

## Chapter 8

# Integration of Renewable Energy into Present and Future Energy Systems

Chapter:	8				
Title:	Integration of Renewable Energy into Present and Future Energy Systems				
(Sub)Section:	All				
Author(s):	CLAs:	W. Krewitt†, P. Mercado. R. Sims			
	LAs:	G. Bhuyan, G. Jannuzzi, S. Khennas, Y. Liu, E. Martinot, L. Nilsson, J. Ogden, K. Ogimoto, H. Outhred, O. Ulleberg, F. van Hulle			
	CAs:	T. Demayo, A. Lee, M. O'Malley			
Remarks:	First Order Draft				
Version:	01				
File name:	SRREN_Draft1_Ch08.doc				
Date:	22-Dec-09 12:18	Time-zone:	CET	Template Version:	9

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13

**COMMENTS ON TEXT BY TSU TO REVIEWER**

Yellow highlighted – original chapter text to which comments are referenced

Turquoise highlighted – inserted comment text from Authors or TSU i.e. [AUTHOR/TSU: ....]

Chapter 8 has been allocated a total of 102 pages in the SRREN. The actual chapter length (excluding references & cover page) is 125 pages: a total of 23 pages over target. Expert reviewers are kindly asked to indicate where the Chapter could be shortened in terms of text and/or figures and tables.

Reviewers are also asked to note that a number of references in the text are not yet reflected in the reference list.

In addition, all monetary values provided in this document will need to be adjusted for inflation/deflation and then converted to USD for the base year 2005.

**Chapter 8: Integration of Renewable Energy into Present and Future Energy Systems**

**CONTENTS**

**Chapter 8: Integration of Renewable Energy into Present and Future Energy Systems ..... 2**

CONTENTS..... 2

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... 5

8.1 Introduction..... 7

8.1.1 Structure of the chapter ..... 10

8.2 Integration of renewable energy into supply systems ..... 11

8.2.1 Electric power systems..... 11

8.2.1.1 Features and structure of power systems ..... 11

8.2.1.1.1 Power systems and electricity networks ..... 11

8.2.1.1.2 Variable electricity demand ..... 12

8.2.1.1.3 Departure from the traditional model to enable RE integration..... 14

8.2.1.2 Characteristics of renewable energies..... 14

8.2.1.2.1 Differences between renewable power generation and ‘conventional’ plants. 14

8.2.1.2.2 Energy conversion characteristics..... 16

8.2.1.3 Challenges for integrating renewable energies ..... 17

8.2.1.3.1 Impacts ..... 17

8.2.1.3.2 Issues and challenges ..... 19

8.2.1.4 Options to facilitate the integration of RE into power systems ..... 23

8.2.1.4.1 Technical options ..... 23

8.2.1.4.2 Institutional aspects facilitating integration ..... 28

8.2.1.5 Benefits & costs of large-scale penetration of renewables ..... 30

8.2.1.6 Case studies..... 32

8.2.1.6.1 European large-scale wind integration: TradeWind ..... 32

8.2.1.6.2 Desertec..... 34

8.2.1.6.3 ISET renewable combi-plant ..... 35

8.2.1.6.4 Wind integration in the Australian national electricity market..... 38

8.2.2 Integration of renewable energies into heating and cooling networks..... 39

8.2.2.1 Characteristics..... 39

8.2.2.2 Features and structure ..... 41

8.2.2.3 Challenges caused by integration into heating networks ..... 42

8.2.2.4 Options to facilitate integration into heating networks..... 43

8.2.2.4.1 Storage ..... 43

8.2.2.4.2 Institutional aspects..... 44

8.2.2.5 Options to facilitate integration into cooling networks..... 45

8.2.2.6 Benefits and costs of large scale penetration ..... 47

8.2.2.7 Case studies..... 48

8.2.2.7.1 Solar assisted district heating system in Crailsheim, Germany ..... 48

8.2.2.7.2 Biomass CHP district heating plant in Sweden ..... 49

8.2.2.7.3 District heating in South Korea..... 50

8.2.2.7.4 District cooling systems ..... 50

8.2.3 Integration of renewable energies into gas grids ..... 51

8.2.3.1 Characteristics of RE with respect to integration into gas grids ..... 52

8.2.3.2 Features and structure of gas grids..... 53

1	8.2.3.3	Challenges caused by integration into gas grids .....	55
2	8.2.3.4	Options to facilitate the integration into gas grids .....	57
3	8.2.3.4.1	Technical options .....	57
4	8.2.3.4.2	Institutional options .....	58
5	8.2.3.5	Benefits and costs of large scale penetration of RE into gas grids .....	59
6	8.2.4	Liquid fuels .....	61
7	8.2.4.1	Characteristics of RE with respect to integration.....	61
8	8.2.4.2	Features and structure of liquid fuel supply systems .....	62
9	8.2.4.3	Challenges of integration .....	63
10	8.2.4.4	Options to facilitate integration.....	64
11	8.2.4.4.1	Technical options .....	64
12	8.2.4.4.2	Institutional aspects.....	64
13	8.2.4.5	Benefits & costs of large scale penetration .....	64
14	8.2.4.6	Case studies.....	66
15	8.2.4.6.1	Brazilian ethanol .....	66
16	8.2.4.6.2	Biofuels for cooking in Malawi .....	68
17	8.2.5	Autonomous systems .....	69
18	8.2.5.1	Characteristics.....	69
19	8.2.5.2	Options to facilitate integration and deploy autonomous systems.....	70
20	8.2.5.2.1	Technical options .....	70
21	8.2.5.3	Benefits and costs of RE integration design .....	71
22	8.2.5.3.1	Constraints on the rate and extent of deployment.....	72
23	8.2.5.4	Case studies.....	72
24	8.2.5.4.1	Aegean Islands (Greece).....	72
25	8.2.5.4.2	Seawater desalination in a rural area of Baja California, Mexico .....	74
26	8.2.5.4.3	The Renewable Energy House, Brussels, Belgium.....	74
27	8.2.5.4.4	Wind/hydrogen demonstration system at Utsira, Norway .....	75
28	8.3	Strategic elements for transition pathways .....	76
29	8.3.1	Transport .....	77
30	8.3.1.1	Sector status and strategies .....	77
31	8.3.1.2	Renewable fuels and light-duty vehicle pathways.....	79
32	8.3.1.2.1	Status and prospects - vehicle technology .....	79
33	8.3.1.2.2	Status and prospects -liquid biofuels .....	81
34	8.3.1.2.3	Status and prospects – hydrogen/fuel cells .....	82
35	8.3.1.2.4	Status and prospects – electric and hybrid vehicles.....	84
36	8.3.1.3	Comparison of alternative fuel/vehicle pathways.....	85
37	8.3.1.4	Transition issues.....	86
38	8.3.1.4.1	Transition issues for biofuels .....	87
39	8.3.1.4.2	Transition issues for hydrogen.....	88
40	8.3.1.4.3	Transition issues for electricity .....	89
41	8.3.1.5	Comparisons and future trends .....	90
42	8.3.1.6	Low emission propulsion and renewable options in other transport sectors .....	91
43	8.3.1.6.1	Heavy duty vehicles .....	91
44	8.3.1.6.2	Aviation.....	92
45	8.3.1.6.3	Maritime.....	93
46	8.3.1.6.4	Rail.....	94
47	8.3.1.7	Future trends .....	94
48	8.3.2	Buildings and households .....	95
49	8.3.2.1	Urban settlements in developed countries .....	96
50	8.3.2.1.1	Characteristics of urban energy supply/demand (including efficiency) .....	96

1	8.3.2.1.2	Challenges caused by integration into urban supply system.....	97
2	8.3.2.1.3	Options to facilitate integration into urban supply systems.....	98
3	8.3.2.1.4	Case studies.....	100
4	8.3.2.2	Urban settlements in developing countries .....	102
5	8.3.2.2.1	Characteristics.....	102
6	8.3.2.2.2	Challenges and options .....	103
7	8.3.2.2.3	Case Study - Peri urban settlements in Brazil.....	104
8	8.3.2.3	Rural settlements in developed countries.....	105
9	8.3.2.3.1	Characteristics of rural energy supply/demand.....	105
10	8.3.2.3.2	Challenges of integration of RE into rural supply systems.....	105
11	8.3.2.3.3	Options to facilitate the integration of RE .....	105
12	8.3.2.3.4	Case study .....	106
13	8.3.2.4	Rural settlements in developing countries .....	106
14	8.3.2.4.1	Characteristics of rural energy supply/demand.....	106
15	8.3.2.4.2	Challenges of integration into rural supply system.....	106
16	8.3.2.4.3	Options to facilitate RE integration .....	107
17	8.3.2.4.4	Case study: RE in the Democratic Republic of Congo.....	107
18	8.3.3	Industry .....	108
19	8.3.3.1	Introduction.....	108
20	8.3.3.2	Energy-intensive industries.....	109
21	8.3.3.2.1	Case study: Black liquor gasification for bio-DME production .....	112
22	8.3.3.2.2	Case study: Demand response in industry .....	112
23	8.3.3.3	Other non-energy intensive industry.....	113
24	8.3.3.3.1	Case study: Sugar industry and CHP .....	115
25	8.3.3.3.2	Case Study: Solar industrial process heat for industry .....	115
26	8.3.3.3.3	Case Study: Ocean energy desalination .....	117
27	8.3.4	Agriculture, forestry and fishing.....	117
28	8.3.4.1	Status and strategies.....	119
29	8.3.4.2	Pathways for renewable energy adoption .....	123
30	8.3.4.3	Transition issues.....	123
31	8.3.4.4	Future trends .....	124
32	8.3.4.5	Case study. Distributed generation in a rural community.....	124
33		REFERENCE.....	127

1    **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

2    For the world to achieve an atmospheric stabilisation level below 450 ppm CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent,  
3    renewable energy (RE) will have to make a significant contribution to heating, cooling, electrical  
4    and mobility services. In order to achieve this, percentage growth of RE technologies over the next  
5    few decades will need to be far more rapid than has been the case to date. Integration of RE with  
6    conventional energy supply systems, (dominated by fossil fuels and nuclear energy), is the way to  
7    achieve this ambition.

8    This chapter explores how conventional power supply systems, natural gas grids, heating/cooling  
9    schemes and petroleum transport fuel supply and distribution networks as well as vehicles, can be  
10   adapted to accommodate greater supplies of RE than at present. The many types of RE technologies  
11   range from mature to those at the early-concept demonstration stage. They rely on cost-  
12   effectiveness, social acceptance, reliability, and political support at national and local government  
13   levels in order to gain a greater share of the present energy markets.

14   RE has the potential in the longer term to provide the major share of global energy. Indeed some  
15   towns are already close to achieving 100% RE supply, including for local transport. Over the long-  
16   term and through measured system integration, there are few, if any, technical limits to the level of  
17   penetration of RE in the many parts of the world where sufficient resources exist. It could provide  
18   the full range of energy services in the future to large and small communities in developed and  
19   developing countries. However, the necessary transition to a low carbon, RE future will require  
20   considerable investments in new infrastructure, (including energy storage, intelligent electricity  
21   grids, novel transport methods and distributed energy systems) and improved energy efficiency of  
22   both the supply-side and final consumption.

23   In the shorter term, integration of RE in the present energy supply system, together with the  
24   complimentary use of all RE sources, can enhance system reliability, energy security, electricity and  
25   gas network security, greenhouse gas mitigation, sustainable development and access to energy  
26   services for all. Integration strategies that increase deployment of RE in both urban and rural areas  
27   will depend upon local and regional resources, demand patterns, financing methods and energy  
28   markets.

29   The general and specific requirements for better integration of RE into heating and cooling  
30   networks, electricity grids, gas grids, transport fuel supply systems and autonomous buildings or  
31   communities are highlighted. Through several case studies, the chapter outlines the options and  
32   constraints for RE integration through the optimum combination of technologies and social  
33   mechanisms, given the limitations of specific site conditions, RE resources, and local energy  
34   demands. Comparative assessments of the costs of RE integration options have not been found in  
35   the literature and therefore future research needed to provide data for modeling scenarios was  
36   identified. For example, how the projected trend towards decentralised energy supply systems might  
37   affect future costs and demand for large, centralised systems has not been fully assessed. Other risks  
38   and impacts involving the integration and deployment of RE in a sustainable manner, including use  
39   of materials, capacity building, technology transfer, and financing have been discussed separately  
40   where appropriate for each of the transport, building, industry and agriculture sectors of the global  
41   economy.

42   To develop a coherent framework in preparation for higher levels of RE penetration requires a good  
43   understanding of the current energy supply systems.

- 44        • In the electricity sector, international experience of integration of variable RE, mainly wind,  
45        shows that high levels of penetration are feasible and economically beneficial for society.

1            Integration is facilitated by methods and investments that increase flexibility of conventional  
2            power supply systems such as system control and operation over the network, demand-side  
3            response, energy storage, more flexible thermal power plants and an enabling electricity  
4            market framework. Not all RE sources fluctuate and baseload options using hydro,  
5            geothermal and bioenergy combined heat and power (CHP) systems are mature  
6            technologies. For the electricity sector, it is difficult to standardise on a method for the  
7            significant departure from a traditional to highly flexible system as each electricity system,  
8            large or small, has its own particular governance, inter-connection, technologies, market and  
9            commercial issues to deal with. To increase the penetration of RE resources, stakeholders  
10           associated with each “electricity industry” will probably need to determine their own  
11           pathway whether the industry serves a village or a continent.

- 12           • In the building sector, many successful examples of heating and cooling exist utilising  
13           biomass (for domestic cooking, heating, CHP, district heating schemes); geothermal (for  
14           high temperature process heat or low temperature, small-scale ground source heat pumps);  
15           and solar thermal (for water and space heating as well as cooling at the domestic,  
16           community or district scales). Building-integrated electricity generation technologies  
17           provide the potential for buildings to become energy suppliers rather than energy  
18           consumers. Integration of RE into existing urban environments, combined with efficient  
19           “green building” designs, is key to further deployment.
- 20           • The industry sector is highly diverse, ranging from very large, energy-intensive basic  
21           material industries to small and medium sized enterprises. Energy efficiency, material  
22           recycling, carbon dioxide capture and storage and fossil-fuel substitution for CHP  
23           generation, are relevant for the integration of RE into present and future energy systems at  
24           the large scale. In addition industry could provide demand-response facilities that could  
25           achieve greater prominence in future electricity supply systems.
- 26           • Agriculture, whether large corporate-owned farms or subsistence farmers, is a relatively low  
27           energy consuming sector, with pumping of water for irrigation and indirect energy for the  
28           manufacture of fertilisers the greatest contributors. RE sources including wind, solar, crop  
29           residues, animal wastes, are often abundant for the landowner to utilise locally or to earn  
30           additional revenue from exporting useful energy carriers such as electricity or biogas off the  
31           farm.
- 32           • Transport presently uses very low inputs from RE, mainly as liquid biofuels blended with  
33           petroleum products. The development of advanced biofuels, that are more fungible with  
34           today’s petroleum fuels and distribution systems, could permit greater penetration. The on-  
35           going development of electric- and hydrogen-powered vehicles is advancing and could  
36           enable the wider use of a variety of widely available RE sources. However, many  
37           uncertainties and cost reduction challenges remain concerning future technologies, source of  
38           the energy carriers and the related infrastructure.

39           Integration of the various transport, electricity, building and industry energy supply systems is  
40           conceivable in the future, thereby creating a paradigm shift and a step towards the energy transition  
41           being sought.

42           Regardless of the energy systems presently in place, whether in energy-rich or energy-poor  
43           communities, increased RE integration with the existing system is desirable. The rate of penetration  
44           will depend on an integrated approach, including policy framing, life-cycle analysis, comparative  
45           cost/benefit evaluations, and recognition of the social co-benefits that RE can provide.

## 8.1 Introduction

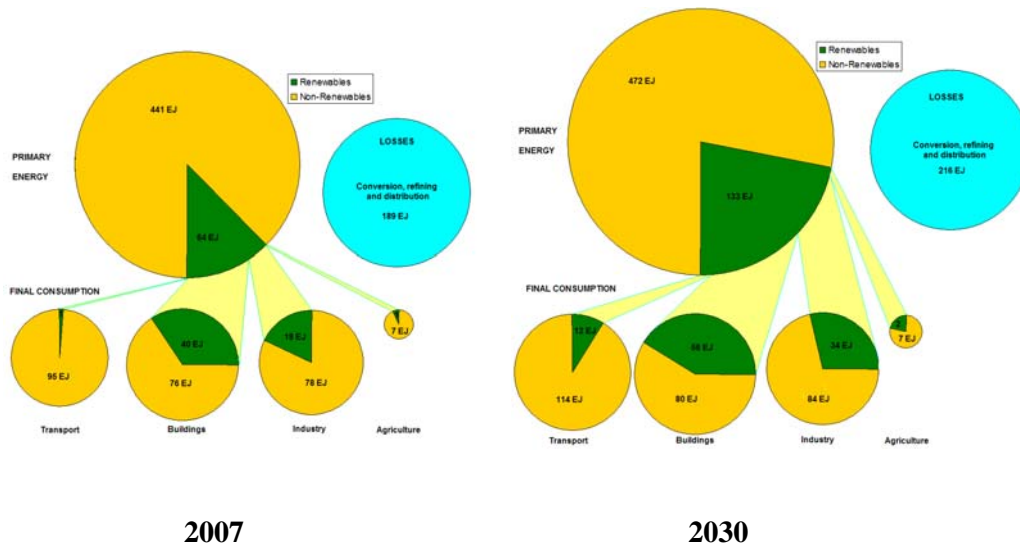
This chapter examines the means by which larger shares of renewable energy (RE) can be integrated into the energy supply system at the national and local levels. Since the 1950s, nations have invested in roads, building and infrastructure designed around the expectation that cheap and available energy supplies would continue. Now that a number of problems with the continued use of conventional fossil fuels and nuclear power have been identified, and many countries are striving to reduce their dependence on imported energy supplies, there is a growing desire to increase alternative energy sources. To enable RE systems to provide a greater share of global heating, cooling, transport fuels and electricity, and thereby displace a portion of fossil fuel supply in the mix, a major transition will be necessary. This will require the adaptation of conventional power supply systems, natural gas grids, heating/cooling schemes, and liquid transport fuel supply and distribution networks, so that they can accommodate greater supplies of RE than at present.

Building on the technology chapters 2 to 7, this chapter outlines the barriers and possible solutions to greater integration. Technologies that can help overcome specific technical barriers to increase deployment of a single technology (such as synchronizing units for wind turbines, co-firing of solid biomass with coal, and back-up requirements for solar water heating systems) have been discussed in the earlier chapters. Here, more general issues, including economic and social barriers, are identified and broad solutions outlined that might overcome them. Differences in the potential uptake of renewables due to their current market status, geographic region, and the varying political ambitions of OECD and non-OECD countries, are also discussed.

Other than the promise of climate change mitigation, RE systems can offer opportunities for sustainable development and improved energy supply security (IEA, 2007c). Energy security is a major challenge facing many nations since prolonged disruptions in supply could cause major economic turmoil. Security risks include the inability of an electricity infrastructure to meet growing load demands; the threat of attack on centralized energy facilities, transmission networks or pipelines; extreme price volatility; or geopolitical actions restricting supplies, particularly oil and natural gas. Diversifying supply by increasing domestic capacity and using a portfolio of local RE sources to meet an increased share of future energy demand growth can make a positive contribution to energy security and reliability (Awerbuch, 2006). Although RE systems can help mitigate supply risks from energy market instabilities, they can carry their own energy security risks such as technical system failure, natural variation in availability, physical threats to infrastructure from extreme weather events, and relatively high costs under some conditions. These issues need to be addressed.

Conventional energy systems are mainly based on oil, coal and gas. To achieve the rapid transition desired to reach a low carbon technology future, the wide range of RE technologies, as outlined in Chapters 2 to 7, will each need to continue to increase market shares. At present, in spite of the long-established contribution to total primary energy supply coming from mature hydropower, modern bioenergy and geothermal technologies, together with the recent impressively high market penetration rates of wind, solar PV and solar water heaters (though all from a low base), the total shares of consumer energy supplied by RE systems remain low (Fig. 8.1). Shares in 2007 were around 16% of global electricity generation from large hydro plants (IEA, 2009a); 2-3% of electricity from wind, geothermal and solar; 1.5% of total transport fuels from biofuels (IEA, 2008a); and 2-3% of total direct heating from solar thermal, geothermal and bioenergy (IEA, 2008a). The latter excludes traditional biomass consumption in rural communities that accounts for around 10% of world primary energy. To make the transition to atmospheric stabilisation of greenhouse gases at 450 ppm CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent will require a rapid ramp up of RE technology deployment (along with energy efficiency, nuclear and CCS) (IEA, 2009a).





**Figure 8.1:** RE shares of primary energy and final consumption in the transport, buildings, industry and agriculture sectors in 2007 and the shares in 2030 under a 450ppm Policy Scenario. (Based on IEA, 2009a).

Notes: Area of circles approximately to scale. Non-renewable energy includes coal, oil, gas and nuclear.

Energy efficiency improvements included in 2030 projection.

Building sector RE includes traditional biomass used in developing countries. that is projected to be partly replaced by modern bioenergy by 2030.

Around 1.6 billion people, or 25% of the world's population, mainly living in non-OECD countries, rely on traditional biomass, not always sustainably produced, to provide them with minimal energy services for cooking and keeping warm. Several of these countries, however, are also leading the world in specific RE developments. For example China has over 50% of the world's solar water heaters (SHC, 2007), and Brazil has over 50% of its total transport fuels for light duty vehicles presently supplied from sugar cane ethanol, either blended with gasoline at around 24% by volume or used in higher blends up to 100% in flex-fuel vehicles (Zuurbier & van de Vooren, 2008). Such integration of RE systems with conventional energy systems exemplifies the possible approach needed to achieve further uptake in all regions. Denmark, for example, produced around 19.7% (7180 GWh) of its total power generation in 2007 from wind turbines integrated with other forms of generation (mainly coal- and gas-fired) and with imports/exports of electricity to and from neighbouring countries (DEA, 2009). In Spain, the 2000 Barcelona Solar Thermal Ordinance resulted in over 40% of all new and retrofitted buildings in the area having a solar water heating system installed (EC, 2006). This integrates with the conventional power supply system by reducing demand for electrical heating services. In New Zealand, over 60% of electricity demand has been met from hydropower plants for several decades, but now new back-up, thermal plant capacity has been built to meet demand in recent dry periods.

There are significant regional and local differences in the potentials for RE integration. What is successful in one region may not be so in another, even where conditions are considered to be similar. Integration of RE into the energy supply system and infrastructure of many non-OECD countries today raises challenges that differ from many OECD countries. A paradigm shift is required to supply the millions of people currently with limited access to electricity and other energy services. Integration of variable RE generation into an isolated power supply system is different to integration into a region which already has high shares of RE, or where cross-border transmission options are possible. Many developing country governments place a higher priority on future economic development than on climate change mitigation. The deployment of low-carbon

1 technologies, particularly renewables, could be a win/win solution, but may need political support  
2 or external aid funding to gain greater deployment. Small-scale, distributed RE systems may be able  
3 to avoid the high capital cost of constructing the infrastructure presently lacking, and hence leapfrog  
4 conventional energy systems.

5 It is anticipated that the current trend to increased urbanisation will continue and that by 2030 cities  
6 and towns will house around 60% of the world's population of, by then, 8.2 billion people (UNDP,  
7 2007). There is good potential in many urban environments to capture local RE resources and  
8 thereby help meet a growing share of future energy demands (IEA, 2009b). For small towns  
9 surrounded by rural areas, this share can be higher than for urban areas contained within mega-  
10 cities. Even so, the potential still exists to integrate RE systems into the buildings and infrastructure,  
11 as well as to convert municipal and industrial organic wastes to energy. Conversely, existing local  
12 planning regulations of some local governments may restrict the potential deployment of such  
13 technologies.

14 As RE systems develop and their market shares increase, competition could result. This is in  
15 addition to competition with incumbent fossil fuel-based technologies and other low carbon  
16 technologies. Failing to recognise the future competition from other technologies can result in an  
17 over-estimation of the potential of any single technology. For example, if an urban-based company  
18 encouraged the uptake of solar water heating systems and ground-source heat pumps in the local  
19 community by offering good promotion, cheap installation, and future maintenance services, but  
20 then the local municipality supported the development of a large biomass-fuelled district heating  
21 scheme, the solar and geothermal systems could be made redundant. On a larger scale, should a  
22 large nuclear or thermal power plant with carbon dioxide capture and storage (CCS) attached be  
23 developed in a region to provide enough power capacity at low carbon emissions to meet future  
24 electricity demand for some years (possibly with government support), then this could constrain the  
25 development of a proposed nearby wind, solar, geothermal or bioenergy plant for some decades  
26 even where good resources exist. Similarly in the transport sector, it is uncertain whether hybrid  
27 vehicles using biofuels, hydrogen fuel cells or electric vehicles will become the dominant drive-  
28 chain technology in the future, or indeed if all three will compete with each other. Therefore, energy  
29 systems need to be flexible enough to cope with the future integration of the range of RE  
30 technologies as they evolve.

31 Hydrogen, as an energy carrier, can be produced in many ways using a range of energy sources  
32 including by gasification of coal or biomass, steam reforming of natural gas and other liquid and  
33 gaseous fuels, or electrolysis. In Chapter 2, hydrogen production from biomass using a range of  
34 processes is discussed. In this chapter, only hydrogen from electrolysis using "green" electricity  
35 generated from RE systems is covered, with the hydrogen to be used in either stationary or vehicle  
36 applications.

37 A major objective of this chapter is to determine how problems of integration might affect the  
38 future deployment of RE technologies into the conventional energy system. Regardless of the  
39 technology, adhering to the national and local planning and consenting processes will involve some  
40 costs, but accurately predicting the future acceptance by the general public of a RE plant, (or indeed  
41 of a nuclear or CCS plant), in any given location is difficult. Adding to this complexity, some RE  
42 technologies are already mature but failing to gain wider acceptance in the market, whereas others,  
43 only close-to-market, are enjoying premature integration into the energy supply system due to  
44 government support. Relative costs are an important factor, but often other co-benefits exist (such  
45 as energy security, employment opportunities, improved health). These can be the driving reason  
46 for governments to offer supporting policies (IEA, 2008c). Overall, given these complexities,  
47 uncertainties, and a deficit of analysis in the literature, it is not possible to accurately evaluate the  
48 future costs of system integration that modellers might wish.

1 Many energy scenarios show that a wide range of energy efficiency initiatives across the building,  
2 industry, transport and energy supply sectors will probably reduce future energy demand baseline  
3 projections significantly (see for example Chapter 11 of IPCC, 2007). Whether reduced energy  
4 demand will encourage the greater uptake of RE over and above other energy sources is difficult to  
5 determine, but reduced demand could facilitate a greater share for RE of the growing energy  
6 market. For example, a building owner should be encouraged to initially invest in energy saving  
7 measures before contemplating the installation of solar water heating, a wood pellet stove for space  
8 heating, or a small roof-mounted wind turbine for power generation (IEA, 2009b). The required  
9 capacity, and hence cost, of a RE system will be less if it is designed to meet a lower energy  
10 demand.

11 The transition of the global energy sector away from the present dominance of fossil fuels, needs to  
12 include a greater share of RE. This will take time and involve significant investment costs (IEA,  
13 2009a). Other low carbon technologies, particularly nuclear power and CCS linked with coal- or  
14 gas-fired power generation, as well as industry applications, will all have a role to play (IPCC,  
15 2007). Many energy models have been produced to project how the various energy supply sources  
16 could, together, meet future energy demands (see Chapter 10). It is therefore not the aim of this  
17 chapter to attempt to assess the future share of RE as a result of improved integration.

18 This chapter discusses the integration of RE into centralised, decentralised and off-grid systems to  
19 provide desirable energy services (heating, cooling, lighting, communication, entertainment, motor  
20 drives, mobility, etc.). Regional differences between the potentials for various systems are  
21 highlighted, as are the barriers to deployment depending on the system presently in place.  
22 Successful deployment depends upon the local energy resources, current markets, density of  
23 population, existing infrastructure, the ability to increase supply capacity, financing options and  
24 credit availability. The specific costs of each of the various technologies are covered in Chapters 2  
25 to 7. Since any additional costs relating to integration are complex, site-specific, and not clearly  
26 identified in the literature, it was not possible to provide them in this chapter.

### 27 **8.1.1 Structure of the chapter**

28 Factors such as technology experience cost curves, advances in existing technologies and RD&D  
29 developments are discussed in the specific technology chapters (2 to 7). Each of these chapters also  
30 examines issues of integration related to their specific technology. However, integration issues  
31 relating to RE supplies are more complex. This chapter looks at cross-cutting issues across RE  
32 technologies relating to such factors as energy distribution and storage. Non-technology cross-  
33 cutting issues are also discussed, including market flexibility, project financing, system reliability,  
34 energy balances, energy supply security, system flexibility, transmission of energy carriers,  
35 ownership, sense of independence, social acceptance of the technology, the public's awareness and  
36 acceptance, and the need for a transition of the energy sector as a major component for mitigation of  
37 climate change. External factors such as future carbon and oil prices are covered in Chapter 10.

38 Section 8.2 discusses the integration of RE systems into existing and future supply-side systems for  
39 electricity, heating and cooling networks, gas grids and liquid fuel distribution as well as  
40 autonomous systems. Where relevant, the integration benefits of system design, technology  
41 components to facilitate integration, including storage, ownership, operation and maintenance  
42 strategies, are discussed. The potential for small-scale distributed energy systems is reviewed on the  
43 one hand, along with high voltage, trans-continental, super-grid systems on the other.

44 Section 8.3 outlines the strategic elements and non-technical issues needed for transition pathways  
45 for each of the transport, building, industry and agriculture sectors in order to gain greater RE  
46 deployment. The relevance of energy efficiency is included. The current status, possible pathways  
47 to enhance increased adoption of renewables, the related transition issues, and future trends are

1 discussed for each sector. Major differences between sites and regions, as well as the different  
2 approaches necessary for centralised, decentralised and stand-alone RE supply systems are assessed  
3 for either OECD or non-OECD countries.

## 4 **8.2 Integration of renewable energy into supply systems**

5 Conventional energy systems have evolved over many decades to enable cheap and efficient  
6 distribution of electricity, gas, heat and transport fuels to end-users. Increasing the deployment of  
7 RE systems requires their integration into the existing infrastructure. This section outlines the issues  
8 and barriers involved as well as some solutions.

### 9 **8.2.1 Electric power systems**

#### 10 *8.2.1.1 Features and structure of power systems*

11 In order to facilitate a proper understanding of the integration issues and solutions for the electricity  
12 sector, the basic features of the structure and operation of power supply systems are first outlined.  
13 These concepts, within the context of integration of renewables, are explained in more detail in the  
14 literature (see for example, Ackermann, 2005 [TSU: Reference is missing in reference list]; EWEA,  
15 2005; Ummels, 2009).

##### 16 8.2.1.1.1 Power systems and electricity networks

17 Renewable energy integration impacts the complete power system, from generation to demand,  
18 because some RE resources are exploited on the demand-side (such as roof-mounted PV), and  
19 others, on the supply-side for example, in the form of generation based on stochastic, non-storable  
20 RE fluxes (e.g. wind or solar energy). The latter are easier to integrate and accommodate using  
21 various counter-measures such as end-users with flexible energy services adjusting their demand for  
22 energy supply to match the time-varying pattern of the RE flux availability. The characteristics of  
23 primary energy resources and their implications must also be carefully considered. Therefore the  
24 boundary of an electricity industry must be drawn sufficiently broadly to encompass all relevant  
25 primary energy resource and end-use service issues. These will be context-specific. The concept of  
26 a power system should therefore consider a range of industry characteristics, including geographical  
27 location, state of technological development, social acceptance and innovativeness in its ability to  
28 absorb unfamiliar types or levels of RE resources.

##### 29 *Basic characteristics of power systems*

30 Power systems are designed to provide reliable electricity supply while minimizing cost. The  
31 stakeholders in the process are system operators, regulators, governments, generators, industry,  
32 utilities and users.

33 Reliable operation requires that demand for electricity is matched in real time by generation (real  
34 and reactive) throughout the system. A sustained, substantial imbalance in real or reactive power  
35 could eventually lead to catastrophic system failure resulting in blackouts (Novosel et al., 2004)  
36 [TSU: Reference is missing in reference list]. The system must also be able to maintain supply-  
37 demand balance even with variability and a degree of unpredictability in both demand and  
38 generation. For example, the power system must be robust enough to avoid significant  
39 contingencies or faults, such as a near-instantaneous, unplanned loss of a large power plant, or the  
40 loss of a large transmission line.

41 Power systems benefit from the aggregation of a large number of different generation resources and  
42 types of demand that help to provide reliable operation (Awerbuch, 2006). Systems with access to  
43 tens or hundreds of different generation resources can be less expensive than if providing the same

1 level of reliability with only a few power plants. The benefits of aggregation are accessed through a  
2 network of transmission/distribution lines and a communication infrastructure that allows for the  
3 transfer of power and coordination throughout the network.

#### 4 8.2.1.1.2 Variable electricity demand

5 Reliable and least cost operation of the power system is typically ensured through many different  
6 mechanisms that can be broadly categorized as planning and operations, depending on the time  
7 horizon of interest.

8 In real-time operations, at time scales from seconds to hours, power systems operate in a way that  
9 recovery from significant contingencies can occur virtually automatically without the need for  
10 operator intervention. For example, to accommodate rapid changes in power flows that occur after  
11 significant faults, system operators can rely on strong transmission connections to neighbouring  
12 power systems and margins left between the capacity of transmission lines and the maximum  
13 operating point. System operators also rely in part on the inertia of the collective large spinning  
14 mass of all on-line and synchronized generation and demand to maintain supply-demand balance  
15 even after severe faults.

16 System operators schedule generation capacity or responsive demand to provide reserves that can  
17 be available in a short period to compensate for the possible loss of generation or transmission,  
18 inaccurate forecasts or schedules, or to maintain a near-instantaneous supply-demand balance.  
19 Flexible resources used to provide these services include partially-loaded thermal plant,  
20 transmission interconnections between systems, hydropower units, storage systems, various forms  
21 of demand response, and controlling the output of RE plants. Based on short-term forecasts, system  
22 operators can provide economic dispatch signals to adjust the output of such resources within  
23 minutes subject to their ramp-rate constraints and operating limits. Over longer periods, resources  
24 can be started or stopped depending on demand, generation availability, and the minimum start and  
25 operating time of individual generators.

26 System planning enables reliable operation in real time. It encompasses evaluating a system to  
27 provide reliable operations in real time over long periods. Power system planners use complex  
28 models of the system and its operations to evaluate the adequacy of the transmission infrastructure.  
29 They also evaluate the adequacy of the generation resources connected to the system to reliably  
30 meet demand, based on the load carrying capability of the power system. Depending on the  
31 performance of these resources, planners assign a capacity credit to different resources based on  
32 their contribution to the load carrying capability (capacity needs) of the system. The capacity credit  
33 of a resource can be broadly defined as the amount of additional demand that can be served due to  
34 the addition of the generator, while maintaining the existing levels of reliability (Billinton and  
35 Allen, 1996).

**Box 8.1:** Principles of power balancing in the system

Power system operation covers time scales ranging from seconds to days and, within that timeframe, it is the responsibility of the system operator to ensure that the power balance between generation and consumption is continuously maintained. The essential parameter in controlling the energy balance is the system frequency because it reflects stored kinetic energy. If generation exceeds consumption at a particular moment, both stored kinetic energy and frequency rise; if consumption exceeds generation, both stored kinetic energy and frequency fall.

Small supply-demand imbalances occur all the time. Large imbalances occur less often, for example due to the tripping of a thermal unit, the sudden disconnection of a significant load, or the tripping of a major transmission line. Primary reserve is activated automatically as a result of frequency fluctuations to re-instate the power balance, typically within 30-60 seconds for small disturbances if sufficient primary reserves are available. If not, or in response to very large disturbances necessary, shedding of pre-determined load can also occur automatically within seconds to prevent a system collapse.

Secondary reserve is where active or reactive power is activated manually or automatically in 5 to 15 minutes after the occurrence of a frequency deviation from nominal levels. It backs up the primary reserve and will remain in operation until long-term reserves are brought on line. The secondary reserve consists of spinning reserve (hydro or thermal plants in part-load operation) and standing reserve (rapidly starting gas turbine power plants and load shedding by manual disconnection). Because large supply-demand imbalances are not typically predicted or scheduled in advance, primary and secondary controls should always be available for use.

Consumption of electrical power varies by the minute, hour, day and season. Because the power balance must be continuously maintained, generation is scheduled to match longer term variations. Economic dispatch decisions are made in response to anticipated trends in demand (while primary and secondary controls continue to respond to unexpected imbalances). For example, during the early morning period an increase in load usually occurs from approximately 7:00 am to midday. After the daily peak is reached, the load declines, finally reaching a daily minimum late at night or very early in the morning.

Some generators require several hours to be started and synchronized to the grid. That means that the generation available during the mid-day peak must have been started hours in advance, in anticipation of the peak. In many cases, the shut-down process is also lengthy, and once shut down, thermal generating units may require several hours of cooling and preparation prior to re-synchronizing. Moreover, once started, thermal generating units used for base load should continue to run for one or more days in order to be economic, depending on specific generator characteristics and operational practice. Peaking plants are operated when needed.

In a wholesale electricity market, power producers bid in before any given market interval (ranging from 5 to 60 minutes or even days before dispatching balancing reserve power) and their bid is then accepted or rejected. The system operator manages the balancing task in that market interval. The power system operation of this time scale is called unit commitment, and it can range from several hours to several days, depending on specific generator characteristics and operational practice. This is cost effective, as the deviations of individual producers and loads smooth out when aggregated. Only the net imbalances in the system then need to be balanced to control the frequency. System operators have access to information schedules for production, consumption and inter-connector usage. These schedules are either made by the operators or are provided by the electricity market or other actors involved (producers, balance-responsible players, or programme-responsible parties). Operators can also use on-line data and forecasts of load and RE generation to assist in their operational duty.

1 8.2.1.1.3 Departure from the traditional model to enable RE integration

2 A significant departure is necessary in order to efficiently integrate large amounts of RE into  
3 conventional power supply systems that are characterized by centralized power plants, limited inter-  
4 connection capacity between systems and distribution grids with limited grid management  
5 possibilities. Governance of the process is as important as the technical system. The traditional  
6 model, (prior to competitive markets introduced in several states and countries) has market  
7 arrangements and a market structure that is inhomogeneous and fragmented, with long-term  
8 delivery commitments, lack of transparency and limited competition. Conversely, the conceptual  
9 design of future power supply systems should include adequate flexibility in generation and  
10 demand, a higher degree of inter-connection and long distance transmission, adequate network  
11 management, smart distribution grids, as well as an integrated, transparent and fast-operating power  
12 market (with support mechanisms needed for near-commercial RE systems; IEA, 2008c).

13 For grid connection of a large number of decentralized RE generators, new power system  
14 architectures could emerge in the future. A promising initiative in this respect is the Danish Cell  
15 Controller Pilot Project (Lund, 2007) that investigates how decentralized generation units can be  
16 used to support security of supply. If the high-voltage transmission network should fail, then many  
17 of the consumers could be supplied from decentralized sources.

18 A reorientation of power systems for integration of renewables is in line with efforts to deal with  
19 other design drivers such as increasing electricity consumption worldwide, replacement of ageing  
20 generation and network assets, more economical and efficient power production. Designing power  
21 systems that can deal efficiently with variable output renewables will also bring significant benefits  
22 to society by more sustainable power production, improved competition from additional generators,  
23 and improved sustainability with reduced dependence on fossil fuels.

24 8.2.1.2 Characteristics of renewable energies

25 8.2.1.2.1 Differences between renewable power generation and 'conventional' plants.

26 Although on a system wide level RE plants generate electricity just like any other power plant,  
27 many of the generators have distinctive features compared to conventional generation.  
28 Understanding these characteristics, and their interaction and impact with the other parts of the  
29 power system, is the basis for proper system integration. Bioenergy and geothermal power and CHP  
30 plants are more closely allied to conventional thermal power plants as the fuel for combustion and  
31 heat can be stored. However, typically, characteristics of other RE systems differ from conventional  
32 generation.

33 – *Variability and predictability.* The power output from RE generation from hydro, wind,  
34 solar PV, wave and tidal fluctuates with the variability of the local resource. Fluctuations  
35 can be predicted to various levels of accuracy but do not necessarily correlate with the  
36 fluctuating power demand.

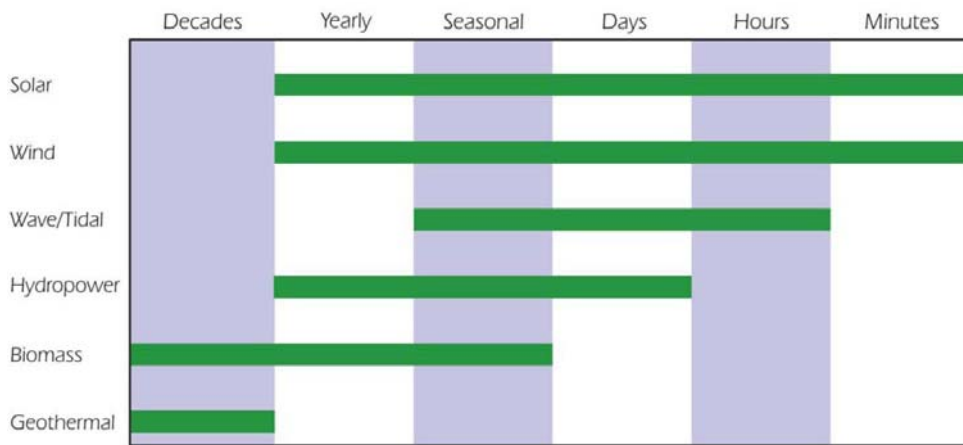
37 – *Resource location.* The location of the RE generation is determined by the primary  
38 renewable resource location and, particularly at the large scale, cannot be easily relocated to  
39 be close to the transmission networks and demand centres.

40 – *Electrical characteristics.* RE power plant capabilities can be different from conventional  
41 thermal and nuclear power plants.

1 *Variability and predictability*

2 A major issue for the integration of RE into a power system is the additional imbalances introduced  
 3 by variable sources (IEA, 2009). Dealing with variability is an intrinsic quality of power systems  
 4 (as outlined in 8.2.1.1).

5 Analyzing RE variability on different time scales is necessary to understand the impact on the  
 6 power system (EWEA, 2005). RE can be categorized by the variability time-scale of the available  
 7 natural resource (Fig. 8.2). The variability time-scale for hydro power using dams, biomass,  
 8 geothermal, ocean salinity and ocean thermal systems ranges from seasonal to decades, whereas, for  
 9 “variable resources” including small and run-of-river hydro, wind, solar PV, wave and tides,  
 10 variations occur in shorter time scales from minutes to days, in addition to longer term variations  
 11 (Holttinen, 2009b). Discussion on variable resources often focuses on wind power because it  
 12 exhibits variability over a range of time scales. In this respect, it also represents other variable  
 13 renewables.



14  
 15 **Figure 8.2:** Time-scale of the natural cycles of RE sources (IEA, 2008 f).

16 Geographically dispersed, variable RE systems can be combined to reduce power fluctuations (see  
 17 for example, case study 8.2.1.6.1). Over large areas, the correlation of output between RE plants is  
 18 often small due to variations in the RE resource at any given moment (Giebel, 2007). As a  
 19 consequence the aggregated output of multiple RE generators usually fluctuates less in fractional  
 20 terms than that of individual plants (Holttinen, 2009b; IEA, 2008f). RE technologies are often  
 21 referred to as “intermittent”, but this term is considered misleading because, when aggregated at the  
 22 system level, and over different types of RE, the total output does not change instantaneously  
 23 between zero and full power, but fluctuates at a rate dictated by meteorological and geo-physical  
 24 effects (IEA, 2008f; EWEA, 2005).

25 Predictability is the key to dealing with RE variability. The ability to accurately predict a variable  
 26 RE resource is significant for bulk commercialization, cost reduction and industrial uptake. From  
 27 the technical perspective, if RE prediction methods are effective, grid integration and  
 28 accommodation of variable resources in the system becomes more manageable from the technical  
 29 and economic perspective. For example major improvements in the forecast accuracy of wind  
 30 power have been accomplished (Lange *et al.*, 2009; Kariniotakis *et al.*, 2006; Giebel *et al.*, 2003;  
 31 and section 7.5.2.). Aggregated PV generation over a wide geographic area is more predictable  
 32 using the smoothing effect (see section 3.5.4), and tidal variations are fully predictable being  
 33 diurnal. Estimation of wave characteristics involves less uncertainty than for wind speeds owing to  
 34 their slower frequency of variation and direct dependence on wind conditions over the wave fetch.



1 *Resource location*

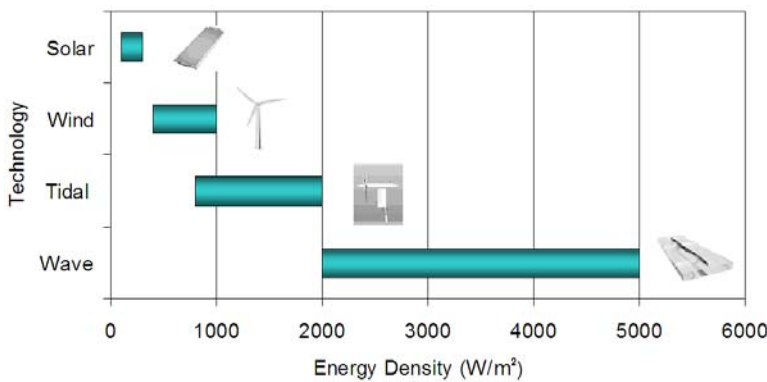
2 Unlike conventional thermal or nuclear generation where the coal, gas, oil or uranium fuel can be  
 3 transported to the plant, for most RE systems the power production is strongly dependent on the  
 4 local availability and power density of the resource, which is not necessarily close to demand or  
 5 existing networks. This characteristic of RE has consequences for distribution and transmission  
 6 network infrastructure (see section 8.2.1.3). Small-scale RE systems can often be installed at the  
 7 location of the demand such as biogas plants and solar PV integrated into buildings. Medium size  
 8 wind farms and bioenergy CHP plants are often widely dispersed over the network but close to  
 9 demand centres. Such RE-based distributed generation brings advantages for grids but also poses  
 10 new challenges mainly requiring better controls, smart meters and intelligent grids (IEA, 2009b). In  
 11 other cases, the RE resource can be remote such as large scale solar PV and concentrating solar  
 12 power plants located in deserts, off-shore wind, geothermal, forest biomass and hydro. Where RE  
 13 plants are installed in areas primarily linked to the location of the resource and away from the load  
 14 or existing electricity networks, substantial new transmission infrastructure may be required.

15 *Electrical characteristics*

16 Experiences from various projects confirm that RE can make a significant contribution to the  
 17 support of power system operation. Modern RE electrical conversion systems, especially at high  
 18 penetration levels, can provide grid services such as voltage and frequency control ancillary  
 19 services (Cardinal, 2006; Burges, 2003). These capabilities are inherently linked to the specific  
 20 technologies that can be used where the cost to deliver an ancillary service is an important  
 21 consideration (Jansen, 2007).

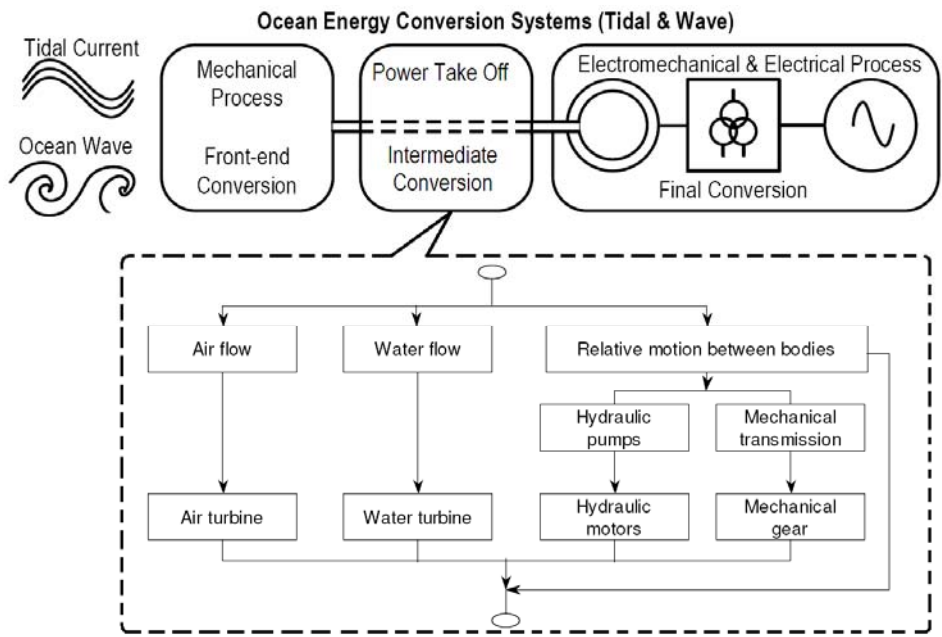
22 8.2.1.2.2 Energy conversion characteristics

23 The capacities of conversion technologies to extract energy from RE sources have varying physical  
 24 dimensions (such as surface area), in order to harness the same amount of energy from selected RE  
 25 resources (see technology chapters 2 to 7). The primary difference in energy extraction capacity  
 26 arises from energy density, water being a denser medium than air for example (Fig. 8.3). Some  
 27 conversion technologies, such as wave energy devices, are capable of extracting the incident energy  
 28 from an effective surface area many times larger than the actual device.



29  
 30 **Figure 8.3:** Energy density of some variable RE resources (Falnes, 2005).

31 Conversion technologies for harnessing marine energy conversion technologies for tidal currents  
 32 are analogous to wind, whereas those for harnessing waves operate on diverse principles and may  
 33 require cascaded conversion mechanisms (Fig. 8.4).



**Figure 8.4:** Dynamic characterization of wave and tidal current technology conversion systems (Khan et al., 2009).

8.2.1.3 Challenges for integrating renewable energies

8.2.1.3.1 Impacts

The magnitude and type of impact that RE generation could make on a power system need assessing because they determine the evolution and future design of power systems. Impacts are primarily dependent on the penetration level of RE in a given power system that, in the mid-term, may increase to more than 20-30% and in the long-term, up to 100% coverage of total annual electricity demand by renewable electricity. Impacts can be both positive and negative.

Physical impacts on the power supply system regarding control, efficiency, adequacy and planning at the generation, transmission and distribution levels, are due to variability, degree of predictability (affecting, for example, operating system reserves and generation adequacy), power plant characteristics and location of the resource with respect to demand affecting network issues. Furthermore, low marginal costs of RE systems can impact on the economic dispatch merit order of a power system.

*Short-term and long-term impacts.*

Short-term effects are caused by balancing the system at the operational time scale (minutes to hours), and the interaction of RE systems with grid voltage and stability. Long-term effects are related to the contribution that RE can make to the adequacy of the system in terms of its capability to meet peak load situations with high reliability.

*Local and system-wide impacts.*

Locally, RE plants, like any other power station, interact with the grid concerning voltage deviations from the steady-state, power quality, and voltage control at or near the generation sites. Depending on the specific technology, RE plants can provide voltage control and active power control as well as reduce transmission and distribution losses when applied as embedded generation in a demand area. At the system-wide scale, other effects to consider include those impacting on voltage levels and power flows in the network and system stability. These effects can be beneficial

1 to the system, especially when the plants are located near load centres and at low penetration levels.  
 2 On the other hand, high penetration levels of RE may necessitate additional upgrades in  
 3 transmission and distribution grid infrastructure, as may be the case when any new power plant is  
 4 connected to a grid. In order to connect remote high-resource site plants to the load centres, new  
 5 transmission lines may have to be constructed, (just as it is necessary to build pipelines for new oil  
 6 and gas reserves or new lines for new conventional power plants).

7 In order to maximize the smoothing effects of geographically distributed RE, and to increase the  
 8 level of firm power (also termed “capacity credit” or “capacity value”), the opportunity for cross-  
 9 border power flows could reduce the challenge of managing a system with high levels of RE.

10 RE can play a role in maintaining system stability. Different types of RE generators have different  
 11 stability impacts and possibilities to support the system in normal and system fault situations (time  
 12 scale seconds to minutes). More specifically this is related to voltage and power control and to  
 13 fault-ride through capability. RE also contributes to the system adequacy and security of supply  
 14 (Table 8.1).

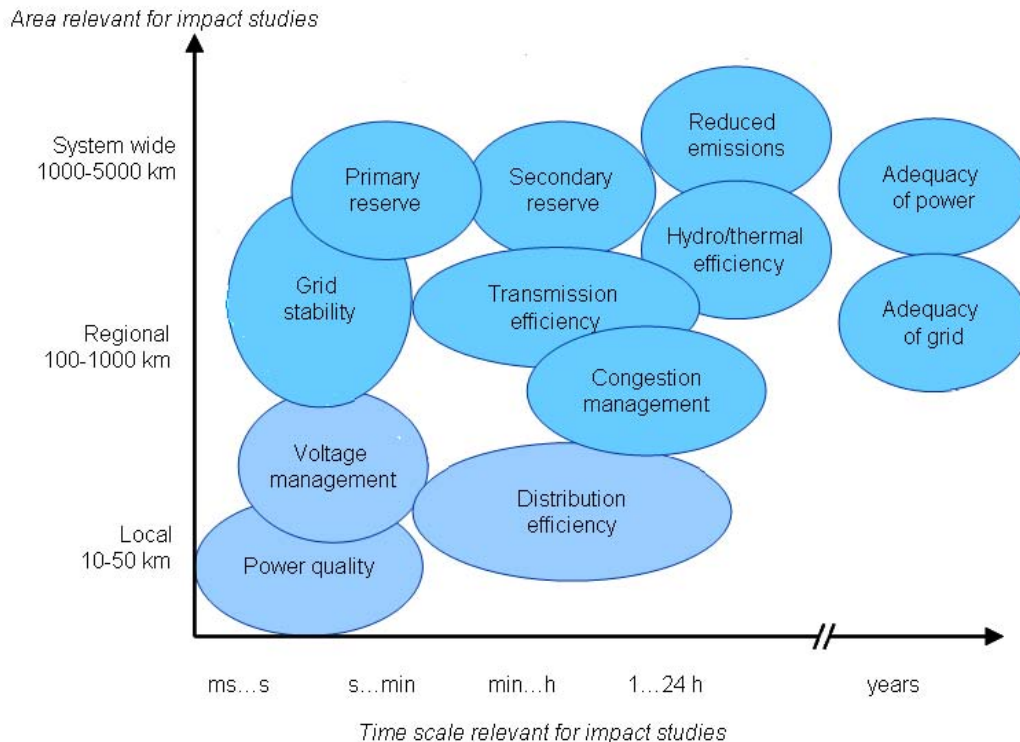
15 **Table 8.1:** Power system impacts of RE systems with the impacts of wind power generalised to all  
 16 RE systems (EWEA, 2005).

	Effect or impacted element	Area	Time-scale	RE potential contribution
Short term effects	Voltage management	Local	Seconds to minutes	RE plants can provide (dynamic) voltage support (design dependent).
	Unit commitment and production efficiency of thermal and hydro	System	1-24 hours	Impact depends on how the system is operated and on the use of short-term forecast.
	Transmission and distribution efficiency	System or local	1-24 hours	Depending on penetration level, RE plants may create additional investment costs or benefits. RE can reduce network losses, except for example, off-shore wind and concentrating solar power (CSP).
	Regulating reserves	System	Several minutes to hours	Appropriately designed RE plants can contribute to primary and secondary control.
	Stability	System	Seconds / minutes	Depending on power plant capabilities, RE may support system during fault situations.
Long term effects	System reliability (generation and transmission adequacy)	System	Years	RE capacity can contribute (capacity credit) to power system adequacy depending on the possibility to aggregate over large areas and across types of generation.

17

1 RE generation requires measures for regulating (balancing) control just as any other technology. It  
 2 should not be treated in isolation in the system as it depends on penetration level and local network  
 3 characteristics and can impact on the efficiency of other generators in the system (and vice versa).  
 4 In the absence of sufficient intelligent and well-managed power exchange between regions or  
 5 countries, a combination of (non-manageable) system demands and generation may result in  
 6 situations where specific variable RE plants have to be curtailed.

7 Impacts of wind power in different time and geographical scales are relevant for integration studies  
 8 (Fig. 8.5) (Holttinen, 2009b) and can be classified from local to system-wide and from seconds to  
 9 year. Relevant for integration is whether the power system can deal with these impacts and to  
 10 identify the specific challenges that should be addressed.



11  
 12 **Figure 8.5:** Impacts of wind power on power systems by time scale and area (Holttinen, 2009a).

13 **8.2.1.3.2 Issues and challenges**

14 The challenges brought by variable, distributed RE systems, highlight the need to address specific  
 15 aspects of the power system. Integration issues for high penetration levels have been analysed  
 16 extensively, primarily for wind power because of the rapid pace of implementation. The experience  
 17 with wind energy has more general relevance because it represents a “worst design case” for power  
 18 systems in view of its high variability and relatively high penetration levels.

19 From experience to date with wind energy (Milligan, 2009; Holttinen, 2009; EWEA, 2005), the  
 20 main challenges for power systems are:

- 21 a. system operation, balancing and the need for additional system reserves;
- 22 b. network reinforcement, extension and inter-connection;
- 23 c. appropriate connection rules and codes for RE;
- 24 d. system adequacy with high penetration of renewables due to the low capacity credit of
- 25 several variable RE technologies; and

1      e. electricity market design and corresponding market rules.

2      These challenges have technical, institutional and regulatory and market design aspects.

3      a. *System operation and balancing*

- 4      – *Increased reserve requirements.* In the absence of a perfect forecast, system balancing  
5      requirements and costs are increased by random fluctuations and by forecast errors, both of  
6      variable RE and of load demand, since these are generally not correlated. Power balancing  
7      requirements in large-scale power systems mainly address reserve power in secondary  
8      control time scales that is offered on the balancing market. For wind, these costs have been  
9      extensively analysed (Holtinen, 2009b) and there is a modest increased need for additional  
10     reserve with growing wind penetration. For an isolated system or one with limited inter-  
11     connection, (at various penetration levels up to 10-15% in some areas or higher elsewhere),  
12     unpredicted imbalances can be countered with existing reserves (DENA, 2005). Several  
13     national and regional specific system studies indicate additional balancing costs in a narrow  
14     range (e.g. EUR 0 - 3/MWh for wind) for levels of wind power penetration up to 10% (on an  
15     energy basis) despite large differences between systems.
- 16     – *Need for forecasting.* Accurate RE power output forecasting is critical to economic  
17     operation of RE plants in the system, as confirmed by experience in countries with  
18     significant penetration (Denmark, Spain, Germany, Ireland). In the absence of accurate  
19     forecasting, uncertainty leads to increasing balancing costs (Lange, 2009).
- 20     – *Excess RE production.* Where RE output exceeds the amount that can be safely absorbed  
21     while still maintaining adequate reserves and dynamic control in the system, a part of RE  
22     generation may have to be curtailed (for example in low demand, high wind situations).  
23     However, it may prove more economic to increase demand under ‘demand side  
24     management’, for example by additional pumping at pumped storage facilities, use of heat  
25     pumps and/or water supply reservoirs. Increased inter-connection and improved power  
26     exchange rules between neighbouring countries can avoid wasting RE output in such  
27     situations (Beharrysingh, 2009; Ummels, 2009).
- 28     – *Ancillary services.* Apart from balancing requirements, the power system requires ancillary  
29     services. These range from operating reserve and reactive power through short-circuit  
30     current contribution and black start capability. All RE plants can provide part of these  
31     services (Burgess, 2003; Jansen, 2007; Syczynski, 2009) noting that if reserve is provided  
32     with variable RE, this is at the cost of lost production, so it will not be the first or most  
33     frequent option to deploy. In addition, appropriate equipment should be maintained in the  
34     system to provide the ancillary services that cannot be delivered by RE power plants.
- 35     – *System operation at transmission and distribution levels.* RE generation has implications for  
36     the operation and management of the network.
- 37     – *Management of congestion and unpredicted flows.* Specific combinations of RE  
38     production and demand, in terms of level and geographical location, cause changes in  
39     the magnitude and direction of power flows in the transmission grid. The effects of  
40     these can be mitigated by accurate forecasting of the renewable generation, combined  
41     with monitoring technologies to reduce the impacts using the on-line SCADA  
42     (supervisory control and data acquisition) information for the RE plant and WAMS  
43     (wide-area measurement systems). Operational issues include congestion management  
44     (also termed “connect and manage”), priority access of RE plants and priorities in  
45     curtailment in critical situations (for example the combination of low demand and high

1            RE production). As a positive impact, RE may keep parts of the system operational in  
2            the event of transmission failures which otherwise would cause black outs.

- 3            – *Management of distribution grids.* Connection of RE generation to distribution grids  
4            introduces similar effects as in transmission grids including changing direction and  
5            quantity of real (active) and reactive power flows, which may affect operation of grid  
6            control and protection equipment. There is less active management of distribution grids  
7            than at the transmission level. Nevertheless, distribution grids have to cope with varying  
8            distributed generation levels without reducing the quality of supply. Weak distribution  
9            grids may be supported by RE and end-users may be better served because RE can  
10            contribute to grid voltage and power quality control. Power generated within a local  
11            distribution network can go directly to local users, thereby avoiding transmission costs  
12            and line losses.

13    *b. Network infrastructure*

14    Upgrading transmission infrastructure to handle large penetration of variable RE is a complex  
15    process subject to strategic long term planning which has to proceed through various stages,  
16    following the gradually increasing penetration of RE. Transmission systems in several parts of the  
17    world have been developed in a compartmental way by being confined within countries or to  
18    limited network areas. National transmission system operators (TSO) and regulators deal with grid  
19    issues, balancing, and power exchange in a way that is determined by national legislation and the  
20    grid topology, geographical situation and historical developments.

21    Relatively low penetration (< 10%) of variable RE in existing networks could add to existing  
22    transmission congestion. The extent to which transmission upgrades are required depends on the  
23    effectiveness of congestion management and optimization of the transmission system.

24    At higher penetration levels, or in order to access new remote resources, new lines have to be  
25    added. Planning methods should avoid the classic ‘chicken and egg’ problem by jointly considering  
26    RE power projects and the associated transmission network requirements. At very high penetration  
27    levels of variable RE, large-scale storage systems may become economically attractive.

28    Transmission network upgrades are needed for large-scale integration of wind power in many  
29    countries (Holttinen, 2009; Lew, 2009; Corbus, 2009; EWIS, 2009). Different studies use various  
30    methods of cost allocation, distances, and grid reinforcements assumptions, but, in general,  
31    estimated costs in the literature are in the range of USD 100-200 /kW for wind penetration levels up  
32    to 50% (though costs vary widely with specific conditions).

33    *Transmission planning*

34    Over planning horizons sufficient to add new infrastructure, planners evaluate the power system  
35    using a variety of tools to ensure adequate transmission and generation resources to reliably balance  
36    generation and demand. Though these same planning methods can be used to evaluate the adequacy  
37    of the system with the addition of significant amounts of RE, planners must also appropriately  
38    account for its variable characteristics.

39    Evaluating the adequacy of transmission capacity with significant additions of wind, for example,  
40    needs to account for the locational dependence of wind resources, the relative smoothing benefits of  
41    aggregating wind over a large area, and the transmission capacity required to access flexible  
42    resources to manage wind’s variability. The locational dependence of wind energy means that, in  
43    many regions of the world, new transmission infrastructure will be required to move power from the  
44    best wind resource areas to demand centres. The most efficient and economic way of transporting  
45    bulk electrical energy over such distanced is via large, high-voltage overhead transmission systems.

1 In some cases transmission planning practices for conventional generation are not as appropriate  
2 when applied to RE. For instance, transmission planning rules that encourage generation to be sited  
3 where existing transmission capacity is available ignores the strong dependence of RE resources on  
4 location. Additionally, transmission lines are often much less expensive per unit of capacity the  
5 larger the line is, and RE plants are often located in regions that can support much more capacity  
6 than the size of an individual plant. Increasing transmission capacity and coordination between  
7 different parts of an inter-connected system also reduces the total variability in the demand that  
8 must be managed by power system operators (Milligan and Kirby, 2008). Finally, transmission lines  
9 can take a decade to plan, permit, and construct whereas individual wind plants can be built in a  
10 period of a few years. As a result of these factors, transmission capacity expansion is most  
11 economic if planned for quantities of RE much larger than the size of individual generation plants,  
12 and there is a strong rationale for building transmission proactively in anticipation of growth in RE  
13 rather than planning transmission in reaction to individual RE plants (Mills et al., 2009). At the  
14 same time, public opposition to transmission lines is expected to be a major factor in the integration  
15 of large amounts of wind energy (Vajjhala and Fishbeck, 2007; Vaccaro, 2008).

16 Various solutions to proactive transmission expansion are being investigated, but solutions will vary  
17 depending on geography, the design of the pre-existing power system, and the regulatory  
18 environment. In the U.S. efforts focused on proactive transmission planning and Europe is similarly  
19 considering ways to proactively plan transmission to integrate RE particularly through improvement  
20 of transfer capabilities between transmission system operators (EWEA, 2005; EASAC, 2009). One  
21 recent development in Europe is the founding of an organization to coordinate network planning  
22 across Europe called the European Network of Transmission System Operators for Energy  
23 (ENTSO-E). It should be noted, though, that more research is required to identify the extent to  
24 which such new transmission infrastructure would be cost effective.

25 *c. Connection rules for inter-connection of RE generators*

26 TSOs impose grid connection requirements, such as inter-connection regulations and grid codes, on  
27 RE plants just like on any other generator. This is to keep good order in the system and to prevent  
28 negative impacts on the network. For example, in countries facing significant wind power  
29 development, the specific rules for wind power are continually being refined to allow a larger  
30 penetration and at the same time maintain an adequate power supply. Grid codes are country and  
31 system-specific, resulting in a wide disparity of requirements that equipment manufacturers,  
32 developers and RE plant operators face across the globe. Internationally harmonized connection  
33 requirements for RE plants would avoid unnecessary costs for manufacturers and operators  
34 (EWEA, 2008).

35 *d. System adequacy*

36 Variable RE generation can only replace a minor part of the capacity of conventional plants, which  
37 as a consequence have to be retained in the system and gradually replaced with more efficient and  
38 flexible resources where necessary. The load carrying capability of variable RE generation can be  
39 high at low penetrations but decreases at higher penetration levels. Energy storage can contribute  
40 when aiming to realize 100% RE penetration in the long term.

41 In situations with low wind penetration and high capacity factor at times of peak load, the capacity  
42 credit of wind power can be as high as 40%. In high wind penetration, low capacity factor at times  
43 of peak load, or when regional wind power output profiles correlate negatively with system load  
44 profile, the capacity credit can be as low as 5% (Holttinen, 2009; Boyle, 2007). Aggregation of RE  
45 output over larger areas, for example by providing more inter-connection between control zones, is  
46 beneficial for aggregated capacity credit (Van Hulle, 2009). Planning the optimum generation mix

1 with high shares of RE requires further research in order to develop probabilistic system adequacy  
2 forecast methods.

3 *e. Electricity market design*

4 Technical solutions will not work unless matched by market design enhancements including market  
5 aggregation and faster operation. Many electricity markets across the world still have structural  
6 deficiencies and inefficiencies in their balancing and settlement procedures. For example, long gate  
7 closure times (invented when there was only dispatchable generation) and few balancing means  
8 available in smaller markets discriminate against variable-output RE. In addition market  
9 characteristics can cause unnecessarily high costs of integration. Therefore, a re-design of  
10 corresponding market structures and procedures is considered to be a pre-condition for integrating  
11 significant amounts of RE into national and international networks. Changing the rules is a matter  
12 of principle rather than physics, and does involve little cost, whereas the benefits would be  
13 significant.

14 *8.2.1.4 Options to facilitate the integration of RE into power systems*

15 This section discusses how to manage challenges described in 8.2.1.3 by for example making power  
16 system more flexible and better interconnected. The basic technical options to facilitate the  
17 integration of RE are more and better networks, changes in the power system with respect to  
18 balancing (including generation flexibility, demand side control and storage), and addressing  
19 system stability in an innovative way. Non-technical issues also need to be addressed.

20 Variable RE generation induces power flow fluctuation which needs voltage regulation or power  
21 flow control in a transmission/distribution system as well as demand-supply balance in the total  
22 power system. The technology options to facilitate RE integration into the power system are  
23 categorized as outlined below.

24 *8.2.1.4.1 Technical options*

25 *Voltage regulation technology*

26 Traditionally, the terminal voltage control of a generator, tap change control of a power  
27 transformer, and switching of shunt power capacitors and shunt power reactors are the major  
28 reactive power control measures in a power system. Although their importance will probably be  
29 maintained in future, further control measures are possible. Reactive power control technologies are  
30 divided into two categories:

- 31     • a series device inserted between the nodes of the power system, and  
32     • devices which inject or absorb reactive power at a node such as a static var (volt/ampere  
33        reactive) compensator (SVC) and a static synchronous compensator (STATCOM) (Xu et al.,  
34        2006).

35 All voltage regulation technologies are commercialized but their performance can be enhanced with  
36 the progress of R&D investment in power electronic devices. Energy storage technologies which  
37 are nearby or at the same location as RE generation can compensate for power flow fluctuations and  
38 eventually, voltage regulation. Currently, electric energy storage technologies are more expensive  
39 than reactive power control technologies so are not selected just to stabilize voltage.

40 *Power flow regulation technology*

41 Large power flow fluctuations on a transmission system can lead to overloading of series  
42 components and result in a single outage or cascading outages of a transformer or transmission line.  
43 Series control devices such as thyristor-controlled series compensators (TCSC), static, synchronous



1 series compensators (SSSC), and thyristor-controlled, phase-angle regulators (TCPAR) can control  
 2 the power flow through the modification of voltage phase differences between the nodes to alleviate  
 3 line overloads. Combined series–shunt controllers, such as unified power flow controllers (UPFC),  
 4 can control voltage and power flow (Ye and Kazerani, 2006).

5 Power flow regulation technologies are close to commercialization. The overload of series  
 6 components can be alleviated through an appropriate combination of power system operation, total  
 7 power system expansion, and power flow control technologies.

8 *Electrical energy storage technology*

9 There is a difference between dedicated energy storage and system level storage. The latter is  
 10 usually not an economically attractive option in inter-connected systems until high RE penetration  
 11 exists (Ummels, 2009; O’Malley, 2008; Holttinen, 2009a). The requirement of energy storage  
 12 should be decided based on the difficulty of aggregated power supply-demand balance and  
 13 economy. In essence, in isolated power systems with high RE penetration there is a need for storage  
 14 whereas in inter-connected systems, storage is not economically viable until RE penetration reaches  
 15 high levels. There are many varieties of electric energy storage (EES) technologies (Table 8.2).

16 **Table 8.2:** Technical characteristics of electric energy storage systems (Chen et al., 2009).

	Power Rating (kW)	Discharge time	Self discharge (%/day)	Cost			Energy Density		Power Density		Life (Years)	Cycle life (cycles)
				Charge- Discharge Capacity	Storage Capacity	Cyclic Storage	per Weight	per Volume	per Weight	per Volume		
				(\$/kW)	(\$/kWh)	(cents/ kWhcycle)	(Wh/kg)	(Wh/litter)	(kW/kg)	(kW/litter)		
Pumped Hydro Storage	100000–5000000	1–24h+	Very small	600–2000	5–100	0.1–14	0.5–1.5	0.5–1.5	–	–	40–60	
Compressed Air Energy Storage	5000–300000	1–24h+	Small	400–800	2–50	2–4	30–60	3–6	–	0.5–2.0	20–40	
Lead-Acid Battery	0–20000	Sec-hours	0.1–0.3	300–600	200–400	20–100	30–50	50–80	75–300	10–400	5–15	500–1000
Nikel Cadmium (NiCd) Battery	0–40000	Sec-hours	0.2–0.6	500–1500	800–1500	20–100	50–75	60–150	150–300		10–20	2000–2500
Sodium Sulphur (NaS) Battery	50–8000	Sec-hours	about20	1000–3000	300–500	8–20	150–240	150–250	150–230		10–15	2500
Sodium Nickel Chloride (ZEBRA) Battery	0–300	Sec-hours	about15	150–300	100–200	5–10	100–120	150–180	150–200	220–300	10–14	2500+
Li-Ion Battery	0–100	Mins–hours	0.1–0.3	1200–4000	600–2500	15–100	75–200	200–500	150–315		5–15	1000–10000+
Metal-Air Battery	0–50000	Secs–24hours	Very small	100–250	10–60	–	150–3000	500–10000				100–300
Vanadium Redox Flow Battery	0–10	Secs–10h	Small	600–1500	150–1000	5–80	10–30	16–33			5–10	12000+
Zink Bromine (ZnBr) Flow Battery	50–2000	Secs–10h	Small	700–2500	150–1000	5–80	30–50	30–60			5–10	2000+
Polysulphide Bromide Flow Battery	1000–15000	Secs–10h	Small	700–2500	150–1000	5–80	–	–	–	–	10–15	
Superconducting Magnetic Energy Storage	100–10000	msecs–8min	10–15	200–300	1000–10000	–	0.5–5	0.2–2.5	500–2000	1000–4000	20+	100000+
Flywheel	10–250	msecs–15min	100	250–350	1000–5000	3–25	10–30	20–80	400–1500	1000–2000	15	20000+
Capacitor	0–50	msecs–60min	40	200–400	500–1000	–	0.05–5	2–10	–100000	100000+	5	50000+
Supercapacitor	0–300	msecs–60min	20–40	100–300	300–2000	2–20	2.5–15		500–5000	100000+	20+	100000+

17  
 18 The required EES power ratings range from 10% to 100% of the RE generating capacity. The  
 19 required energy storage times range from 10 seconds for wind fluctuations to several hours for  
 20 weather change; 10 hours for daily cycles and 1-3 months for seasonal changes. The shorter storage  
 21 requirements are for uninterruptible power supply (UPS), power quality and reliability needs, and  
 22 the longer ones are for energy management or load levelling/shaving.

23 Pumped hydroelectric storage (PHS), is deployed widely around the world. It is a centralized, site-  
 24 specific technology that will continue to be deployed when appropriate. Compressed air energy  
 25 storage (CAES) is another site-specific technology and two plants have been deployed in Germany  
 26 and the USA.

1 Other technologies are still under development, with the exception of the lead-acid battery which is  
2 widely used as a UPS resource. Electrical energy storage for RE integration has to have good  
3 economy but with low environmental/ecological impacts in order to gain broad deployment. This  
4 will need large efforts in technology R&D.

5 Vehicle-to-grid (V2G) is a concept whereby battery-powered electric vehicles (EVs) and plug-in  
6 hybrid electric vehicles (PHEVs) can be used as EES to give GWs of capacity. However, their more  
7 widespread deployment will only be possible when EVs and PHEVs have batteries with enough  
8 durability, economy, and capacity for power control use.

9 To store electricity, it must first be converted into another form of energy and transformed back  
10 when needed. Possible techniques for energy storage include mechanical, chemical, and thermal  
11 forms. Many technologies exist, but comparison is difficult because of their different stages of  
12 development.

13 Through the transformation of low-cost primary energy sources used in regular power plants, the  
14 intermediate energy obtained from electricity can be stored and used at an appropriate time as a  
15 substitute for the expensive primary power used in peak-load power stations, or for the “virtual  
16 energy” as a result of a breakdown in supply. There are two modes of energy production for which  
17 storage is clearly important:

- 18 • conventional energy production where storage could compensate for a temporary loss of  
19 production of a generating unit and fulfil a commercial obligation of pre-sold energy supply,  
20 and thus avoid penalties; and
- 21 • RE production (CSP and PV) where the storage adds value to the supplied current by  
22 making this type of energy predictable (e.g., the delivery of electrical power during peak  
23 hours). However, the cost of buffer storage should be considered. The stored power could  
24 only satisfy a portion of the nominal production capacity, while the energy should be made  
25 available as a result of a contractual compromise.

26 Network imbalance can be caused by temporary production deficits, which could possibly be  
27 predicted. Imbalance could also be the result of production failures. Storage and retrieval systems  
28 can help provide instant response to demand and, as a consequence, add flexibility to the network in  
29 terms of load levelling. Load-levelling also helps to reduce fluctuations to a minimum, making the  
30 supply more predictable. Effective load-levelling would make it possible to use the existing  
31 transmission and distribution facilities for many years to come.

### 32 *Demand control technology*

33 The mitigation, modification, or time shifting of demand can improve the power demand-supply  
34 balance by responding to variations in RE generation, often referred to as demand response (DR).  
35 The demand of residential and commercial sectors may be more responsive than that of industry  
36 because industrial demand is heavily linked to its production schedules. In the near future, the  
37 power demand of heat pump water heaters and the charging of EVs and PHEVs, could also be  
38 responsive, as could that of refrigerators, washing machines, and air conditioners. In order for this  
39 to happen, advanced metering infrastructure (AMI), energy management technology, and control  
40 interface technology for appliances used in households, commercial buildings and factories,  
41 together with information technology (IT) for communication, are all essential. These technologies  
42 will realize direct/indirect control of the appliances using a control signal or an incentive signal  
43 such as a dynamic pricing of electricity. Once customers set demand response into their energy  
44 management controller, the direct/in-direct controls become automatic in accordance with the signal  
45 from the power system (NETL, 2008). Distributed generation technologies, such as CHP and PV,  
46 can be included in the DR category as an active supply source (Chicco and Mancarella, 2009).

1    *Sub-marine and long-distance transmission*

2    Excluding DC power distribution systems which are in the early stages of evolution, the power  
3    system are usually configured as alternate current (AC) systems, with 50 Hz or 60 Hz frequency.  
4    Using efficient and economic power transformers and other AC technologies, the power generated  
5    at power stations is transmitted and distributed to near-by and remote loads reliably, economically  
6    and flexibly. AC transmission and distribution systems are composed of a set of classes of different  
7    rated voltages, for example, from 765kV to 120V in North America. For longer distances,  
8    transmission as high-rated AC voltage with high performance and capital costs can be adopted, as  
9    well as high voltage, direct current cables. AC power transmission is neither economic nor  
10   applicable in the following cases:

- 11        – large capacity and long distance transmission -for example, 5 GW over >1000 km;
- 12        – long distance submarine cable transmission of, for example, >50 km;
- 13        – difficulty of power flow control in mesh-structured systems; and
- 14        – non-synchronizing inter-connection between incompatible AC power systems such as with  
15        different frequencies.

16   Direct current (DC) transmission technology can be adopted to overcome the above limitations. It  
17   uses an AC to DC converter and a DC to AC inverter based on power electronic devices.

18   Although many traditional HVDC systems are based on current source converters utilizing thyristor  
19   devices, the development of a new power electronic device, insulated-gate, bipolar transistor  
20   (IGBT) has enabled a new HVDC system “HVDC Light” to be developed using a voltage-sourced  
21   converter (Jones et al., 2007). The converter, being able to independently control active and reactive  
22   power in addition to the essential power transmission, offers effective active and reactive power  
23   control of an AC power system (Ruan et al., 2007). It is an attractive future technology for both off-  
24   shore and on-shore grids but some technical issues still need to be resolved before multi-terminal  
25   HVDC variable speed control can be commercially implemented.

26   Using HVAC and HVDC technologies, several proposals could realize “super grids” to give large-  
27   scale, RE integration into a power system including:

- 28        – a conceptual transmission plan to accommodate 400 GW of wind energy (US DOE, 2008a);  
29        and
- 30        – the trans-Mediterranean grid inter-connecting the best sites for RE use in EU, Middle East  
31        and North Africa (DLR, 2005).

32   *Variable RE generation analysis and forecast technologies*

33   Knowledge about the characteristics of variable RE generation is needed for long-term capacity  
34   planning and everyday operation as RE penetrates more into the power system. Aggregating RE  
35   from larger areas improves its predictability since forecast error decreases with the size of the area.  
36   Hence there is need for larger balancing areas, which can be realised by market organisation and  
37   inter-connection. Experience with wind generation in regions with high RE penetration implies that  
38   the forecasting technology should enable a substantial reduction in balancing costs and improve  
39   system security when using a high level of variable RE.

40   Accurate short-term forecasting is industrial practice today and commonly implemented in control  
41   rooms of plant and system operators (see Chapter 7). Day-ahead forecasts now have an error of only  
42   around 6% in Germany. There is still room for improvement with wind speed forecasts remaining  
43   the most researched and tested.

1 Various forecasting techniques have been proposed for predicting 1 hour to 1 day-ahead forecasts  
2 for a single turbine, a wind farm, or a region with many wind farms (Ramirez-Rosado et al., 2009;  
3 Kavasseri et al., 2009). Solar radiation forecasts for PV and solar thermal generation have also been  
4 researched (Reikard et al., 2009; Cao and Lin, 2008).

5 For demand-supply balance of a total power system, the analysis of generation characteristics of  
6 aggregated RE becomes more important than those of individual generation. The aggregated  
7 generation will have less variation, thus requiring fewer counter-measures, and will reduce the  
8 integration cost of investment and operation subject to network flow constraints.

9 Operating power systems with variable RE does not need to be drastically different than operating  
10 power systems without, especially in the near term with moderate levels of RE penetration.  
11 Specifically, variability can be managed through scheduling and dispatching conventional resources  
12 to maintain a balance between expected generation and demand, whereas uncertainty can be  
13 managed through an increase in reserves to accommodate imperfect forecasts. Several  
14 modifications to conventional system operations, however, will increase access to flexible resources  
15 and reduce the additional uncertainty from variable RE. These modifications include the inclusion  
16 of a centralized forecast in the scheduling and dispatch of generation and decreasing the time  
17 between generation scheduling intervals.

18 Reserves are generation or demand capacity that are scheduled to be available to restore the supply-  
19 demand balance in the event of an unforecasted demand or generation deviation. Because some  
20 variable RE sources are predictable over short periods of time (minutes), the need for providing  
21 additional reserve from the fast reserve categories is small. On longer time scales (in the order of  
22 hours or more), wind forecast errors grow substantially. Forecast errors over longer periods  
23 consequentially increase the need for additional slower reserves (Doherty and O'Malley, 2005). The  
24 need for both fast and slow reserves increases with wind penetration levels.

25 Contingency reserve, a particular category of fast-acting reserves, cater for very sudden changes,  
26 typically the loss of a the largest in-feed contingency (generating unit or interconnection to other  
27 systems). Unless a RE plant connecting through a single line is the largest in-feed (such as a large  
28 off-shore wind farm), RE is not expected to add substantially to contingency reserve requirements.  
29 Some severe weather conditions, however, may require scheduling increased reserves. An extreme  
30 weather pattern hitting a large concentration of wind plants, for example, will increase the risk that  
31 multiple wind turbines will shut down due to high wind speeds.

32 System operators can manage this risk by incorporating severe weather forecast alerts in system  
33 operations and increasing reserves accordingly. Similar actions are often taken by system operators  
34 in response to forecasted lighting storms, which increase the risk of transmission line outages  
35 (NERC, 2009). Incorporating wind forecasts into the scheduling and dispatch of the system  
36 provides more opportunities to accommodate changes in wind generation over all time-frames of  
37 interest to power system operators, and therefore can reduce the reliance on reserves. Inclusion of  
38 state-of-the-art wind forecasts, for example, has been found to reduce scheduling costs (Smith et al.,  
39 2007a). Similarly, operational decisions based on knowledge that forecasts are not perfect, through  
40 stochastic unit-commitment, allow for more conservative and lower-cost scheduling decisions  
41 (Tuohy et al. 2009).

#### 42 *Centralized/decentralized energy management*

43 Traditionally, a transmission system operator monitors the major status of a power system including  
44 frequency, voltage and power flow at central/regional operation centres, as well as controlling on-  
45 line/off-line system control devices on the supply side. In order to manage more frequent and wider  
46 variations of RE generation outputs, central energy management is required to realize more robust  
47 and sophisticated power system control. The deployment of phasor measurement units (PMU) and

1 wide-area measurement systems (WAMS) are emerging technologies to strengthen the monitoring  
2 of power systems (Wang et al., 2007). They improve system performance including recovery from  
3 various system disturbances (Zhang et al., 2008).

4 In order to keep the supply-demand balance of the power system with higher penetration levels of  
5 variable RE generation, it is necessary to deploy more effective measures. Decentralized energy  
6 management can realize optimum demand-side controls for a residential building, commercial  
7 building, group of buildings, or an industrial area, can be harmonized with power system operation  
8 by information exchange. This scheme is often called a “smart grid” (Litos, 2008). The EU has been  
9 investigating smart grid technologies in the European Technology Platform initiative since 2005  
10 (Bouffard and Kirschen, 2008). In the US, smart grids have been incorporated in energy policy by  
11 the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) 2007, which promotes their development  
12 through a matching programme to states, utilities and consumers. The EISA assigns the National  
13 Institute of Standards and Technology as a coordinating body for the development and modification  
14 of a number of standards that relate to the smart grid.

15 A virtual power plant (VPP) is a combination of the above-mentioned monitoring and control  
16 technologies to give a business model akin to a power utility. Distributed locations of substantial  
17 amounts of generation capacity can be virtually regarded as a single generation plant. When they  
18 meet a load or a group of loads, their power production and consumption are monitored and the  
19 demand-supply balance is managed through an appropriate energy management control (van Dam,  
20 2008).

21 For rural electrification involving RE generation, it is important to take a long-range view using a  
22 comprehensive planning methodology involving the use of geographical information systems (GIS)  
23 (Amador and Dominguez, 2006). This includes decisions as to whether a particular district will  
24 become integrated into a large power system or remain an off-grid, autonomous system, based on  
25 the total life cycle costs of the alternatives (Kaijuka, 2007).

#### 26 8.2.1.4.2 Institutional aspects facilitating integration

27 Integrated long-term energy planning is a key to enabling future energy supplies and identifying  
28 strategic generation, transmission & distribution infrastructure needs. The first step for an integrated  
29 energy planning process is to identify and quantify RE resources and socio-economic benefits from  
30 their uptake. Identification of the near- and long-term practical potential of these resources could  
31 then be integrated with existing and future electricity infrastructure plans and identifying barriers.  
32 Lack of an integrated planning process could cause a significant barrier for the uptake of renewable  
33 electricity. A project by project approach would not address cumulative effects nor provide a signal  
34 to stakeholders for the best development option. In a competitive electricity industry, these tasks  
35 may be delegated to a market that is supported by advisory functions because future costs and  
36 benefits may be matters of opinion rather than objective facts.

37 A systematic approach that accommodates generic electrical system issues in an integrated manner  
38 could provide guidance on how best to facilitate uptake of mature and emerging RE resources.  
39 Through scenario analysis, coupled with steady state and dynamic network investigations, the  
40 challenges and opportunities associated with large-scale integration of renewable electricity could  
41 be identified. Current and future power generation characteristics, local distribution & transmission  
42 control areas, cross-border networks, load growth, and future network expansion plans should be  
43 considered. Outputs from such integrated analysis could provide framework for developing an  
44 optimized planning process and appropriate policy instruments to enable cost reductions and market  
45 deployment.

1 An approach to deploy a high penetration of various types of variable RE technologies across a  
2 large geographical region has been developed (NERC, 2009).

- 3     • Deploy advanced control technology designed to address ramping, supply surplus conditions  
4       and voltage control.
- 5     • Deploy complementary, flexible resources such as demand response, reversible energy  
6       storage and performance enhancements for non-renewable generation that can provide  
7       ramping and ancillary services to facilitate higher penetration of the variable resources.
- 8     • Enhance and extend transmission networks to move energy reliably from the new RE  
9       generators to demand loads and support the use of complementary resources.
- 10    • Improve market designs for energy and ancillary services to provide appropriate commercial  
11      incentives and penalties for variable RE and complementary resources.
- 12    • Enhance measurement and forecasting of variable generation output.
- 13    • Adopt more comprehensive planning approaches, from the distribution system through to  
14      the bulk power system.
- 15    • Explore further possibilities for interconnection to extend the geographical scope of power  
16      systems that have high penetrations of variable RE generation.

17 In Australia, despite the progress that has been made in preparing for RE integration (AEMC, 2009;  
18 Outhred and Thorncraft, 2010), the Australian Energy Market Operator (AEMO, 2009) suggests  
19 that more needs to be done, often involving institutional aspects, with respect to:

- 20     • convergence of electricity and gas markets, particularly gas market evolution;
- 21     • efficient utilisation and provision of electricity networks, particularly generator locational  
22       incentives and congestion management;
- 23     • connecting remote generation, particularly boundary, interaction and coordination issues  
24       between dedicated and shared network assets;
- 25     • inter-regional TUOS in the context of the National Electricity Market;
- 26     • retail market price caps, prudential frameworks and retailer failure risks;
- 27     • generation capacity in the short-term, where a single, well structured and coherent set of  
28       arrangements is needed;
- 29     • system operation with intermittent generation, where AEMO is re-starting its network  
30       support and control services review.

31 European electricity transmission system operators (TSOs) have been engaged in a wind integration  
32 study with funding support from the European Commission. Their July 2008 Interim Report  
33 (ENTSO, 2008) notes that they are already active in addressing issues associated with efficiently  
34 accommodating wind into the transmission networks by:

- 35     • establishing direct connections to large wind farms both onshore and offshore;
- 36     • planning the connections and interfaces with increasingly active distribution networks  
37       connecting wind generation;
- 38     • reinforcing network pinch-points within and between national networks;
- 39     • participating in market developments, such as establishing intraday markets, market  
40       coupling, and forming regional markets;

- 1      • developing balancing arrangements through enhanced control arrangements and commercial
- 2      mechanism; and
- 3      • developing appropriate grid codes to facilitate large scale wind entry.

4      The above experiences all point to the need to address institutional aspects of RE integration  
5      consistently across the full physical scope of a power system prior to reaching high levels of RE  
6      penetration in that power system (AEMC, 2009). Addressing institutional aspects may require close  
7      cooperation between multiple jurisdictions. For example, a recent study on optimal wind power  
8      deployment in Europe (Roques et al, 2009) highlighted the need for more cross-border inter-  
9      connection capacity, greater coordination of European RE support policies, and for support  
10     mechanisms and electricity market designs to provide local incentives. Similarly, Van Hulle et al.,  
11     (2009) that integration of wind power in Europe had been slowed by planning and administrative  
12     barriers, lack of public acceptance, insufficient economic incentives for network operators and  
13     investors to undertake transmission projects of European interest, and a generally fragmented  
14     approach by the main stakeholders.

#### 15     *8.2.1.5 Benefits & costs of large-scale penetration of renewables*

16     In broad terms, the benefits of RE generation arise from:

- 17     • the displacement of fossil fuels, with ensuing reductions in fuel costs and external fossil-fuel
- 18     impacts such as climate change emissions and acid rain;
- 19     • reduced reliance on imported primary energy resources with energy security and balance of
- 20     trade benefits; and
- 21     • the development of a RE industry with ensuing benefits of employment, export earnings and
- 22     the fostering of an innovation culture.

23     The operating and investment costs associated with RE generation integration arise from:

- 24     • network augmentation and/or extension to accommodate the possibly fluctuating electricity
- 25     flows associated with RE generation; and
- 26     • investment in, and operation of, complementary electricity generation, storage and end-use
- 27     technologies that can respond in a flexible and efficient manner to the fluctuating energy
- 28     flows associated with non-storable RE forms.

29     RE generation with intrinsic storage, such as biomass or pumped-storage hydro, behave in a similar  
30     manner to fossil fuel thermal generation and thus raise no additional technology-specific costs when  
31     integrated into power systems. However, the situation is different for variable RE generation  
32     without intrinsic storage. Wind energy is the first non-storable RE technology to reach high levels  
33     of penetration and most cost-benefit investigations have focussed on the additional technology-  
34     specific costs that arise when wind energy is integrated.

35     For low levels of penetration, the costs and benefits associated with wind energy depend on the pre-  
36     existing electric power system (generation, network and load characteristics) and can be estimated  
37     by simulation studies that extrapolate from the pre-existing state. Holttinen et al. (2009a) presented  
38     and analysed the results from ten studies of this kind in Europe and the USA undertaken under the  
39     auspices of IEA Wind Task 25 ([www.ieawind.org/AnnexXXV.html](http://www.ieawind.org/AnnexXXV.html) [TSU: URLs are to be cited  
40     only in footnotes or reference list.]). These studies addressed three key power system issues:

- 41     • balancing (managing short-term wind energy fluctuations from seconds to hours by
- 42     maintaining sufficient generation reserves);
- 43     • power adequacy (reliability of supply, often assessed by calculating “capacity credit”); and

- grid (congestion management, system security and grid reinforcement).
- Estimates depend on the forecast lead-time. In practice, reserve requirements are highest when wind energy generation is high and thus other, displaced generators should be available to provide reserves, subject to their operating flexibility constraints. Balancing costs due to wind energy are expected to vary with wind penetration (Fig. 8.6).

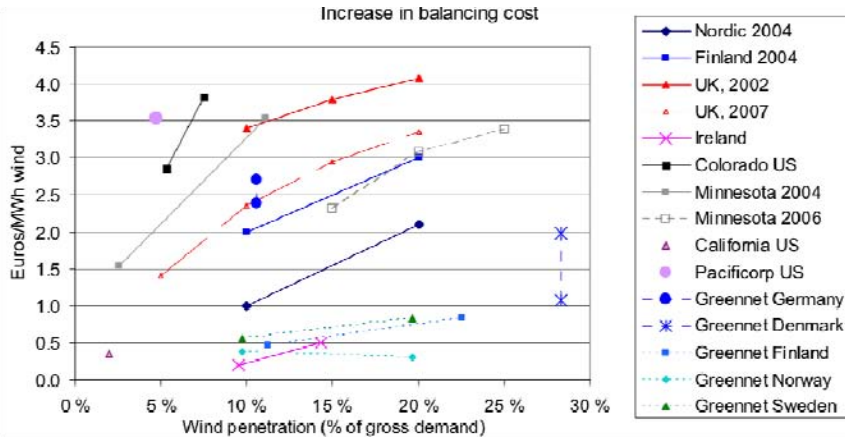


Figure 8.6: At higher levels of wind penetration, the additional balancing costs of the entire power system are higher, as shown by several power supply system studies (Holtttinen et al., 2009a).

Holtttinen et al., (2009a) concluded that “at wind penetrations of up to 20% of gross demand (energy), system operating cost increases arising from wind variability and uncertainty amount to about EUR 1-4 /MWh [TSU: Also needs to be presented in 2005 US\$]”, which represents around 10% or less of the wholesale cost of wind energy generation.

With respect to the capacity credit of wind energy generation, Holtttinen et al. (2009a) recommended calculating the effective load carrying capability (ELCC), which requires detailed chronological data for wind generation and load and availability information for generators with intrinsic primary energy storage. Figure 8.7 summarises the results from eight studies undertaken in Europe and the USA [TSU: Holtttinen et al, 2009a was cited above as covering ten studies across Europe and the USA – discrepancy should be clarified]. The capacity credit estimates (as % of installed capacity) show considerable variation due to the differing nature of the wind regimes and their correlation with electricity demand as well as a general reduction trend with increasing wind penetration.

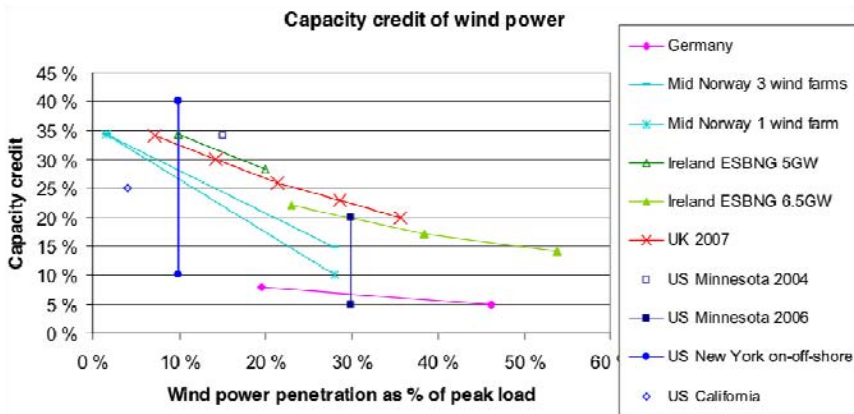


Figure 8.7: Capacity credit declines as wind power penetration increases (Holtttinen et al., 2009a).



1 When moving beyond penetration levels of 20% of wind energy on an annual energy basis, Van  
2 Hulle et al., (2009) suggest that new directions need to be followed for both the design and  
3 operation of the power system and the electricity markets to give consistent policy decisions. Hence  
4 it is critical that the decision-making processes are well thought through, for example, on grid  
5 reinforcement, technical standards, market rules etc. A similar conclusion has been reached in  
6 Australia, where a holistic approach has been taken since 2003 to integrating non-storable RE  
7 resources, including wind energy, into the Australian national electricity market.

8 Holtinnen et al., (2009) identify large unconstrained transmission regions, flexible complementary  
9 resources and efficient intra-day trading, as factors that can help to minimise the costs of wind  
10 energy integration. They also suggest that augmenting wind energy with high penetration of PV or  
11 ocean power would help to smooth variability and thus reduce, at least in a per-unit sense, overall  
12 integration costs.

13 The EU and Australian experiences are discussed further as case studies below. However carefully  
14 chosen policies and commercial incentives will be required to bring forward an appropriate mix of  
15 “complementary resources” (generation, network, reversible storage and flexible end-use) and to  
16 maximise the benefits that wind energy or other non-storable RE resources can bring whilst  
17 minimising the costs. The resulting resource mix, and the effectiveness of such a strategy, will be  
18 context-specific and evolve over time.

#### 19 8.2.1.6 Case studies

##### 20 8.2.1.6.1 European large-scale wind integration: TradeWind

21 The TradeWind project (2006-2009) coordinated by the European wind industry association EWEA  
22 and sponsored by the European IEE Programme (Van Hulle et al. 2009) was a recent study to  
23 investigate the adequacy of European power systems for large scale wind integration ([www.trade-  
wind.eu](http://www.trade-<br/>24 wind.eu)[TSU: URLs are to be cited only in footnotes or reference list.]).

25 TradeWind assessed the options for improved interconnection between European member states  
26 and the corresponding power market design to enable large-scale wind energy integration in  
27 Europe. Optimal power flow simulations were carried out with a Europe wide network model to  
28 look into the effects of increasing wind power capacity and more specifically of possible grid  
29 dimensioning situations on cross border flow. Future wind power capacity scenarios up to 300 GW  
30 in the year 2030 were investigated. The TradeWind simulations show that increasing wind power  
31 capacity in Europe leads to increased cross border energy exchanges and more severe cross-border  
32 transmission bottlenecks in the future, especially with the amounts of wind power capacity expected  
33 in 2020 and 2030. Also the effect of passing storms on cross-border flow was investigated. Wind  
34 power forecast errors result in deviations between the actual and expected cross-border power flows  
35 on most interconnectors during a substantial part of the time and will further exacerbate these  
36 congestions. Significant economical benefits of network upgrades that would relieve existing and  
37 future structural congestion in the interconnections have been quantified. More specifically, a  
38 staged upgrade at 42 interconnectors would benefit the European power system and its ability to  
39 integrate wind power. These upgrades would lead to savings in operational costs of power  
40 generation amount of 1500 M€year[TSU: Also needs to be presented in 2005 US\$], justifying  
41 investments in the order of €2 billion[TSU: Also needs to be presented in 2005 US\$], for wind  
42 power scenarios up to 2030 [TSU: Source?].

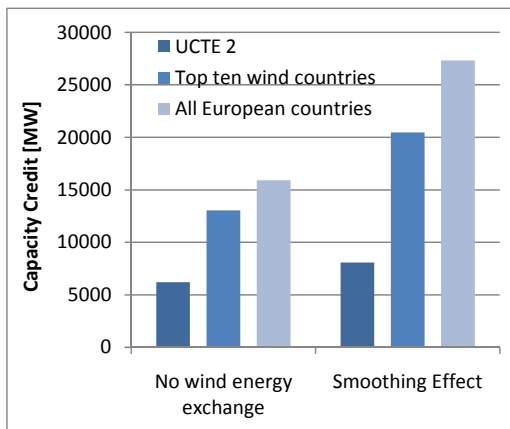
43 The project looked also specifically at the benefits of transnational offshore grid topologies for  
44 integrating offshore wind power. A meshed offshore grid linking future 120 GW offshore wind  
45 farms in the North Sea and the Baltic Sea and the onshore transmission grid compares favourably to  
46 a radial connection solution of individual wind farms, due to the higher flexibility and the benefits it

1 offers for international trade of electricity. Such offshore grid supposes further upgrade of the  
 2 onshore network, which needs to be studied in follow up studies<sup>1</sup>.

3 The European wind power time series were also used to calculate the effect of geographical  
 4 aggregation on the contribution of wind power to the generation adequacy. It was found that  
 5 aggregating wind energy production from multiple countries strongly increases the capacity credit  
 6 of wind power (firm power added in the system by adding wind power capacity). The greater  
 7 geographic area the grouped countries represent, the higher is the capacity credit (Fig. 8.8). If no  
 8 wind energy is exchanged between the European countries, the capacity credit of 200 GW wind  
 9 power in 2020 in Europe would be 8 %, which corresponds to 16 GW firm capacity. When Europe  
 10 is calculated as one wind energy production system and wind energy is distributed across multiple  
 11 countries according to individual load profiles, the capacity credit almost doubles to 14 %, which  
 12 corresponds approximately to 27 GW of firm power in the system.

13 In addition to transmission needs, TradeWind also evaluated the effect of improved power market  
 14 rules and quantified these in terms of reduction of the operational costs of power generation. The  
 15 establishment of intra-day markets for cross-border trade is found to be of key importance for  
 16 market efficiency in Europe as it will lead to savings in system costs in the order of EUR 1-2  
 17 billion[TSU: Also needs to be presented in 2005 US\$] per year as compared to a situation where  
 18 cross-border exchange must be scheduled day-ahead. In order to ensure efficient interconnector  
 19 allocation, they should be allocated directly to the market via implicit auction.

20 Intraday rescheduling of the generation portfolio, taking into account wind power forecasts up to  
 21 three hours before delivery, results in a reduction in operational costs of power generation of EUR  
 22 260 M/yr[TSU: Also needs to be presented in 2005 US\$] (compared to day-ahead scheduling)  
 23 thanks to the decrease in demand for additional system reserves. Consequently, the TradeWind  
 24 analysis concluded that the European electricity market needs intraday rescheduling of generators  
 25 and trade, a consolidation of market areas, and increased interconnection capacity in order to enable  
 26 efficient wind power integration.



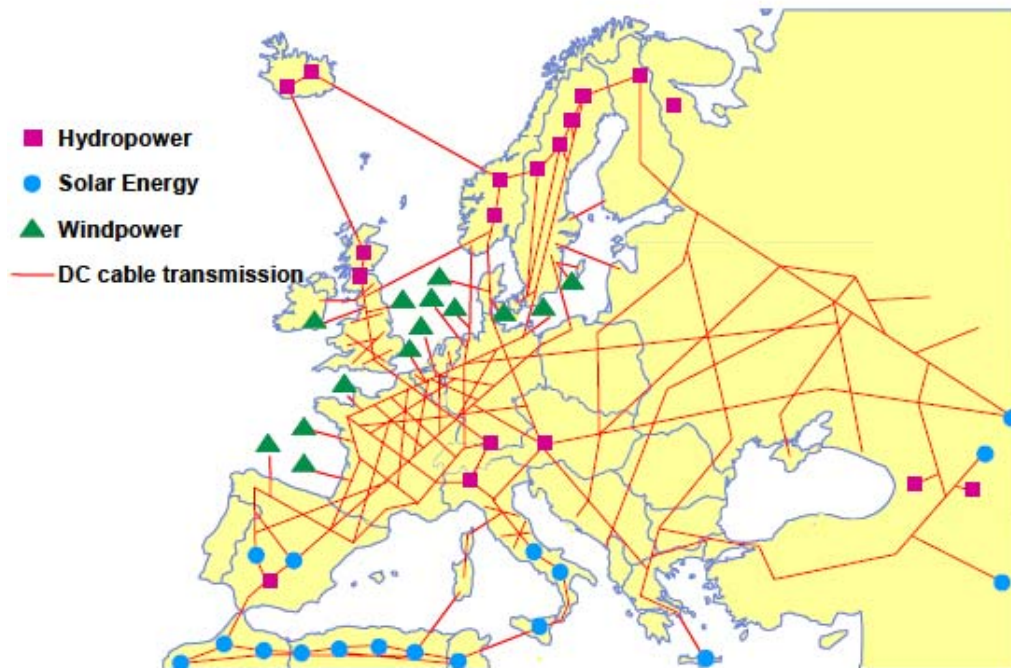
27  
 28 **Figure 8.8:** Increase of the capacity credit in Europe through wind energy exchange between the  
 29 countries in the TradeWind 2020 M scenario (200 GW, 12% penetration) (Van Hulle, 2009).

30 UCTE 2= Union for the Co-ordination of Transmission of Electricity for France, Belgium, Netherlands, Luxemburg,  
 31 Germany, Switzerland and Austria [www.ucte.org](http://www.ucte.org) [TSU: URLs are to be cited only in footnotes or reference list.]

<sup>1</sup> Based on the findings of TradeWind, EWEA has proposed a long-term plan for offshore grid development (EWEA, 2009). The technical, economic and regulatory options for such an offshore grid delivering 12% of Europe’s demand are further researched in the frame of the IEE Offshore Grid project ([www.offshoregrid.eu](http://www.offshoregrid.eu)).

## 1 8.2.1.6.2 Desertec

2 The “Desertec Industrial Initiative GmbH” is a consortium of twelve large German and Spanish  
 3 engineering, financial and energy companies that, in 2009, launched a **USD 560 billion [TSU:**  
 4 **Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$]** investment scheme aiming to produce 15% of Europe’s  
 5 electricity demand in 2050 (Global Insight, 2009). The concept was initiated in 2003 by the German  
 6 Club of Rome global think-tank. It aims to harness solar energy from the desert areas of Middle  
 7 East and North Africa (MENA) using concentrating solar power (CSP) technologies spread over  
 8 nearly 17 000 km<sup>2</sup>. The electricity will be transmitted to Europe through high voltage, direct  
 9 current (HVDC) cables, some sub-sea. Interconnections between Europe and MENA (Fig. 8.9)  
 10 could enable the present 16% share of renewable electricity to rise to 80% in 2050 (Trieb and  
 11 Müller-Steinhagen, 2007). The venture is in the very early stages of planning with many major  
 12 technological, fiscal, logistical and political barriers identified as needing to be overcome.



13

14 **Figure 8.9:** The concept of an inter-connected electricity grid between Europe, North Africa and  
 15 Middle East based on high voltage DC transmission “highways” to connect with the existing AC  
 16 grid and power plants (Asplund, 2004).

17 Around 85% of the investment cost will be for the solar power plants and the remainder for the 20  
 18 or more transmission cables. The partner Abengoa is already developing integrated CSP  
 19 installations combined with combined-cycle gas plants in Morocco and Algeria. The two  
 20 demonstration plants are:

- 21 • a **USD 212 million [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$]**, 472 MW plant in Ain Beni  
 22 Mathar, Morocco, of which only 20 MW is solar; and
- 23 • a 150 MW system in Hassi R’Mel, Algeria, with 35 MW solar.

24 Some private funding is involved (along with funding from international agencies) but in spite of  
 25 government facilitation, this has been difficult to attract.

26 The main barriers anticipated to developing the Desertec project are: possible damage to the solar  
 27 mirrors from desert sandstorms; public resistance against limited water supplies being diverted for

1 cooling turbines and cleaning the solar mirrors; the need for thermal or fossil-fuel balancing  
2 capacity to cover for fluctuations in output; and the challenge to meet the increasing local demand  
3 for electricity outweighing the option to export power. For MENA nations that have failed to meet  
4 their growing electricity demands in recent years, knowing the demand will rise over three times by  
5 2050 compared with around 1 000 TWh per year today, with a further 500 TWh/yr probably needed  
6 for desalination to meet the projected water deficit in 2050 (Trieb and Müller-Steinhagen, 2007),  
7 then the concept of exporting power will be difficult to promote. Several North African states  
8 already have solar targets in place for the medium term, but establishing commercial-scale CSP  
9 facilities has been constrained by their relatively high cost, in spite of feed-in tariffs being in place  
10 in Algeria and Morocco. However, CSP generation costs are expected to decline over time to  
11 around USD 50/MWh by 2030.

12 There is unresolved debate whether in Europe, improved energy efficiency measures and the advent  
13 of distributed generation (including solar PV) will be a cheaper option than massive investment in  
14 the Desertec project infrastructure (Global Insight, 2009). This option would also involve a major  
15 upgrade of the existing transmission networks throughout Europe, so further work to assess the  
16 combined effects and costs of having a portfolio of all renewables is warranted. The location of the  
17 curved solar mirrors, turbines and solar thermal storage systems is also under debate; deep in the  
18 Sahara desert and Arabian Peninsula, or closer to populated areas where a supply of water is more  
19 readily available are the options.

20 Close agreement between all stakeholder governments will be needed for the Desertec project to  
21 succeed, yet historically this has proved difficult for some of those involved. Exploitation of the  
22 local solar resource by foreign-owned companies is already under question. The initial 3 year study  
23 led by The German Aerospace Centre, confirmed the feasibility of the project and until 2012 the  
24 consortium will concentrate on accelerating the implementation of the Concept by creating of a  
25 favourable regulatory and legislative environment and developing a plan for development (Desertec  
26 Foundation, 2009). It will have to consider how to manage the political issues, as well as to ensure  
27 the technological barriers can be overcome, the CSP plant components can be manufactured at the  
28 rate required, and that the inevitable transmission losses can be kept low enough to make the  
29 venture profitable.

#### 30 8.2.1.6.3 ISET renewable combi-plant

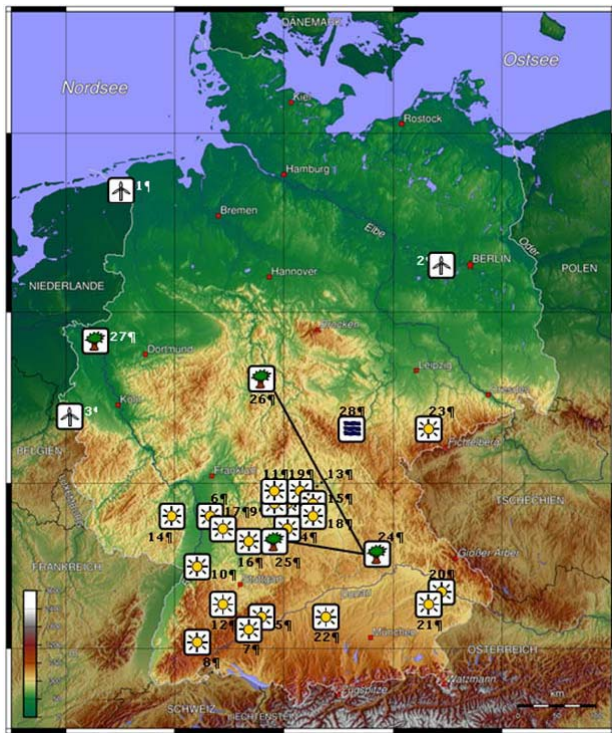
31 This project, a combined RE power plant system, is an initiative of leading German manufacturers  
32 of RE technologies. It is supported by partners from the REsector and by the Institute for Solar  
33 Energy Supply Systems (ISET) at the University of Kassel, Germany. The objective is to  
34 demonstrate the feasibility of RE to cover 100 % of electricity demand and dispel the major  
35 arguments against a massive penetration of renewables, including variable generation, poor  
36 predictability and lack of controllability (Mackensen et al, 2008a).

37 The concept is to produce a virtual power plant (VPP) consisting of several decentralized stations,  
38 each generating electricity. Photovoltaics, wind turbines, combined heat and power (CHP), and  
39 storage devices, are combined plus a central control consisting of system management, forecasting,  
40 and a primary control unit (Arndt et al., 2006).

41 The difference with other VPP projects is that the Renewable Combi-Plant works only with RE  
42 technologies. These are all produced in Germany. The grid supply capacity is calculated by adding  
43 all decentralized generation including existing renewable power production. The outputs of CHP  
44 systems are considered as constant baseload, because their output can not be rapidly varied to  
45 follow demand.

1 The first step to create the scenario for 100% power supply of Germany by RE sources was to  
 2 estimate the potentials of wind, solar PV and biomass. The resulting electrical power production  
 3 gave a potential of 448 TWh per year, around 10% higher than the current annual German demand  
 4 of around 420 TWh. To demonstrate the integration of RE power systems, the VPP was designed to  
 5 represent a future scenario of supplying the yearly electricity requirements of a small town of 12  
 6 000 households. Around 10 000 such VPPs would therefore be needed to supply all of Germany  
 7 (Mackensen et al, 2008b).

8 The system aggregates and controls the power generation from three distributed wind farms, 20  
 9 solar PV plants, four biogas-fired CHP plants and a pumped storage hydro system (Fig. 8.11) in  
 10 such a way that the output matches the specified load at all times. The capacities for the system  
 11 components (Table 8.3) reflect current technology and make it possible to compare the results with  
 12 real power plant outputs integrated into the Renewable Combi-Plant. The total produced energy is  
 13 43.5 GWh/yr including imports/exports and storage.



14  
 15 **Figure 8.10:** Components of the Renewable Combi-Plant depicted by wind (1-3), solar (4-23),  
 16 biogas (24-27) and pumped hydro (28) (Mackensen et al, 2008b).

17 **Table 8.3:** Electrical energy generation and capacity global portfolio of RE technologies  
 18 (Mackensen et al, 2008a).

	Wind	Solar	Biogas	Reser-voirs	Import/Export	Total
Installed capacity [MW]	12.6	5.5	4.0	1.06	-/1.0	-
Electrical energy [GWh/a]	26.5	6.2	10.8	-0.6	0.02/1.8	41.1 (43.5)
% of Total	60.9	14.3	24.8	-	-	100.0

19

1 The wind and solar power components of the combi-plant are geographically spread in order to take  
 2 advantage of smoothing effects due to different weather conditions in the German regions. These  
 3 are combined with controllable biogas-fired CHP outputs and the hydro storage reservoir. The  
 4 plants are real, except for the pumped hydro storage device, with electricity currently being fed into  
 5 the public grid (Mackensen et al, 2008b).

6 The use of intelligent control and regulation technology enables the decentralized installations to be  
 7 linked together so that fluctuations in the amount of electricity fed into the grid can be balanced.  
 8 The central control unit (CCU, Fig. 8.11) is where the various output forecasts and measurement  
 9 values are balanced. Based on the data, the control process is carried out in two steps (Mackensen et  
 10 al, 2008a).

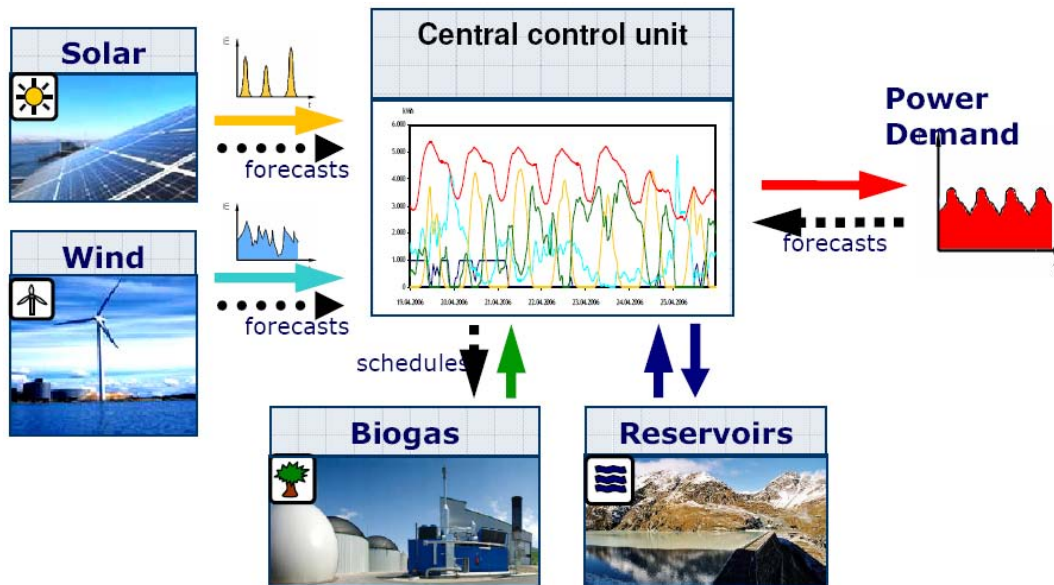
11

12 a. Forecast and scheduling

13 The CCU receives weather and demand forecasts and, based on these, anticipates the necessary  
 14 amount of power to be produced by wind and solar plants (Rohrig, 2003). To balance out the  
 15 difference between the actual demand and the electricity generated by wind/solar energy, it  
 16 calculates and sends a schedule to the biogas plant operators. If there is still a surplus or shortage,  
 17 this is balanced out by using the pumped storage power plant and, as a last resort, by exporting and  
 18 importing to and from neighboring grids.

19 b. Comparison of actual data

20 The CCU receives feedback from all power plants on the actual current output and compares this  
 21 data with the immediate demand. Differences compared with the forecast values are balanced  
 22 through short-term adjustments to the biogas electricity outputs within minutes. The algorithms  
 23 created for the concept were verified and a prototype has been in operation since May 2007.



24

25 **Figure 8.11:** Operating principle of the Renewable Combi-Plant (Mackensen et al, 2008a).

26 To deal with a large portion of fluctuating power, it is necessary to install more total capacity than  
 27 peak load demand. The Renewable Combi-Plant needs storage capacities to be able to constantly  
 28 meet the demand. When supply exceeds the demand, the surplus can be shed, stored or exported to  
 29 neighbours through the Union for the Co-ordination of Transmission of Electricity (UCTE).  
 30 Exporting energy leads to additional costs for grid reinforcement and expansion. Creating new

1 storage capacity also involves a cost. In addition, storing and transmitting electricity always results  
2 in losses.

3 At higher penetrations of fluctuating energy producers, intelligent integration into the supply system  
4 is required to balance production with demand. Integration into the electricity markets requires an  
5 adequate payment system as a replacement for the fixed tariffs defined by EEG, the German  
6 Renewables Act, 2000. For example a bonus for cogeneration or storage of electrical power would  
7 allow transferring the responsibility for compensating for fluctuating power generation to the  
8 producers. Under the existing law with a fixed tariff system, neither operators of RE plants nor  
9 transmission system operators seek steady energy production, combination with demand side  
10 management, or the integration of storage devices. Presently, situations sometimes arise when  
11 selling electricity on the free market is valuable, but we can assume that these situations will appear  
12 more often because of rising prices and the declining tariffs of the EEG.

13 This project confirms that it is possible to supply Germany with 100% renewable electricity. To  
14 achieve this will depend on the speed of research and development, political will and societal  
15 support for the concept.

#### 16 8.2.1.6.4 Wind integration in the Australian national electricity market

17 Perhaps uniquely, the Australian national electricity market (NEM) was designed from the outset to  
18 accommodate non-storable RE resources. The electricity market design concepts (Schweppe et al.,  
19 1980; Outhred and Schweppe, 1980) were incorporated into the Australian NEM. This was partly  
20 motivated by an expectation of “increasing exploitation of distributed RE resources often by  
21 independent groups that wish to sell excess power to utilities and buy back-up power when needed”  
22 (Outhred and Schweppe, 1980). Thus since the NEM commenced in 1998, its centre piece has been  
23 a multi-region, real-time energy spot market that implements a competitive security constrained 5-  
24 minute dispatch across a power system network that extends over 4000 km, one of the largest in the  
25 world. The real-time energy market is supported by co-optimized, real-time ancillary service  
26 markets, centralized security management and decentralized derivative markets. These form co-  
27 designed, decision-making regimes in an over-arching decision making framework for the  
28 stationary energy sector (Outhred and Thorncraft, 2010). In the year to June 2009, wind energy  
29 supplied approximately 15% of the 13.1 TWh of electricity consumed in the South Australian  
30 region of the NEM. Further increases in wind penetration are anticipated (ESIPC, 2009). While  
31 wind penetrations are lower in other NEM market regions, they are also expected to rise.

32 The Council of Australian Governments (COAG) established a Wind Energy Policy Working  
33 Group (WEPWG) in mid 2004 to consider the range of policy level issues associated with the  
34 anticipated entry of large amounts of wind generation into the NEM in coming years. In turn,  
35 WEPWG requested that the NEM Management Company<sup>2</sup> (NEMMCO) establish the Wind Energy  
36 Technical Advisory Group (WETAG) consisting of industry participants to assist the WEPWG with  
37 the analysis of technical and policy aspects of wind penetration in the NEM. WETAG identified a  
38 number of key tasks (MCE, 2006):

- 39     • review technical standards for grid connection;
- 40     • manage the impact of “intermittent generation” on network flows;
- 41     • investigate wind-farm behaviour in respect of power system operational implications;
- 42     • require appropriate information disclosure; and

---

<sup>2</sup> The National Electricity Market Management Company was absorbed into the Australian Energy Market Operator (AEMO) in July 2009. AEMO is responsible for both electricity and gas markets.

- review cost recovery for regulation frequency control ancillary services.

NEMMCO itself undertook a series of investigations into RE integration. Significant issues identified in NEMMCO (2003) included forecasting, frequency control ancillary services and network management and connection issues. NEMMCO (2004) reported on the issue of forecasting and recommended that steps be taken to create a forecasting capability, with associated obligations on wind farm owners to contribute data.

The Australian Government then funded NEMMCO to specify and implement an Australian Wind Energy Forecasting System (AWEFS). This is now fully integrated into the security and commercial decision-making regimes in the NEM (see [www.aemo.com.au/electricityops/awefs.html](http://www.aemo.com.au/electricityops/awefs.html) [TSU: URLs are to be cited only in footnotes or reference list.]).

AWEFS has a set of forecasting horizons from five minutes to two years and draws on SCADA information from all transmission-level wind farms connected to the NEM. Amongst other functions, AWEFS will support recently implemented “semi-scheduled” arrangements whereby wind farms will be required to participate in the dispatch process if an associated network flow constraint appears likely. Further research is underway to ensure that AWEFS has adequate capacity to forecast large, rapid changes in aggregated wind farm output (Cutler et al., 2008). AWEFS will also be used to forecast other RE resources such as solar energy, when justified by their level of penetration.

The Australian Energy Market Commission (AEMC) has recently completed a comprehensive review of energy (electricity and gas) market frameworks in light of climate change policies for the Council of Australian Governments. Its final report (AEMC, 2009) concluded that “subject to implementation of the framework changes we are recommending, the energy market framework is generally capable of accommodating the impacts of climate change policies efficiently and reliably”. The report recommended the following framework changes:

removal of electricity retail price regulation (where still in force) or at least the introduction of flexibility mechanisms to allow timely adjustment of regulated prices;

bringing forward the implementation of a national framework for energy customer protection  
developing network connection arrangements that achieve efficiency gains from connecting clusters of generators, developed over time, using common network assets;

- introducing transmission charges between market regions of the NEM in recognition of the likely increased importance of fluctuating inter-regional flows increasing the extent to which generator network charges vary by location as well as the extent to which spot market energy prices reflect congestion within market regions;
- regularly reviewing the spot market price cap (presently approximately USD 10,000 /MWh) for adequacy with respect to bringing forward complementary resources to manage fluctuations in the output of generators based on non-storable RE resources; and
- reviewing the effectiveness of reliability intervention powers of the Australian Energy Market Operator (AEMO).

## **8.2.2 Integration of renewable energies into heating and cooling networks**

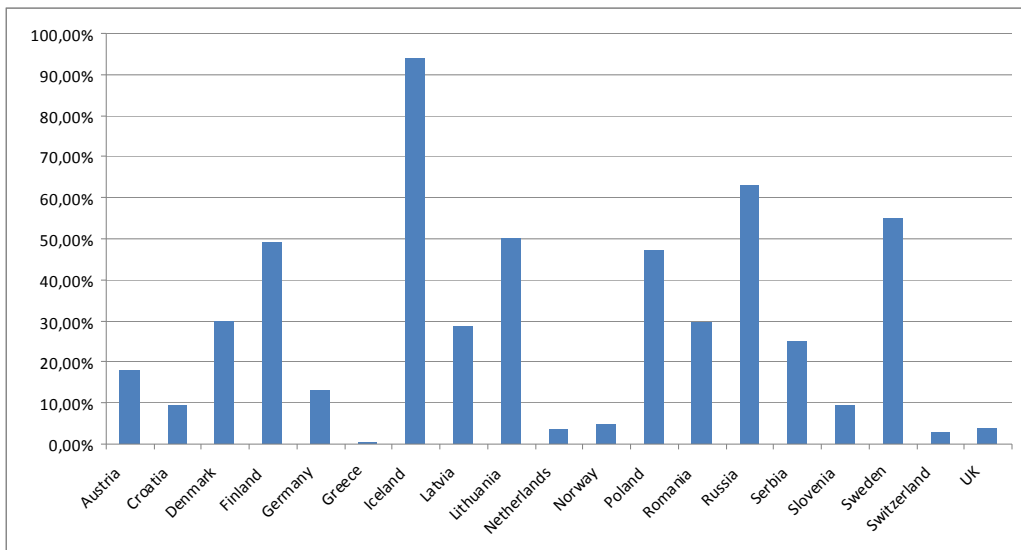
### **8.2.2.1 Characteristics**

A district heating or cooling system is a piping network that allows multiple energy sources to be connected to many energy consumers by pumping hot or cold water as the energy carrier.

Technologies used for district heating and district cooling are can facilitate the use of renewables,



1 especially in dense urban, commercial and industrial areas. The concept creates the opportunity to  
 2 access a broad spectrum of RE sources to provide heat or cold to a large number of users.  
 3 Historically, district heating systems were mainly developed in countries with long, cold winters.  
 4 After the oil crises in the 1970s, several countries developed district heating systems in combination  
 5 with combined heat and power (CHP) generation to increase overall energy efficiency. Some  
 6 countries, in particular in Scandinavia, have a district heating market penetration of more than 50%  
 7 and in Iceland, the share, using geothermal resources, reaches 96% (Fig. 8.12). Today, district  
 8 heating is also used in lower latitude countries and district cooling is increasingly being used in  
 9 many regions of the world, either through the distribution of chilled water or by using the district  
 10 heating network to deliver heat for heat-driven absorption chillers. The Swedish town of Våxjö, for  
 11 example, uses excess heat from the biomass CHP plant in summer for cooling in one district  
 12 (SESAC, 2009), and a further 2MW chiller is planned (IEA, 2009b).

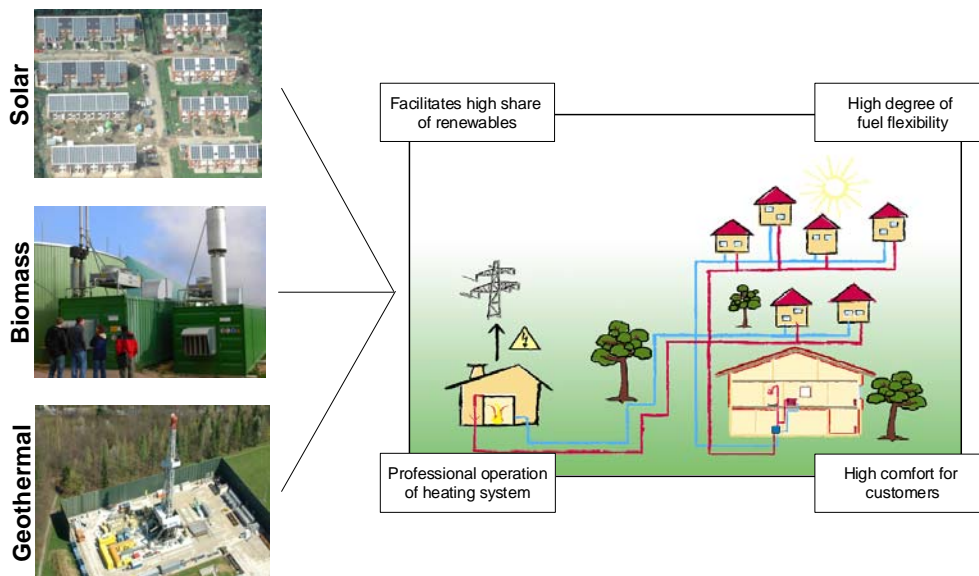


13  
 14 **Figure 8.12:** Share of district heating in total heat demand in selected countries (Euroheat &  
 15 Power, 2007).

16 District heating systems offer benefits both on the demand side and on the supply side (Fig. 8.13)  
 17 the cost-effective use of large scale geothermal, solar or biomass technologies, and fuel flexibility.  
 18 In the future, new-low carbon and renewable sources can be integrated as soon as they become  
 19 available and a network can quickly be extended as appropriate to provide an easy way to supply a  
 20 larger number of customers. Those connected to a district heating system do not need to care about  
 21 operation and maintenance of their own individual boilers, but can rely on a professionally managed  
 22 central heating system.

- 23 • In the case of deep geothermal systems, the commercial exploitation of large heat flow  
 24 volumes is required to compensate for the high drilling costs. In most cases, such a large  
 25 heat demand is only available through district heating networks. Also enhanced geothermal  
 26 systems (EGS) usually require to be operated in CHP mode coupled with district heating  
 27 networks in order to be cost-effective.
- 28 • Woody biomass or crop residues can be more efficiently used in a district heating integrated  
 29 CHP plant than in individual small scale burners. The operation of a centralised biomass  
 30 CHP plant with lower specific investment costs facilitates the operation of cost-effective  
 31 emission reduction measures.

- The costs of solar heating of water, space or both can be reduced by shifting from small-scale, individual solar thermal systems to large-scale, solar heating plants. Higher solar shares can be achieved by using seasonal thermal storage systems, for which the integration into a district heating system with a sufficiently high heat demand is again a prerequisite.



**Figure 8.13:** A district heating system, often linked with power generation from a CHP plant, offers several benefits for heat users.

By 2007, the more than 200 Mm<sup>2</sup> area of solar collectors installed worldwide produced 146.8 GWth (Weiss et al., 2009). The power output from 1 Mm<sup>2</sup> of flat-plate solar collectors is on the order of 700 MW during the middle of the day (assuming 1,000 W/m<sup>2</sup> incident radiation and 70% collector efficiency). Thus, the peak power capacity of solar water heaters in a number of countries already exceeds 1,000 MW and makes a significant contribution to the energy supply system. The impact of the installation of a large number of solar domestic water heaters to replace electrical heating on the operation of an electricity grid depends on the load management strategies of the utility.

Large-scale implementation of solar water heating can benefit both the customer and the utility. For a utility that uses centralised load switching to manage electric water-heater load, the impact of solar water heaters is limited to fuel savings. For utilities that do not, then the installation of a large number of solar water heaters may have the additional benefit of reducing peak demand on the grid. Maximum solar water-heater output corresponds with peak summer electrical demand, and there is a capacity benefit from load displacement of electric water heaters. Emission reductions can result, especially where the solar water heating displaces the marginal and most-polluting generating plant used to produce peak-load power.

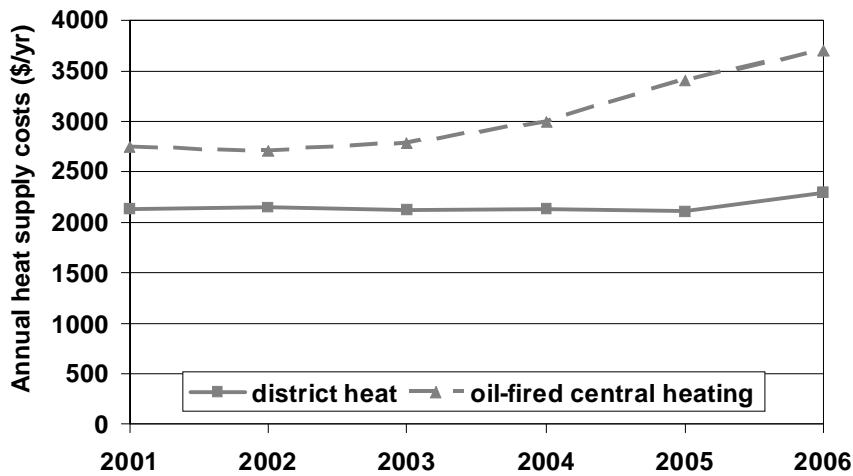
Combining biomass and solar thermal energy could provide high capacity factor solutions suited to areas with lower levels of direct-beam, solar radiation due to greater cloud cover. Such areas often have good availability of biomass due to increased rainfall. Since solar technology is more land efficient than biomass (in terms of GJ energy supply per hectare), its use reduces the need for land to grow the biomass and the related transport costs. The optimum ratio of solar thermal to biomass to supply heat would be site-specific.

### 8.2.2.2 Features and structure

Thermal energy in the form of hot water or steam is distributed by pipelines from central plants to individual buildings. Energy is extracted at the buildings and return pipes bring the water back to

1 the heating plant. In order to be economically viable, the heat demand density must be sufficiently  
 2 high.

3 District heating systems are most commonly operated in densely populated urban areas. However,  
 4 district heating can also be economically feasible in less densely populated areas, especially where  
 5 an industrial low-to-medium grade heat load also exists (such as the kiln drying of timber). The  
 6 annual cost to supply around 18 MWh/yr of heat to a single family, Danish house (130 m<sup>2</sup>) has  
 7 become around 30% lower for biomass district heating versus an oil-fired central heating system  
 8 (Fig. 8.14), partly due to the increased oil price (Dansk Fjernvarme, 2007).



9  
 10 **Figure 8.14:** Annual heat supply costs for a single family house in Denmark (130 m<sup>2</sup>, 18.1 MWh/yr)  
 11 supplied either by district heating or by oil-fired central heating (Dansk Fjernvarme, 2007).

12 **8.2.2.3 Challenges caused by integration into heating networks**

13 The cost of district heat supply varies strongly with the heat density of the consumer area. In  
 14 Denmark, about 80% of the district heating companies face an average heat density within the range  
 15 of 330 to 1400 kWh per metre of pipeline per year (Bruus & Halldor, 2004). In small towns, the  
 16 average heat density is typically somewhere between 280 to 550 kWh/m/yr, while centres of large  
 17 urban areas can have densities above 2800 kWh/m/yr. In Germany, the average economically viable  
 18 heat density is around 4000 kWh/m/yr as a result of high heating network installation costs due to  
 19 technical and administrative reasons (although current legislation provides incentives for expanding  
 20 district heating systems into regions with lower heat densities than this). By comparison, in  
 21 Denmark the distribution cost component per heating unit is acceptable where heat density is above  
 22 550 kWh/m/yr (typical of an urban area with a moderate population density). The total supply cost  
 23 remains well below the cost of individual fossil-based heating of apartments.

24 **In the future, very energy efficient buildings in new residential areas will have a heat density well**  
 25 **below 300 kWh/m/yr.** [TSU: Source?] This will flatten the load curve and require only relatively  
 26 small amounts of heat for space heating during winter and for hot water throughout the year. Heat  
 27 distribution network investment costs, depending on site specific conditions, are therefore likely to  
 28 become the predominant part of the total heat supply costs. Heat pumps or other local alternatives  
 29 could supply much of this baseload heat. Therefore district heating could end up being of interest  
 30 only for industrial areas or as occasional back-up to meet peak load demands. However, expected  
 31 reductions in heat distribution costs, through improved design and reduced losses, suggest that the  
 32 expansion of district heating will become economically feasible to consumer areas with a heat

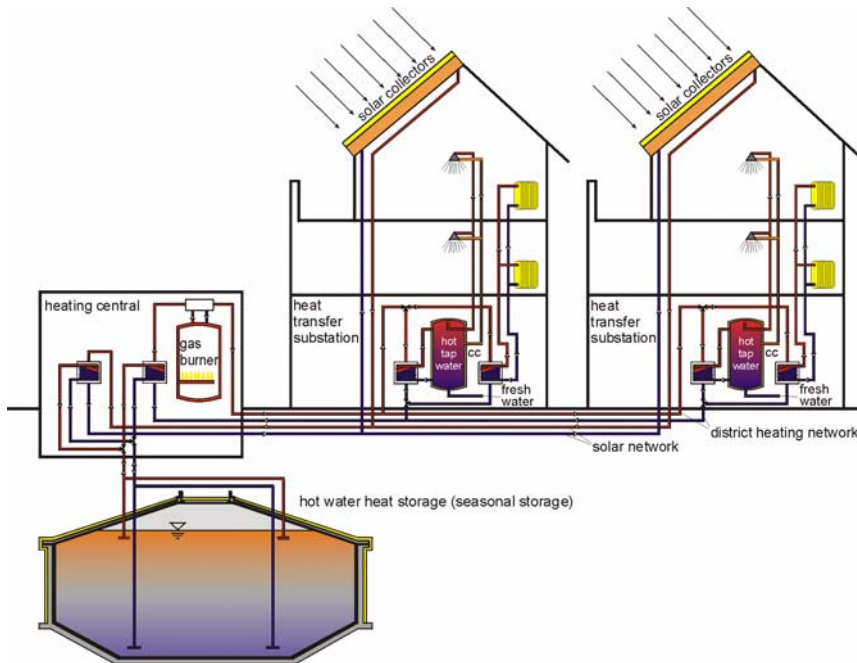
1 density of only around 150 kWh/m<sup>3</sup>/yr (Bruus & Halldor, 2004). Improved designs includes the co-  
 2 insulating of smaller diameter forward and reverse flow distribution pipes.

3 **8.2.2.4 Options to facilitate integration into heating networks**

4 **8.2.2.4.1 Storage**

5 Thermal storage systems are essential components for system integration, as they can bridge the gap  
 6 between intermittent, discontinuous or unsynchronised heat supply and demand. The capacity of  
 7 thermal storage systems ranges from a few MJ up to TJ, the storage time from minutes to months,  
 8 and the temperature from -20°C up to 1000°C. This is possible only by using different storage  
 9 materials (solid, water, oil, salt, air) and the corresponding thermal storage mechanisms.

10 In household applications with natural gas or electrical heating, hot water cylinder heat stores are  
 11 commonly used. Solar systems can displace some or all of the energy demand, the gas or electricity  
 12 becoming the back-up. For integrating large-scale, solar systems into district heating networks, the  
 13 development of systems for seasonal heat storage (Fig. 8.15) has made considerable progress and  
 14 several demonstration plants have been realised. Heat storage systems using latent heat of fusion or  
 15 evaporation (phase change materials, PCMs), or the heat of sorption, offer higher storage densities.  
 16 Sorptive and thermo-chemical processes allow thermal storage for an almost unlimited period of  
 17 time, since heat supply or removal occurs only if the two physical or chemical reaction partners are  
 18 brought into contact. Both latent and sorptive heat storage technologies are in a relative early  
 19 development phase.



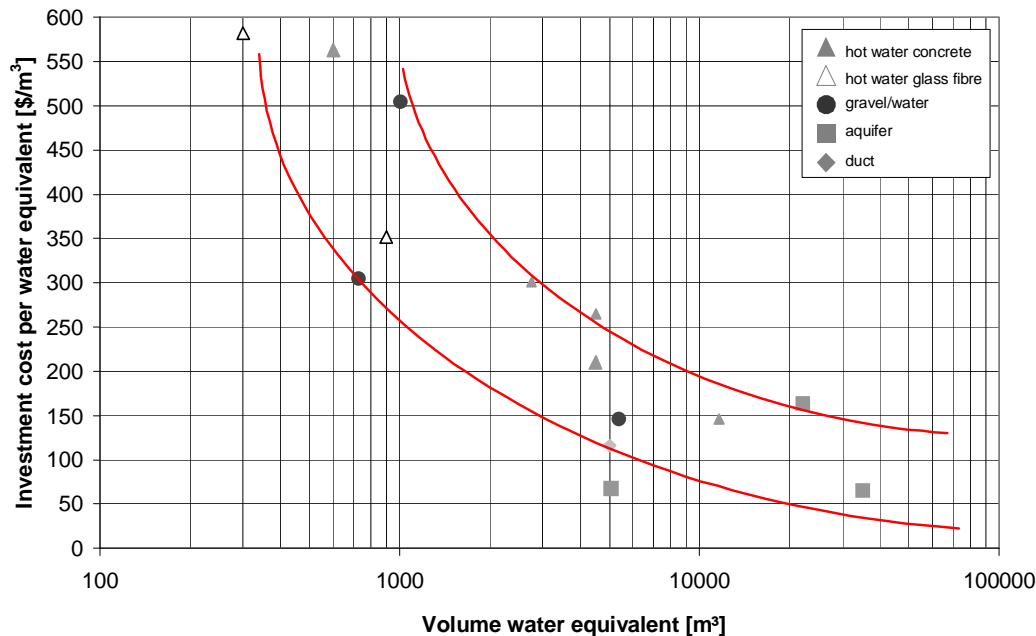
20  
 21 **Figure 8.15:** Central solar-supported heating plant with seasonal storage connected to a district  
 22 heating system (Heidemann and Müller-Steinhagen, 2006).

23 The type of hot water storage system depends on the local geological and hydro geological  
 24 conditions. Currently four different storage types have been developed (Heidemann and Müller-  
 25 Steinhagen, 2006).

- 26 • A water-filled containment of steel-enforced concrete, partly submerged into the ground, has  
 27 the widest range of utilisation possibilities, as it can be used independent of local geological

- 1 conditions. It is usually small, but sufficient to provide heat storage for several days. A glass  
 2 fibre tank is an alternative option.
- 3 • A gravel/water heat storage consists of a pit sealed with a water-proof synthetic foil, filled  
 4 by a storage medium consisting of gravel and water. No static support structure is necessary.
  - 5 • In a duct storage system, heat is conducted directly into water-saturated soil via probes.  
 6 These poly-butane U-tubes are inserted into bore holes with a diameter of 100-200 mm and  
 7 20 to 100 m deep. The operational behaviour is slower than for the other heat store types as  
 8 heat transfer from the store occurs mainly by heat conduction to the heat carrier in the tubes.
  - 9 • Aquifer heat storage uses naturally existing, closed layers of ground water for storing heat.  
 10 The ground water is taken out of the store via well bore holes, heated, and then pumped  
 11 back into the store through other bore holes.

12 Specific storage costs are a function of storage volume (Fig. 8.16), expressed as “water equivalent”  
 13 to be able to compare storage technologies. The storage costs, as taken from demonstration and  
 14 pilot systems built in Germany, significantly depend on specific site conditions. A reduction of  
 15 costs occurs with increasing storage volume. Investment costs for storage systems with a volume of  
 16 more than 10,000 m<sup>3</sup> are currently between USD 90/m<sup>3</sup> and USD 150/m<sup>3</sup> [TSU: Needs to be  
 17 presented in 2005 US\$/m<sup>3</sup>] water equivalent. The economic performance of a storage system  
 18 depends not only on the investment costs, but also on the thermal performance of the storage and  
 19 the connected thermal system as well as the rate of heat extraction when needed.



20  
 21 **Figure 8.16:** Costs of different seasonal heat storage pilot and demonstration systems in Germany  
 22 (Heidemann et al., 2005).

23 8.2.2.4.2 Institutional aspects

24 District heating and cooling is capital intensive mainly due to the piping network. Such schemes  
 25 have typically been developed in centrally planned economies, Western European countries with  
 26 multi-utilities, and cities controlled by local municipalities where strong planning powers exist. The  
 27 liberalisation of energy markets has had a significant impact on district heating operation.  
 28 Electricity, the direct use of natural gas, and small-scale heat pump, biomass, solar and geothermal

1 systems, are strong competitors to district heating. The introduction of competition in electricity and  
2 natural gas markets resulted in price reductions in many countries – at least in the short-term. Lower  
3 prices favoured the installation of individual gas or electric boilers so that district heating utilities  
4 had to adjust their heat prices downwards to compete. Subsidised gas prices for residential  
5 customers in some regulated markets is a key economic barrier hindering the expansion of district  
6 heating operations.

7 In theory, third party access to district heating networks could lead to a more competitive market for  
8 heating services, resulting in decreasing heat prices and thus consumer benefits. Markets for district  
9 heat by nature are local, contrary to electricity and natural gas markets. If a new competitor invested  
10 in a more efficient and less expensive heat generation plant and could use the network of the  
11 existing district heating utility, the incumbent utility would then be unable to sell its heat to existing  
12 or new consumers, the only choice being to reduce the price or accept lost revenue. In this case, the  
13 stranded asset cost can thus be higher than the customer benefit obtained from having a new third  
14 party producer, resulting in a total net loss. More pronounced competition could be obtained if at  
15 least five producers operate in the same network. Most district heating systems however are too  
16 small to host that many producers. Thus it remains debatable whether or not third party access in an  
17 existing district heating system is financially sustainable and beneficial for the customer.

18 In the former centrally-planned economies, district heating prices were regulated because of a social  
19 policy to sell heat below its market price. Today, in many countries with large district heating  
20 schemes, an independent regulatory body ensures appropriate pricing where natural monopolies  
21 exist. For instance the Danish district heating law has been a major factor in the development of the  
22 sector. This law recognises the ownership of district heating grids and the sale of heat as a  
23 monopoly and so provides general regulation regarding pricing and conditions of sale for the heat.  
24 A regulatory authority was established to oversee the formation of regulated prices and solve  
25 disputes between consumers and utilities (Euroheat&Power 2007). Other countries with a high  
26 share of district heating, such as Sweden, do not have price regulation in place, but use tax  
27 incentives to support efficient district heating schemes. Tax on fossil fuels has been a strong  
28 incentive to switch to renewable heating options, biomass in particular. In Germany, a Market  
29 Incentive Programme for renewable energies currently supports investment into new district heating  
30 schemes by granting \$100/m<sup>2</sup>[TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$/m<sup>2</sup>] in existing settlement  
31 areas, and \$75/m<sup>2</sup>[TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$/m<sup>2</sup>] in new development areas if the  
32 share of renewable energies is above 50% (BMU, 2009). In addition, the district heating system  
33 operator receives \$2240[TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$] for each consumer connected to  
34 the new district heating system (consumer station owned by the system operator).

#### 35 8.2.2.5 Options to facilitate integration into cooling networks

36 The design of buildings in hot countries has for centuries provided cooling. With good design and  
37 careful planning a building can be designed to be comfortable for people to live and work in, in  
38 almost any hot climate by using shading (including by trees), reflection from white surfaces, natural  
39 ventilation, orientation to provide a natural breeze, together with suitable materials, thermal mass,  
40 earth sheltering, and adequate insulation. For example, the Romans used the sun warming the  
41 outside of a tall external “solar chimney” painted black to encourage the more rapid upward  
42 convection of hot air and thereby drawing cooler air into the building below. Variations of this  
43 passive solar cooling concept are often used in modern building designs. The evaporative cooling  
44 tower is another traditional passive cooling concept whereby water at the top of a tower attached to  
45 the building evaporates and hence cools the incoming air causing a downdraft of the denser air  
46 inside the tower that then cools the associated building space (IEA, 2007a).

1 Modern district cooling systems from 5 to 300 MW have been operating successfully for some  
2 years in cities and towns near to a good water supply. Similar to district heating systems, a network  
3 of pipes carries cold water from the supply to a series of buildings where it is passed through simple  
4 heat exchange systems. Paris, Amsterdam, Lisbon, Stockholm, and Barcelona use chiller/heat  
5 pumps, absorption chillers, compression chillers or a cold water distribution network. Expansion of  
6 demand will depend in part on the other options available for cooling building space. Solar energy  
7 is not currently utilised at this scale. Sea water can be used but is more corrosive than cold fresh  
8 water sources. Where natural aquifers, waterways, the sea or deep lakes are utilised as the source of  
9 cold, then this could conceivably be classed as a form of RE. Seasonal storage of cold during winter  
10 for use in summer is possible through aquifer, snow or ice storage (see case study below).

11 National and state building code standards can have an impact on building designs and networks for  
12 cooling. Existing apartment buildings, commercial buildings and individual dwellings cannot be  
13 easily modified to reduce the solar gain so the addition of air-to-air-conditioning has become the  
14 accepted method of cooling<sup>3</sup>. Unit costs have declined over recent years due to mass production. In  
15 many countries rapid uptake has led to increased power generation in summer with peak electricity  
16 demands occurring. New building codes and developments should be designed with these factors in  
17 mind. The principles of passive solar design<sup>4</sup> can also be applied, at least in part, when retrofitting  
18 existing buildings.

19 Cooling demands have grown recently because of increased internal heat loads from computers and  
20 other appliances, more rigorous personal comfort levels, and more glazed areas that increase the in-  
21 coming heat. The ratio of building surface to volume has also been rising but ingress of heat can be  
22 reduced by thermal insulation. Overall, modern building designs and uses have tended to increase  
23 the demand for cooling but reduced the demand for heating. This trend has been amplified by recent  
24 warmer summers in many areas that have increased the cooling demand to provide comfort,  
25 (particularly for those living in many low-latitude developing countries). Cooling load reductions  
26 can be achieved by the use of passive cooling options and active RE solutions.

27 To use renewable cooling most efficiently from a quality perspective it is possible to set up a merit  
28 order of preferred cooling technologies from an economic point of view (IEA, 2007a) although this  
29 order may often differ by specific local conditions.

- 30 1. Energy efficiency and conservation options in buildings and industry sectors.
- 31 2. Passive cooling options e.g. passive building design measures, summer night ventilation  
32 without the need for auxiliary energy.
- 33 3. Passive cooling options using auxiliary energy, e.g. cooling towers, desiccant cooling,  
34 aquifers.
- 35 4. Solar-assisted, concentrating solar power, or shallow geothermal all driving active cooling  
36 systems.
- 37 5. Biomass integrated systems to produce cold (possibly as trigeneration – see below).
- 38 6. Active compression cooling and refrigeration powered by renewable electricity.

39 Active cooling systems involve a range of technologies such as the production of cold through  
40 absorption cooling driven by a renewable source. Solar-assisted cooling (SAC) is promising but  
41 these technologies tend to be relatively costly at this early stage of their commercialisation,

---

<sup>3</sup> They discharge heat from the building to the outside air to provide internal cooling, but are usually considered to be an energy efficiency measure by reducing the electricity demand of traditional building cooling systems. Therefore they are not covered in detail in this report on renewable energy.

<sup>4</sup> See for example IEA Solar Heating and Cooling for details at [www.iea-shc.org](http://www.iea-shc.org).

1    although the cost is declining with experience in system design (IEA, 2007a). Solar-assisted cooling  
2    for air-conditioning and refrigeration systems is therefore gaining interest.

3    Open cooling cycles use desiccant and evaporative cooling systems that directly condition the air.  
4    One advantage of solar-assisted cooling technologies is that peak cooling demands often correlate  
5    with peak solar radiation and hence offset peak electricity loads for conventional air conditioners.

6    Closed systems, including both adsorption and absorption chillers, can be used for central or  
7    decentralized conditioning. This thermally driven process is complex, being based on a thermo-  
8    chemical sorption process. A sorption chiller is a heat pump used mainly as a central air-  
9    conditioning system with decentralised fan coils or cooled ceilings. It is based on a chemical heat  
10    driven process rather than electrical so has a higher coefficient of performance. A liquid or gas  
11    refrigerant can either be attached to a solid, porous material (adsorption) such as silica gel or  
12    absorbed by another liquid or solid material (absorption) such as lithium bromide.

13    Both solar adsorption and solar absorption designs have reached the early commercial stage with  
14    several companies offering products from 15kW to several MW scale. Plants are operating for  
15    example at Munich airport (3.6MW), Cologne airport (2MW) and Hornsby library, New South  
16    Wales, Australia (60kW) (IEA, 2009b).

17    Ground source heat pumps can be used virtually anywhere in the world for space cooling (air-to-  
18    ground) in summer as well as for space heating (ground-to-air) in winter. Commercially available at  
19    small- to medium-scales (10-200 kW), they use the heat storage capacity of the ground as an earth-  
20    heat sink since the temperature at depths between 15 and 200 m remains fairly constant all year  
21    round at around 12 to 14 °C. Vertical bores enable heat to be drawn out in the winter and  
22    concentrated within a building to reach the necessary temperature by a heat pump. Over the winter  
23    the ground nearby normally cools to below 10 °C as a result. This ground temperature enables water  
24    to be circulated through the system in summer for cooling and thus used in heat exchangers to lower  
25    the internal building temperature. Initially this is usually sufficient to provide the desired cooling  
26    but if increased cooling is required later in the season, the heat pump can be operated (in reverse).  
27    The cost of drilling bores remains a high proportion of the total system cost so shallow horizontal  
28    pipes around 1-2 m depth can be an alternative system but these give lower operating efficiencies.

29    Trigeneration (or combined cooling, heating and power generation CCHP) can use a single  
30    renewable heat source including, synthesis gas, liquid biofuels or solar energy as well as natural  
31    gas. The heat from the power generation is utilised for heating in the winter or cooling in the  
32    summer so high efficiencies result.

33    As is the case with district heating, the uptake of energy efficiency, deployment of other cooling  
34    technologies and structure of the market will determine the viability of developing a district cooling  
35    scheme.

#### 36    *8.2.2.6 Benefits and costs of large scale penetration*

37    The use of geothermal energy, solar energy or biomass in a district heating or cooling system  
38    provides heat at low or zero CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The costs and benefits of a RE based district heating or  
39    cooling system very much depend on site specific conditions such as the availability of RE  
40    resources, the availability of appropriate infrastructure, or the heat demand density.

41    Because of high capacity factors of biomass and geothermal systems, high penetration levels are not  
42    a technical problem and in general result in favourable economic performance. There are many  
43    geothermal and biomass heating or CHP plants integrated into district heating systems that are  
44    successfully operating under commercial conditions. Many other cities and towns have  
45    opportunities for CHP development as well as for district heating and cooling (DHC). CHP and  
46    DHC often do not need financial incentives to compete in the market place, although government



1 attention to address non-financial barriers such as planning constraints, could aid greater  
2 deployment (IEA, 2008d).

3 Several large scale solar thermal systems with collector areas of around 10,000 m<sup>2</sup> were recently  
4 built in Denmark (Epp, 2009). The integration of the solar collectors into existing district heating  
5 systems redeems within less than 10 years without any subsidies. At solar shares of up to 20%, the  
6 large number of customers connected to the district heating system ensures a sufficiently large  
7 demand for hot water even in summer, so that high solar yields (~ 500 kWh/m<sup>2</sup>) can be achieved.  
8 Pilot plants with a solar share of more than 50% equipped with seasonal heat storage today  
9 demonstrate the technical feasibility of such systems (see case study below).

## 10 8.2.2.7 Case studies

### 11 8.2.2.7.1 Solar assisted district heating system in Crailsheim, Germany

12 In Crailsheim, Germany, a former military area has been transformed into a new residential area  
13 with 260 houses, a school and sports hall with more than 50% of the total heat demand to be  
14 covered by solar energy. A prerequisite for achieving such high solar shares is the use of a seasonal  
15 heat storage facility.

16 The new residential area consisting of the former military barracks, a school and a sports hall  
17 equipped with 700 m<sup>2</sup> of solar collectors and others installed on new single family buildings (in  
18 rows and semi-detached houses). The residential area is separated from a commercial area by a  
19 noise protection wall, on which the main area of the solar collectors has been installed. The first  
20 phase of the project, which was put into operation in summer 2008, focused on the realisation of  
21 260 accommodation units with an expected total annual heat demand of 4,100 MWh. The total solar  
22 collector area is 7,300 m<sup>2</sup>. A borehole thermal energy storage system with 75 boreholes at a depth  
23 of 55 m serves as seasonal storage. In a second phase, the residential area will be extended by 210  
24 additional accommodation units. The total collector area will then be around 10,000 m<sup>2</sup>, and the  
25 seasonal storage system will be expanded to 160 boreholes (Mangold and Schmitt, 2006).

26 The solar system is separated into a diurnal part and a seasonal part (Fig. 8.17). The diurnal part  
27 consists of the solar collectors on the modernised buildings, the school and the sports hall together  
28 with a 100 m<sup>3</sup> buffer tank. Energy from this part of the system is mainly used to directly cover the  
29 instantaneous heat demand from the residential area. The solar collectors on the noise protection  
30 wall together with the borehole thermal storage system and a second 480 m<sup>3</sup> buffer tank constitute  
31 the seasonal part of the system. The second tank is required to design the borehole storage system  
32 according to the required heat storage capacity (which is quite large in summer days), rather than to  
33 the heat discharge capacity. The integration of a 530 kW heat pump allows the discharge of the  
34 borehole storage system down to a temperature of 20°C. This leads to reduced heat losses in the  
35 storage system and to higher efficiency of the solar collectors due to reduced return temperatures. It  
36 is expected that the borehole storage system will heat up to 65°C by the end of September and the  
37 lowest temperature at the end of the heating period will be 20°C. Maximum temperatures during  
38 charging will be above 90°C. The whole system is designed to achieve a 50% solar fraction of total  
39 heat supply. Solar heat costs are estimated to be around \$0.152005/kWh (Mangold et al., 2007).

40 The annual heat production of the solar thermal system today is 3 million kWhth, which is  
41 equivalent to the consumption of 300,000 litres of fuel oil. By halving the fossil fuel consumption  
42 and by providing the remaining heat with a highly efficient fossil heating station linked to the  
43 district heating network, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions can be reduced by more than 1,000 tonnes per year  
44 (Wagner, 2009).



1

2 **Figure 8.17:** Solar assisted district heating system in Crailsheim, Germany with diurnal and  
 3 seasonal heat storage systems. [TSU: Source?]

#### 4 8.2.2.7.2 Biomass CHP district heating plant in Sweden

5 District heating in Sweden expanded rapidly between 1960 and 1985 but was entirely dependent on  
 6 oil up until the second oil crisis. Thereafter the fuel mix has changed considerably and in 2007  
 7 biomass accounted for 44% of fuel supply in Swedish district heating.<sup>5</sup> The town of Enköping is a  
 8 documented and illustrative case of this transition and it also demonstrates an innovative approach  
 9 for how to integrate CHP, short rotation forestry and waste water treatment. The district heating  
 10 system was constructed in the early 1970s and was using to oil fired heat-only boilers until fuel  
 11 switching started in 1979. After going through a period of using a mix of oil, biofuels, coal, electric  
 12 boilers and LPG the transition to near 100% biofuels was completed in 1998. The transition was  
 13 driven by carbon dioxide taxes, other policy instruments and a local decision to completely avoid  
 14 fossil fuels (McKormick & Käberger, 2005). An important step in this process was the construction  
 15 of a biofuel fired CHP plant in 1994-1995 with a capacity of 45 MW heat and 24 MW electricity.

16 What makes Enköping different from other district heating systems is the unique cooperation  
 17 between the local energy company, the sewage plant and a local farmer that started in 2000. The  
 18 energy company was interested in diversifying fuel supply fearing that there may not be enough  
 19 forest residue fuels in the region to meet future demand. The municipal sewage plant was obligated  
 20 to reduce nitrogen discharges by 50 percent. The use of willow (*Salix*) as a vegetation filter system  
 21 was identified as a cost-effective approach to reduce nitrogen discharges and at the same time  
 22 produce biofuel. A 80 ha willow vegetation filter was established in the year 2000 on farmland  
 23 close to the sewage plant. The agreement involves contracts by which the farmer is paid for  
 24 receiving wastewater and sewage sludge, and for delivering fuel to the CHP plant at market prices.  
 25 There are several factors explaining the success of this model: parties were proactive and open to  
 26 new solutions, advisors have worked as catalysts, regional and local authorities have been positive  
 27 and interested, and risks have been divided between the three parties (Börjesson and Berndes,

<sup>5</sup> The remaining production was based on 9.9 TWh of municipal solid waste (18%), 5.8 TWh of industrial waste heat (10%), 2.9 TWh of coal (5%), 2.0 TWh of oil (4%), 2.3 TWh of natural gas (4%), 2.8 TWh of peat (5%) and 5.8 TWh of heat from heat pumps (10%) (IEA, 2009c).

1    2006). In 2008 the local area of willow plantations had increased to 860 ha and it is the ambition of  
2    the energy company to continue increasing the currently 15% salix fuel share in the system.

### 3    8.2.2.7.3 District heating in South Korea

4    Although most district heating and cooling schemes have been developed in Europe and North  
5    America, the Korea District Heating Corporation claims to be the world's largest district heating  
6    energy provider ([www.kdhc.co.kr](http://www.kdhc.co.kr) [TSU: URLs are to be cited only in footnotes or reference list.])  
7    with heat production capacity from 11 plants exceeding 3.5 GW, including 1.5 GW of heat  
8    purchased from CHP plants operated by Korea Electric Power Corporation and from 85 MW of  
9    waste-to-energy incinerators owned by several municipal governments. It was established in 1985  
10   as a government corporation for the purpose of promoting energy conservation and improving  
11   living standards through the efficient use of district energy. The state-run district heating business  
12   aims to save energy as well as to promote the public benefits of district heating and cooling and its  
13   convenience for customers. The corporation has constructed over 1100 km of twin forward and  
14   return pipes as part of the Seoul metropolitan heating network.

15   District heating is provided by the company to over 60% of the nation's total households with the  
16   aim to steadily expand the business and provide district cooling and heating services to 2 million  
17   households nationwide by 2015. Particular business emphasis is given to RE sources, including  
18   landfill gas, and the long term company plans are to develop community energy services as well as  
19   to enter the relatively untapped Middle East market through a joint business venture with Tabreed  
20   Company from the United Arab Emirates, the largest district heating and cooling company in the  
21   region.

### 22   8.2.2.7.4 District cooling systems

23   Few if any district cooling schemes have resulted from policy framing developments. Most have  
24   been commercial decisions made by the local municipality or building owners. The IEA  
25   Implementing Agreement “District Heating and Cooling” (that also includes CHP) provides details  
26   of several examples of cooling demonstration schemes. As a result of several successful  
27   demonstrations, the opportunity now exists for governments to encourage further deployment of  
28   cooling projects based on RE sources. A few examples are described below.

29   Deep water cooling allows a relatively high thermodynamic efficiency by utilizing water at a  
30   significantly lower heat rejection temperature than the ambient temperature. This temperature  
31   differential and higher efficiency results in less electricity being consumed as a lower volume of  
32   water needs to be pumped. For many buildings, lake water is sufficiently cold that, at times, the  
33   refrigeration portion of the air-conditioning systems can be shut down and all the excess building  
34   interior heat is transferred directly to the lake water heat sink. Power is needed to run pumps and  
35   fans to circulate the lake water and the building air but this is generally much less than would be the  
36   demand for refrigeration chilling to produce the same cooling effect.

37   Successful projects include the Cornell University, Ithaca, USA, 51 MW cooling project based on  
38   pumping around 20 m<sup>3</sup>/min of 4°C water from the bottom of nearby Cayuga Lake through a heat  
39   exchanger before storing it in a 20,000 m<sup>3</sup> stratified thermal storage tank. A separate water loop  
40   runs back 2 km before passing through the air-conditioning systems of the 75 campus buildings and  
41   Ithaca High School. In this USD 58M scheme, the lake water is discharged back to the lake at  
42   around 8-10°C and mixed by injection nozzles with the surface water to maintain stable water  
43   temperatures. The 1.6 m diameter intake pipe has a screen at 76m depth and this and the 38  
44   discharge nozzles were carefully designed to minimise maintenance and environmental problems,  
45   having first closely monitored the ecology, hydro-dynamics, temperature strata and geophysics of  
46   the lake.

1 Greenhouse gas emissions have been reduced significantly since the project started in 1999  
2 compared with the original refrigeration based cooling system, from both reducing the annual  
3 power demand by 20 GWh (around 80-90% of the previous electricity demand for cooling) and  
4 avoiding the 12-13t of CFCs used in the 6 chillers. [TSU: Source?] However there remain some  
5 concerns about bringing up phosphorus rich sediments from the bed of the lake and discharging  
6 them near to the surface, hence possibly encouraging algae growth.

7 Stockholm has a similar but smaller district cooling system based on sea water from the harbour and  
8 since 2004 Toronto has used cold water drawn from Lake Ontario 5 km away for a 207 MW  
9 cooling project of 3.2 Mm<sup>2</sup> of office floor area in the financial district. The lake water intake pipe at  
10 86m depth runs 5 km out into the lake to ensure clean water is extracted since this is also the supply  
11 for the city's domestic water system. No warm water return discharge to the lake therefore results.

12 Solar district cooling systems based on the heat-activated refrigeration principle of absorption  
13 chillers are less well developed. 'Single-effect' chillers require heat delivered at 70 to 90 °C,  
14 meaning solar hot water can possibly be used as the main heat-transfer medium in a simple heat-  
15 delivery mechanism at the small scale. However at the larger district heating scale, 'double-effect'  
16 chillers require heat to be delivered at temperatures above boiling point, meaning pressurised water  
17 or steam has to be generated by concentrating solar collector systems.

18 The Malaysian company Solar District Cooling Sdn Bhd (SDC) is planning to build its first solar  
19 district cooling plant having had experience of several solar cooling projects for individual  
20 buildings ([www.sdc.my](http://www.sdc.my) [TSU: URLs are to be cited only in footnotes or reference list.]). The solar  
21 cooling technology will be located in Cyberjaya and used initially for office and residential  
22 applications, though it is hoped that rapid uptake of the cooling service will also attract larger  
23 customers such as hospitals, schools, district councils and airports. Natural gas is planned for back-  
24 up, though in cases where suitable heat storage is included in the system design for use during  
25 night-time and cloudy days, this can be minimised. Although absorption chiller technology is  
26 reliable and becoming well understood, the typical payback time of more than 10 years has  
27 remained a deterrent to wider deployment of this technology to date. Policy support measures by  
28 interested governments could help bring down the manufacturing, project design and installation  
29 costs of this technology as a result of the traditional experience learning curve (IEA, 2008c).

### 30 **8.2.3 Integration of renewable energies into gas grids**

31 The main objective of a gas grid is to transport gas from producers to consumers. The system  
32 consists of gas productions plants, transmission and distribution pipelines, gas storage, and  
33 industrial or private gas consumers. The basic design of a gas system depends mainly on the type  
34 and source of energy, the end-user demand, and the locations of these.

35 Over the past 50 years large integrated natural gas networks have been developed in several parts of  
36 the world including USA, Europe, and Japan. The European natural gas grid is, arguably, one of the  
37 most integrated and developed gas grids in the world with major transmission lines coming in from  
38 the North, East, and South. This gas grid, which currently includes 27 countries (EU27), has a total  
39 of 1.8 M km of pipelines of which about 155,000 km are high-pressure transmission pipelines. It  
40 also has 127 gas storage facilities with a total working volume of 75,000 Mm<sup>3</sup>, and supplies more  
41 than 110 million customers (Eurogas, 2008).

42 Over the past decade there has been an increased interest to "green" existing natural gas grids. In  
43 Europe the EU-directive 2003/55/EC opened up the gas grid to carry other gases such as hythane,  
44 hydrogen, and biogas (Persson et al., 2006; NATURALHY, 2009). In Germany the target for 2020  
45 is to substitute 20% of CNG (compressed natural gas) for transport with biogas (1.12 PJ/year),  
46 while the target for 2030 is to substitute 10% of natural gas in all sectors with biogas (382 PJ/year)

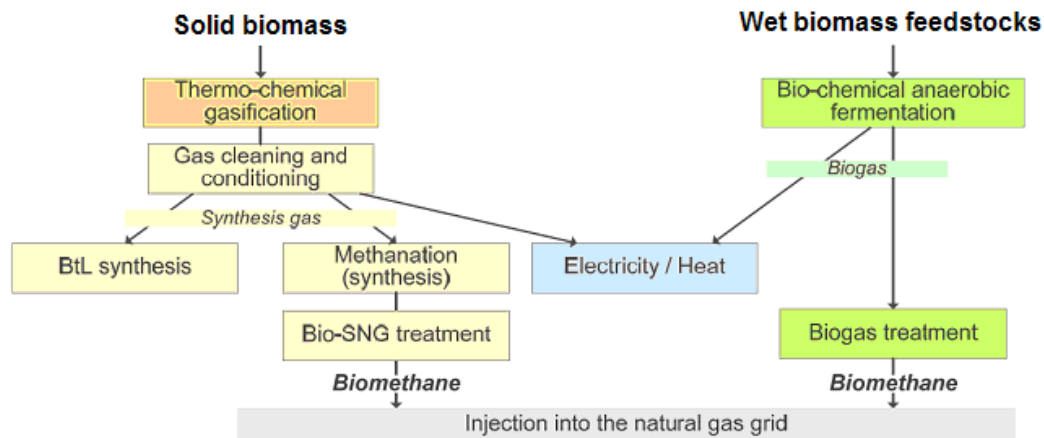
1 (Müller-Langer et al., 2009). Similar directives and initiatives have been made for the natural gas  
 2 grid running through the United States along the West Coast of North America (USA and Canada).  
 3 In this regard, a Bioenergy Action Plan (CEC, 2006), has been brought into action by the Governor  
 4 of California in his Executive Order on Biomass.

5 Gaseous fuels from renewable sources are largely produced from biomass sources including  
 6 municipal solid and industrial wastes, agricultural residues, animal by-products, energy crops and  
 7 wood-fuels. They can be produced by thermo–chemical (syngas) or anaerobic digestion processes  
 8 (biogas) routes (Sims et al., 2008). Currently about 40% of the total gas produced from biomass in  
 9 the world comes from aerobic digestion of organic wastes contained in landfills (Sims, 2007).

10 Biomethane (from biogas or syngas) can be combusted to produce electricity and/or heat. It can  
 11 also be fed into natural gas grids or distributed to filling stations for use in dedicated or dual gas-  
 12 fuelled vehicles, although these applications first require the biogas to be cleaned and upgraded.  
 13 Gasification of biomass can be highly efficient, especially for electricity production in combined  
 14 cycles. The gas produced (a mixture of CH<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub> and CO) can be used to produce a range of liquid  
 15 fuels using various processes or it can be used in gas engines or gas turbines (internal combustion  
 16 engines) to produce heat and electricity.

17 **8.2.3.1 Characteristics of RE with respect to integration into gas grids**

18 There are several ways to integrate RE gases into gas grids (Fig. 8.18).



19  
 20 **Figure 8.18:** Injection into the natural gas grid of example gases produced from solid biomass or  
 21 wet biomass feedstocks such as green crops or organic wastes (Müller-Langer et al., 2009).

22 Biogas can be upgraded to natural gas quality, blended with natural gas, and transported via existing  
 23 or new gas grids. Until now most of the biogas produced around the world has been distributed in  
 24 local gas systems primarily dedicated for heating purposes, and in some cases it has been  
 25 transported via trucks to gas filling stations for gas vehicles (Hagen et al., 2001; Persson et al.,  
 26 2006). However, the biogas business is growing rapidly and is currently being commercialized by  
 27 large industrial players (Biogasmax, 2009). Several large gas companies around the world are now  
 28 making plans on how to upgrade large quantities of biogas and feed them at the required quality  
 29 into national/regional transmission gas pipelines (NationalGrid, 2009). If made feasible, it will  
 30 offset some of the demand for natural gas in existing and future markets.

31 Coal or waste-derived syngas has been widely used for heating, cooking and power generation,  
 32 especially in areas where natural gas is not available. Synthetic gases can also be produced via  
 33 gasification or partial oxidation of biomass feedstock. They consist of a mixture of carbon  
 34 monoxide, hydrogen, methane, higher hydrocarbon gases, and carbon dioxide. The heating value of

1 syngas is less than that of methane. The existing natural gas grid would need modification to use  
 2 syngas directly due to its different flow and combustion properties. Modifying the system would  
 3 need to include replacing meters and burners.

4 Once the energy feedstock for the gas has been established, it is important to determine the end-use  
 5 of the gas, for heating, in combined heat and power (CHP) systems, as raw material for the  
 6 chemical industry, or as fuel for vehicles. The optimal choice will depend on the electricity system  
 7 and energy mix in the region where the gas grid is being considered. National and regional  
 8 electricity and gas transmission grids must complement each other, in the long-distance transport of  
 9 energy. Similarly, distributed gas grids must compliment local heating and cooling networks.

10 Local gas urban distribution systems have mainly been dedicated to space and water heating  
 11 purposes. However, over the last decade there has been significant progress in the development of  
 12 fuel cell technology (such as proton exchange membrane designs) which opens new opportunities  
 13 for small to medium sized distributed combined heat and power systems based on gas (DeValve and  
 14 Olsommer, 2006; Zabalza et al., 2007).

15 Hydrogen is another gas that can be produced from RE, for example by water electrolysis or biogas  
 16 reforming (Sherif et al., 2005; Balat, 2008). Future production and distribution of hydrogen will  
 17 depend significantly on the interaction with existing electricity systems (Sherif et al., 2005; Yang,  
 18 2007).

19 In the short to medium term (prior to 2050) it is more likely that hydrogen will be produced in  
 20 distributed systems via small-scale water electrolyzers or reformers (Riis et al., 2006). This would  
 21 mainly require local hydrogen storage and distribution pipelines (Castello et al., 2005). In the long-  
 22 term, large-scale production of hydrogen via water electrolysis using wind power or via large-scale  
 23 biogas-to-hydrogen reforming plants is conceivable. Blending of hydrogen with natural gas (up to  
 24 20%) and transporting long-distances in existing or new natural gas grids could be an option when  
 25 building a large-scale hydrogen economy (NATURALHY, 2009).

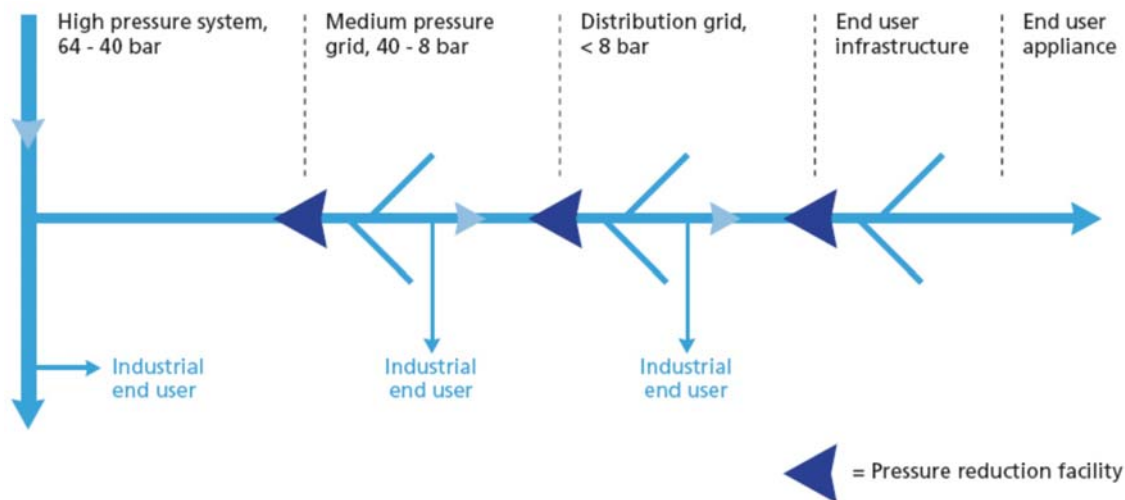
### 26 *8.2.3.2 Features and structure of gas grids*

27 A natural gas grid typically consists of three types of pipelines (Fig. 8.19):

- 28 • high pressure (40-70 bar) gas transmission pipelines;
- 29 • medium pressure (8-40 bar) gas distribution pipelines; and
- 30 • low pressure (< 8 bar) gas distribution pipelines.

31 High pressure transmission pipelines go between the production plant and the distribution network,  
 32 passing over public land and third party properties. They are typically used for long-distance  
 33 transport of gas from large, centralized production plants to large power plants, CHP plants, large  
 34 industry users, or distribution networks. Transmission pipelines can be placed over-ground,  
 35 underground, or on sub-sea floors, while distribution pipelines can be located over-ground,  
 36 underground, or integrated into existing infrastructure to give common gas feeds.

37 Medium pressure distribution pipelines are more suitable for medium sized CHP systems or  
 38 chemical production systems. Distribution pipelines, including mains feeders, station connections  
 39 and valves, are usually contained on the property (generally owned by the customer) at the end-use  
 40 point (EIGA, 2004). They are typically used to transport the gas to domestic or low consumption  
 41 end-users. Similar low pressure gas distribution systems can be found in dedicated rural gas  
 42 distribution systems.



1

2 **Figure 8.19:** Typical natural gas grid with high, medium and low pressure pipe lines  
 3 (NATURALHY, 2009).

4 The design of a gas transmission and distribution system depends on a variety of factors. The  
 5 primary design criteria is to deliver adequate amounts of gas, when and where it is needed whilst  
 6 meeting the user's required heating value, pressure, and purity. The gas flow rate depends on the  
 7 scale and physical attributes of the gas (molecular weight, viscosity, specific heat). The larger the  
 8 pipeline diameter and the higher the pressure drop, the more gas volume that can be moved over a  
 9 given distance (Mohitpour and Murray, 2000). In the design of pipelines for high gas flow rates,  
 10 there is an economic trade-off between increasing the diameter of the pipeline versus increasing the  
 11 gas pressure. Either design choice could increase gas flow, the lowest cost solution depending on  
 12 the situation. Larger diameter pipelines have a higher capital cost, but higher pressure requires a  
 13 larger, and more costly compressor and more energy input. Often a compromise is best, where the  
 14 pipeline diameter is kept relative small whilst "booster" compressors are located along the pipeline  
 15 to keep the pressure (and flow rate) sufficiently high.

16 Long distance natural gas transmission pipelines that move large volumes of gas can operate at  
 17 pressures up to 7-10 MPa and have diameters above 1 m. Such pipelines are commercially used in  
 18 North America and Europe to deliver hydrogen to industrial users such as oil refineries. Hundreds  
 19 of kilometres of hydrogen pipeline are currently in use. Using existing natural gas pipelines with  
 20 hydrogen could work by blending hydrogen in with the natural gas, but pure hydrogen pipelines  
 21 would require different steels to reduce leakage. Any conversion of a natural gas pipeline to pure  
 22 hydrogen would have to be carefully examined for compatibility of materials.

23 Local gas distribution systems operate at lower pressures, and have smaller diameter pipelines.  
 24 These widespread networks have smaller diameter pipelines (5-25 cm), and generally operate at  
 25 lower pressures of 1-20 bar (0.1-2.0 MPa). One of the key issues is designing these pipeline  
 26 systems to reach consumers with built-in redundancy so that gas could be supplied via more than  
 27 one pathway. Natural gas distribution systems are often built around concentric rings, with feeder  
 28 lines to individual users.

29 In order to balance supply and demand, gas storage also needs to be included at various levels in the  
 30 system. The need for gas storage depends on how the gas is produced, the end use application, and  
 31 how the gas can be integrated into the gas grid. In general, the size of gas storage is normally  
 32 minimised to reduce costs and safety hazards. Most existing natural gas systems incorporate large-  
 33 scale gas storage to account for seasonal demand. For example, in the United States, gas demand

1 for residential heating peaks strongly in the winter. Underground gas reservoirs, as well as above  
2 ground gas storage, are part of the overall supply system.

3 The choice of material for the gas pipelines varies from system to system, depending on the basic  
4 type of pipeline (transmission or distribution), location (sub-sea, over ground, underground),  
5 operating conditions (pressure, temperature, corrosion), and type and quality of gas to be sent  
6 through the pipeline. Metallic materials are mainly used in transmission pipelines or pipelines  
7 tolerant to higher pressures and temperatures, while plastics are often used in distribution gas grids  
8 operating at lower temperatures (< ca. 100 °C) and pressures (< ca. 10 bar). Metal based pipelines  
9 have the potential for internal and external corrosion problems (Castello et al., 2005).

### 10 *8.2.3.3 Challenges caused by integration into gas grids*

11 The payback time for integration of RE gases into gas grids is large due to high gas infrastructure  
12 investments. Payback time is also sensitive to the estimated long-term gas consumption and price.  
13 The price will be affected by future demand, taxation and carbon emission values which will be  
14 affected by the end-use for the gas. Large local and regional differences in existing infrastructure  
15 (and energy production and consumption) make planning on a national and regional level difficult.

16 Technical challenges relate to gas source, composition, and quality. The composition of biogas or  
17 syngas (and the calorific values) depends on the biomass source, gasification agent utilized in the  
18 process and reactor pressure. The heating value of syngas is about 10-15% of the heating value of  
19 natural gas. Landfill gas, produced by anaerobic fermentation, has concentrations of methane  
20 around 50%.

21 To produce syngas via the Fischer-Tropsch process, a distillation unit is required to separate the  
22 different fractions and an additional hydro-cracker may be necessary depending on operating  
23 conditions. Gas exiting the distillation column can be upgraded in order to recover the light  
24 hydrocarbons such as methane.

25 The removal of tar is another technical barrier for the advancement of biomass gasification,  
26 especially for power production. Pressurized IGCC (integrated gasification, combined-cycle)  
27 technologies can reduce tar concentrates but catalytic reforming followed by scrubbing, and hot gas  
28 clean up are still needed (Maniatis, 2001). Energy consumption of these processes is high,  
29 equivalent to 20% of the electricity output in some designs, making clean-up uneconomic. Recent  
30 R&D efforts are indicating areas of improvement (Nair, 2003; Wang, 2008; Arena et al., 2009).

31 Landfill gas typically has methane concentrations around 50% although advanced waste treatment  
32 technologies can produce biogas with 55-75% CH<sub>4</sub>. Methane can be concentrated in biogas up-  
33 grade systems to reach similar composition standards as natural gas then cleaned before being fed  
34 into the natural gas grids or used in vehicle engines. This process removes water, carbon dioxide  
35 and additional products from the gas stream. The cost of upgrading varies according to the scale of  
36 the facility. An equivalent 3-6% of the energy content of the gas is consumed in the form of  
37 electricity. Biogas must also be free from bacteria, pathogens and any other substances injurious to  
38 utility facilities, when considering its distribution in natural gas grids.

39 In order to increase the lower heating value of the biogas (before injection into the grid) most of the  
40 CO<sub>2</sub> must be removed (to reach below 5%). In some cases the biogas is blended with propane  
41 (LPG) in order to increase the heating value. Biogas upgrading plants have equipment to remove  
42 CO<sub>2</sub>, hydrogen sulphide (H<sub>2</sub>S), trace gases such as halogenated hydrocarbons, siloxanes, oxygen,  
43 and nitrogen, and water vapour.

44 Gas clean-up is a critical step for biogas and syngas use. Only gases of a specified quality can be  
45 injected directly into existing natural gas grids (Table 8.4). Before gas is used, particulates and



1 condensates must be removed. The main impurities are hydrogen sulphide, mercaptans, carbon  
 2 dioxide, hydrocarbons, siloxanes, water vapour, nitrogen, oxygen and particulates.

3 **Table 8.4:** Composition and parameters of gas from different sources including landfill gas and  
 4 biogas from anaerobic digestion (AD) (Persson et al., 2006).

PARAMETER	UNIT	LANDFILL GAS	BIOGAS FROM AD	NORTH SEA NATURAL GAS	DUTCH NATURAL GAS
Lower heating value	MJ/nm <sup>3</sup>	16	23	40	31,6
	kWh/nm <sup>3</sup>	4,4	6,5	11	8,8
	MJ/kg	12,3	20,2	47	38
Density	kg/nm <sup>3</sup>	1,3	1,2	0,84	0,8
Higher Wobbe index	MJ/nm <sup>3</sup>	18	27	55	43,7
Methane number		> 130	>135	70	-
Methane	vol-%	45	63	87	81
Methane, variation	vol-%	35-65	53-70	-	-
Higher hydrocarbons	vol-%	0	0	12	3,5
Hydrogen	vol-%	0-3	0	0	-
Carbon oxide	vol-%	0	0	0	0
Carbon dioxide	vol-%	40	47	1,2	1
Carbon dioxide, variation	vol-%	15-50	30-47	-	-
Nitrogen	vol-%	15	0,2	0,3	14
Nitrogen, variation	vol-%	5-40	-	-	-
Oxygen	vol-%	1	0	0	0
Oxygen, variation	vol-%	0-5	-	-	-
Hydrogen sulphide	ppm	< 100	< 1000	1,5	-
Hydrogen sulphide, variation	ppm	0-100	0-10000	1-2	-
Ammonia	ppm	5	<100	0	-
Total chlorine (as Cl <sup>-</sup> )	mg/nm <sup>3</sup>	20-200	0-5	0	-

5  
 6 CO<sub>2</sub> removal can be achieved by absorption in water (water scrubbing) or organic solvents (such as  
 7 polyethylene glycols or alkanol amines), pressure swing adsorption (PSA), separation membranes  
 8 (gas-gas (dry) or gas-liquid (wet)), or cryogenic separation. There are different operational issues  
 9 and disadvantages for each of these techniques:

- 10 • water scrubbing requires large amounts of water and plugging of the equipment due to  
 11 organic growth can also be a problem;
- 12 • organic solvents require large amounts of energy for regenerating the solvents;
- 13 • PSA-processes requires dry gas;
- 14 • separation membranes requires handling of the methane in the permeate stream (which  
 15 increases with high methane flow rates in the upgraded gas stream), and
- 16 • cryogenic separation requires removal of water vapour and H<sub>2</sub>S prior to liquefaction of the  
 17 CO<sub>2</sub>.

18 The removal of H<sub>2</sub>S from the biogas is also necessary to protect upstream equipment, as this is  
 19 corrosive and must not affect metal pipelines, gas storage, and end use equipment. Micro-  
 20 organisms can be used to reduce the level of sulphide in biogas by adding stoichiometric amounts of  
 21 oxygen to the process (around 5% air to a digester or biofilter). Alternatively, simple vessels  
 22 containing iron oxides can be used as they react with hydrogen sulphide and can be regenerated  
 23 when saturated. Finally, siloxanes must also be removed as these organic silicon compounds can

1 form deposits on pistons and cylinder heads that are extremely abrasive and hence cause damage to  
 2 the internal components of the engine (Hagen et al., 2001; Persson et al., 2006).

3 In the case of hydrogen, it is important to purify and dry the gas before it is stored and distributed.  
 4 Hydrogen for use in low temperature fuel cells normally has to be high purity (> 99.9995% H<sub>2</sub> and  
 5 <1 ppm CO). Industrial hydrogen with lower purity can be transported in dedicated hydrogen  
 6 transmission and distribution pipelines, so long as there is no risk for build-up of water vapour or  
 7 any other substances that can lead to internal corrosion. For hydrogen, regular checking for  
 8 corrosion and material embrittlement of pipelines, sealings and storage equipment is important  
 9 (EIGA, 2004).

10 There is no international gas standard for pipeline quality of biogas or hydrogen. However, Sweden  
 11 and Germany have developed their own national standards (Tables 8.5 and 8.6).

12 **Table 8.5:** Swedish national standard for biomethane injection into natural gas grids (Persson et  
 13 al., 2006).

PARAMETER	UNIT	DEMAND IN STANDARD
Lower Wobbe index	MJ/nm <sup>3</sup>	43,9 – 47,3 <sup>1</sup>
MON (motor octane number)	-	>130 (calculated according to ISO 15403)
Water dew point	°C	<t-5
CO <sub>2</sub> +O <sub>2</sub> +N <sub>2</sub>	vol-%	<5
O <sub>2</sub>	vol-%	<1
Total sulphur	mg/ nm <sup>3</sup>	<23
NH <sub>3</sub>	mg/ nm <sup>3</sup>	20

14  
 15 **Table 8.6:** German standard G260/G262 for injection of biogas into natural gas grids (Persson et  
 16 al., 2006).

PARAMETER	UNIT	DEMAND IN STANDARD
Higher Wobbe index	MJ/nm <sup>3</sup>	46,1 – 56,5 <sup>2</sup> in H gas <sup>1</sup> grids 37,8 – 46,8 <sup>2</sup> in L gas <sup>1</sup> grids
Relative density	-	0,55 – 0,75
Dust	-	Technically free
Water dew point	°C	<t <sup>1</sup>
CO <sub>2</sub>	vol-%	<6
O <sub>2</sub>	vol-%	<3 (in dry distribution grids)
S	mg/ nm <sup>3</sup>	<30

17  
 18 Once methane, hydrogen, syngas or a mixture have been upgraded, purified, dried, and brought up  
 19 to the prescribed gas quality, it is ready to be injected into the gas distribution grid. Then the main  
 20 operational challenge is to avoid leaks and regulate the pressure and flow rate so that it complies  
 21 with the given pipeline specifications (which vary). Compressors, safety pressure relief systems and  
 22 gas buffer storage must be in operation continuously in order to maintain the correct pressures and  
 23 flow rates in the grid.

24 **8.2.3.4 Options to facilitate the integration into gas grids**

25 **8.2.3.4.1 Technical options**

26 Hydrogen can be injected but may require some upgrading of pipelines and other components used  
 27 in existing natural gas grids (Huttenrauch and Muller-Syring, 2006). Pure hydrogen has a lower  
 28 volumetric density compared to natural gas so pipelines will need higher pressures or larger  
 29 diameters (around 3 times higher) in order to carry the same amount of energy per unit time as  
 30 existing natural gas pipelines.

1 Dedicated distribution gas pipelines for biogas or hydrogen can operate at low pressures and  
2 volume flow rates, and with less stringent gas quality requirements. This opens up the opportunity  
3 for simpler designs, where gas with a lower volumetric energy density can be distributed locally in  
4 polymer pipelines made of less costly materials. The required quality of the gas in such gas  
5 distribution systems will depend significantly on the end-use.

6 Renewable-based gas systems are likely to require a significant gas storage capacity to account for  
7 variability and seasonality of supply. Since RE gases can be produced regionally and locally, gas  
8 storage is likely to be located close to the demand of the end-user. The size and shape of storage  
9 facilities will depend on the primary energy source of production and the end use. In small  
10 applications, the pipe can also be the store (Gardiner et al., 2008). Solutions with several  
11 complimentary end users of the gas can reduce the specific infrastructure cost (less pipeline and gas  
12 storage per customer) and the overall need for gas storage due to synergies.

13 Options for large-scale storage of biomethane, will be similar to those of natural gas, namely  
14 compressed gas storage (CNG) or liquefied gas storage (LNG). In distribution gas grids, small to  
15 medium-sized gas storage buffers tanks can be introduced into the system to balance local supply  
16 and demand. Methane can be collected and stored for a few days in inflatable gas bags made of  
17 rubber. In more up-scaled and industrialized biogas process plants, the upgraded gas is normally  
18 stored at high pressures in steel storage cylinders (as used for LPG), depending on the size of the  
19 production plant and mode of further distribution (truck versus pipeline). Distribution of biogas for  
20 vehicles can be achieved using trucks with LNG-storage.

21 Small-scale storage of hydrogen can be achieved in 50 l, 200 bar steel cylinders. Composite-based  
22 hydrogen gas cylinders that can withstand pressures up to 700 bar have been developed and are now  
23 being installed in demonstration hydrogen vehicle fuelling stations. Hydrogen can also be stored at  
24 low pressures in stationary metal hydrides, but these are relatively costly and can only be justified  
25 for small volumes of hydrogen or if compact storage is needed. In integrated gas grids, it is  
26 probably more suitable to use low-pressure (12-16 bar) spherical containers that can store relatively  
27 large amounts (>30,000 m<sup>3</sup>) of hydrogen (or methane) above ground (Sherif et al., 2005).  
28 However, for safety reasons, such storage will normally have to be situated far away from densely  
29 populated areas.

30 At the large-scale, hydrogen can be stored as a compressed gas or cryogenically in liquid form.  
31 However, this will come at a larger cost than biomethane storage due to the lower volumetric  
32 density and boiling temperature (-253°C). In practice, about 15-20% of the energy content in the  
33 hydrogen is required to compress it from atmospheric pressure to 200-350 bar. Around 30-40% of  
34 total energy is required to store liquid cryogenic hydrogen (Riis et al., 2006). Natural underground  
35 options such as caverns or aquifers for large-scale, seasonal storage can be found in various parts of  
36 the world, but their viability must be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and safety needs attention.

#### 37 8.2.3.4.2 Institutional options

38 System reliability, regulation, and standards for new gas carriers relate to RE gases. The reliability  
39 of gas grids, adequacy, and security of supply are influenced by a number of factors (McCarthy et  
40 al., 2006) such as:

- 41 • Is there enough gas supply to meet demand?
- 42 • Can the gas be delivered where and when it is needed?
- 43 • Is the gas system robust to disruptions due to natural or hostile acts?

44 Adequacy of supply can be influenced by the variability and seasonality of the RE resource. For  
45 example, biomass resources can be seasonal in their availability and quantities can vary from year

1 to year. If hydrogen is made from variable RE sources the fluctuations of the primary energy  
2 supply must be considered. Designing a system to provide gas on demand may require storage of  
3 the primary feedstock (for example, baled straw or pelletized biomass) or storage of the produced  
4 energy carrier such as the high pressure storage of biomethane or hydrogen. Adequate capacity of  
5 the gas transmission and distribution systems can also be a concern.

6 The security of gas pipeline systems involves assuring a secure primary supply, and building robust  
7 networks that can withstand either natural or malicious physical events. In terms of security,  
8 biomethane or hydrogen networks are likely to be more secure than current transport-fuel networks  
9 because they can use many different primary sources rather than being wholly dependent on a  
10 single petroleum feedstock. Similarly, diverse local or regional RE resources for gas production  
11 offer more secure supply than imported natural gas. To enhance network security, gas pipeline  
12 networks often include some degree of redundancy (such as having multiple paths between supplier  
13 and user). Therefore a pipeline disruption in a single network cannot shut down the entire system.  
14 Assessing vulnerability to malicious attacks for an extensive pipeline system over thousands of  
15 kilometres is a daunting task, and may require technological solutions such as intelligent sensors  
16 that report back pipeline conditions via GPS technology to allow rapid location of problems and  
17 corrective action.

18 Feed-in regulations can enable the introduction of biomethane into a natural gas grid in a similar  
19 way to RE feeding into an electricity grid. After clean-up, well-established safety regulations and  
20 standards for natural gas pipeline systems and end-use appliances should also be applied to  
21 biomethane.

22 Hydrogen is widely used in the chemical and petroleum refining industries and safety procedures  
23 and regulations are already in place. Industrial hydrogen pipeline standards and regulations for on-  
24 road transport of liquid and compressed hydrogen have been established. However, there is a  
25 current lack of safety information on hydrogen components and systems used in a hydrogen fuel  
26 infrastructure, which poses a challenge to the commercialization of hydrogen energy technologies.  
27 Uniform international codes and standards are necessary to standardize technology and to gain the  
28 confidence of local, regional and national officials in the use of hydrogen and fuel cell technology,  
29 but these have not yet been developed.

30 Over the past few years, there have been concerted efforts in individual countries and  
31 internationally to develop consistent safety information on hydrogen and to harmonize existing  
32 codes and standards. For example, the United States Department of Energy maintains a variety of  
33 resources on hydrogen codes and standards, including a [Hydrogen Safety Bibliographic Database](#)  
34 [and “Best Practices” website](#) [TSU: Insert link as footnote or reference.]. Industry organizations  
35 such as the National Hydrogen Association and the US Fuel Cell Council provide information, and  
36 hold workshops on hydrogen safety. The International Energy Agency has a Hydrogen  
37 Implementing Agreement with a task focused on safety, codes and standards. The European Union  
38 through its HyWays project is working toward international standards. The International  
39 Partnership for a Hydrogen Economy addresses similar issues.

#### 40 *8.2.3.5 Benefits and costs of large scale penetration of RE into gas grids*

41 Gas must be delivered at an acceptable cost to compete with other energy carriers for a particular  
42 application, such as heating or transport. The cost of a gas transmission pipeline exhibits strong  
43 economies of scale: to achieve low costs per unit of energy delivered, a high flow rate is desirable.  
44 The major cost of a pipeline is the pipe itself with installation costs, permits and rights of way and  
45 compressors also part of the overall investment.

1 Operational issues relating to gas grids are mainly influenced by gas pressure, quality, and safety  
2 and the operating cost of a gas grid is dependent on these parameters. In general, the handling costs  
3 associated with hydrogen storage will be higher than for other gases because of its volumetric  
4 energy density being about three times lower than methane.

5 A significant part of the extra investment cost for storing gas at high pressures is the extra cost for  
6 materials since thicker walls in pipelines and storage tanks are needed. From an operational point  
7 of view, increasing the gas pressure will result in increased running costs for the gas compressors,  
8 which also have to be serviced fairly frequently.

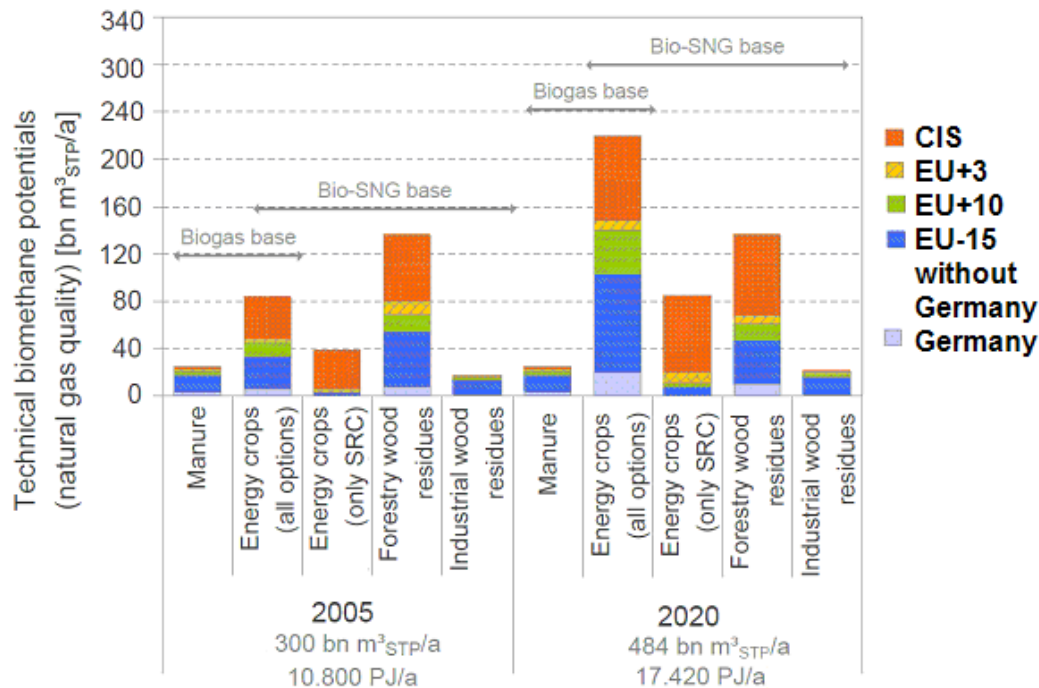
9 The cost of local distribution depends on the density of urban demand, with denser, more compact  
10 systems yielding a lower cost. When planning a new gas distribution network, it is common to plan  
11 for anticipated future expansion. If demand grows rapidly, increased pressure can provide  
12 additional gas flow. When additional new pipes must be installed, this is a costly option.

13 Since relatively large investments are required for building new gas grids, and their economic and  
14 environmental viability depends on the local RE and energy infrastructure (gas grids, electricity,  
15 heating/cooling networks), a clear policy on the end-use of the gas is required on a regional basis,  
16 particularly for RE-based gases, so that these energy carriers do not compete in the same markets.

17 Methane is already well-established for applications in heating, cooking, power generation, and  
18 transportation and cleaned biomethane is compatible with the existing natural gas system. Hence,  
19 there is a straightforward transition path for introducing RE into the existing supply chain using  
20 existing natural gas grids with the costs of transmission and distribution similar.

21 Biomethane should primarily be used in highly efficient industrial processes (with future  
22 possibilities for CCS (carbon dioxide capture and storage) and/or advanced CHP systems.  
23 Biomethane as a transport fuel will require additional systems and infrastructure. To avoid this,  
24 hydrogen should primarily be produced locally and used as a fuel for vehicles. In a larger hydrogen  
25 economy, the gas could be injected into the natural gas grid.

26 The outlook for RE-derived gaseous energy carriers depends on how quickly they can penetrate the  
27 energy system and how much can they ultimately contribute. Biomethane is limited by available  
28 supplies but, in some regions such as the EU, could provide a large resource by 2020, thereby  
29 replacing significant amounts of imported gas (Fig. 8.20).



1

2 **Figure 8.20:** Technical potentials of biomethane at standard temperature and pressure (STP) in  
 3 the EU-region in 2020 (Müller-Langer et al., 2009).

4 In order to blend RE gases into the gas grid, the gas source needs to be located near to the existing  
 5 system to avoid high costs. For remote biogas plants it may be better to use the methane on-site to  
 6 avoid the need for transmission. Similar considerations apply to syngas produced from biomass and  
 7 hydrogen. Blending syngas into the natural gas system could be feasible, but may require changes  
 8 to gas distribution and end-use equipment which is tuned for natural gas. “Town gas” city networks  
 9 that currently employ fossil fuel-derived syngas may be good markets for biomass derived syngas.

10 The potential RE resource base for hydrogen is greater than for biogas or biomass-derived syngas.  
 11 The rate limiting factors are more likely to be the capital and time involved in building a new  
 12 hydrogen infrastructure. If hydrogen is used as a transport fuel, it would require several hundred  
 13 billion dollars spent over four decades to fully develop a suitable infrastructure for refueling  
 14 vehicles (NRC, 2008). Incorporating variable RE sources could add to the cost because of the added  
 15 need for storage.

## 16 **8.2.4 Liquid fuels**

### 17 *8.2.4.1 Characteristics of RE with respect to integration*

18 Renewable-based liquid fuels are basically produced from biomass sources. Currently most biofuels  
 19 are produced from sugar, carbohydrate and vegetable oil food crops. Alcohol fuels can replace  
 20 gasoline in spark ignition engines, and biodiesel can be used in compression ignition engines (see  
 21 Chapter 2). Biogas can also be combusted directly in internal combustion engines similar to those  
 22 suitable for running on compressed natural gas (cng). Solid biomass (ligno-cellulosic) sources can  
 23 be converted to “second generation” liquid fuels by means of biological processes such as  
 24 enzymatic hydrolysis or by thermo-chemical processes to produce synthesis gas (mainly CO + H<sub>2</sub>)  
 25 followed by the established Fischer-Tropsch conversion to produce a range of synthetic liquid fuels  
 26 suitable for aviation, marine and other applications

1    If biomass is going to play an important role in the future, the demand for large amounts of  
2    traditional solid biomass used for cooking and heating is likely to be replaced by more convenient  
3    liquid fuels such as dimethyl ether (DME) or ethanol gels (IEA, 2008b). Most of the projected  
4    demand for liquid biofuels is for transport, though industrial demand for liquid fuels could be as  
5    bio-lubricants and methanol (for use in petro-chemical industries).

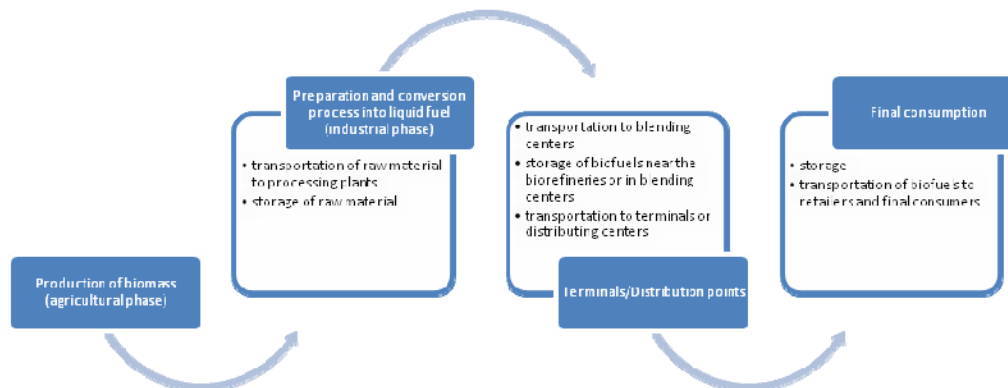
6    The type of fuel storage and delivery system will vary depending on properties of the biofuel and  
7    compatibility with the existing petroleum fuel system. Biofuels can take advantage of existing  
8    infrastructure components already used by the petroleum-based fuels for storage, blending,  
9    distribution and dispensing. Most biofuels have fairly similar properties to gasoline and diesel and  
10   can be blended in any proportion with these petroleum fuels. Biofuels are compatible with the  
11   petroleum storage and delivery infrastructure (NAS, 2009). Transition barriers would be low as  
12   these fuels could be introduced without costly modifications to existing petroleum storage and  
13   delivery systems. Fuels could be transported from bio-refineries via truck, barge, ship or pipeline to  
14   terminals and from there trucked to retail outlets. Storage and distribution costs should be similar  
15   for petroleum-based fuels. Bio-refineries are generally smaller in capacity than oil refineries, and  
16   could be located in different geographic regions where the resource exists (for example, in the  
17   United States bio-refineries are in the Mid-west or South-east whereas oil refineries are  
18   concentrated on the coasts). At high levels of biofuel use, various fuel transport routes and delivery  
19   modes from refinery to terminal might be preferred.

20   Integration issues are challenging for bio-ethanol. Replacing a substantial proportion of gasoline  
21   with blends or neat fuel would require investment in infrastructure including additional tanks and  
22   pumps at the service stations. Although the cost of delivery is a small fraction of the overall cost,  
23   the logistics and capital requirements for widespread expansion could present many hurdles if they  
24   are not well planned. Ethanol and ethanol/gasoline blends (gasohol) cannot be easily stored,  
25   transported and delivered in the existing petroleum infrastructure because of the incompatibility of  
26   materials and water absorption by ethanol in the pipelines. Ethanol tanks need to be double-layered  
27   to avoid condensation occurring. In addition, ethanol has only around two-thirds the volumetric  
28   energy density of gasoline, so larger storage systems, more rail cars or vessels, and larger capacity  
29   pipelines would be needed to store and transport the same amount of energy. This would increase  
30   the fuel storage and delivery cost.

#### 31   *8.2.4.2 Features and structure of liquid fuel supply systems*

32   Ethanol is used today in several countries, as a transportation fuel additive or blend especially USA,  
33   France and Brazil or as a neat fuel (Brazil, Sweden). The structure of a biomass-to-liquid fuel  
34   system is well understood (Fig. 8.21).

35   Transportation of biomass feedstocks (sugar cane, corn grain, soybeans, straw etc.) to a biorefinery  
36   is by road over short distances or rail. Depending of the feedstock, transport costs vary  
37   considerably. For second generation biofuels, ligno-cellulosic materials can be transported at low  
38   energy densities to centralized biomass-processing plants. This bears a transport cost and can result  
39   in greenhouse-gas releases. In Brazil, ethanol is stored at the refineries where it is blended, but also  
40   at the production sites. Transport and storage costs play a critical role in the development of the  
41   cellulosic-ethanol industry (NAS, 2009). Due to the agricultural seasonality of many crops grown as  
42   feedstocks, storage of the biofuel produced is crucial to meet all-year-round demand.



1

2 **Figure 8.21:** The typical biofuel process, blending and distribution system.

3 For short distances between plantations, bio-refineries, and blending centres, road transportation is  
 4 usually the most cost effective transportation mode. In Brazil and USA ethanol has also been  
 5 transported in pipelines also used to transport oil products. Pipelines can be cost effective when  
 6 production is geographically concentrated otherwise road and rail transportation is preferable.  
 7 Existing pipelines are not necessarily close to bio-refineries.

8 

### 8.2.4.3 Challenges of integration

9 Decentralized biomass production, seasonality and agricultural locations not necessarily existing  
 10 near oil refineries or distributing centres can impact on the logistics and storage of biofuels. Land  
 11 use competition, fertilizer inputs and pesticide applications are concerns commonly raised.

12 Problems faced by sharing oil-product infrastructure (storage tanks, ducts, pipelines, trucks) with  
 13 biofuels, especially ethanol, are water contamination and corrosion that can result in new materials  
 14 needed to preserve the lifetime of equipment. Since oil pipelines are not air-tight, moisture can get  
 15 in and increase the water content of the ethanol being transported. If the water content is above the  
 16 technical specification, further distillation will be required. The affinity for water of ethanol and its  
 17 solvent properties require use of a dedicated pipeline or significant cleanup of existing pipelines.  
 18 Moisture does not represent a great problem with oil-products and can be easily drained off.

19 Covering ethanol storage vessels and where it is loaded can reduce condensation. “Sacrificial  
 20 buffers” of neat ethanol can be sent down a pipeline ahead of the “primary” batches of an ethanol or  
 21 gasohol shipment to absorb the moisture. The shot is then discarded or re-distilled. Ethanol can also  
 22 dissolve and carry impurities that are present inside multi-product pipeline systems. These  
 23 impurities are potentially harmful to internal combustion engines. Ethanol in high concentrations  
 24 can also lead to accelerated stress corrosion cracking (SCC) in steel pipelines especially at weld  
 25 joints or bends. These effects could be ameliorated by adding tank liners, selective post-weld heat  
 26 treatment, and coating of internal critical zones (at pipeline weld points, for example) but these all  
 27 increase costs. Ethanol may also degrade certain elastomers and polymers found in seals and valves  
 28 in pipelines and terminals as well as some engines.

29 It would probably not be economic to retrofit existing multi-purpose pipelines. However, new  
 30 pipelines could be constructed with ethanol-compatible polymers in valves, gaskets, and seals and



1 be designed to minimize SCC (NAS, 2009). Phase separation during pipeline shipment can be  
2 avoided by first shipping hydrous ethanol which is then used directly by end-users or distilled, and  
3 then anhydrous ethanol which is later blended with gasoline.

#### 4 *8.2.4.4 Options to facilitate integration*

##### 5 8.2.4.4.1 Technical options

6 Biofuel technologies could evolve to produce biofuels that are more compatible with the existing  
7 petroleum infrastructure (Sims et al., 2008). Quality control procedures need to be implemented to  
8 ensure that biofuels meet all applicable product specifications (Hoekman & Kent, 2009). This will  
9 also facilitate the integration of biofuels into the liquid fuel supply system. Biodiesel is more prone  
10 to variation in its composition during storage due to the action of micro-organisms leading to rises  
11 in acidity and corrosion whereas ethanol is more stable.

12 As biofuels started to be traded internationally there was a need for international standards to be  
13 developed. Ethanol and biodiesel are in most cases blended into gasoline and diesel which in turn  
14 present regional differences depending on the types of predominant vehicle engines and local  
15 emission regulations. There are variations in current standards for regulating the quality of biodiesel  
16 on the market, though less variations for ethanol fuel since it is a single chemical compound  
17 whereas biodiesel varies with the feedstock. This translates to variations in the performance  
18 characteristics of each biofuel. A comparison was made of existing standards for biofuels (Anon.  
19 2007) as used by the three main biofuel producing and consuming regions (US, Brazil and EU). The  
20 standards for biodiesel in Brazil and US reflect its main use as a blending component in  
21 conventional mineral diesel fuel, whilst the European biodiesel standard describes a product that  
22 can be used either as a stand-alone fuel or as a blending component. Bioethanol regulations differ  
23 with respect to the water content, but no technical specification constitutes an impediment to  
24 international trade.

##### 25 8.2.4.4.2 Institutional aspects

26 Agencies in charge of regulating the oil-product markets could also include biofuels under their  
27 jurisdiction. Specifications and quality control at the production level as well as at the fuelling  
28 station or retail level could be put in place.

##### 29 *8.2.4.5 Benefits & costs of large scale penetration*

30 The adaptation of existing transport, storage and dispensing equipment at fuelling stations is  
31 possible to handle biofuels and blends but would be expensive. To retrofit existing fuelling stations,  
32 underground storage-tank systems, pumps, and dispensers must be converted to be compatible with  
33 higher-ethanol blends. Issues relating to retrofitting of existing fuelling stations are similar to those  
34 associated with pipeline transport of ethanol and blends including phase separation, SCC, and  
35 contamination of incompatible materials found throughout conventional fuelling stations (NAS,  
36 2009).

37 Ethanol terminals usually have one or more storage tanks ranging from 750,000 to 15 Ml capacity.  
38 New ethanol storage tanks cost around USD 0.15 /l [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$/l]  
39 capacity for small tanks to USD 0.05 /l [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$/l] for large tanks  
40 (Reynolds, 2000). It is sometimes possible to refurbish gasoline tanks for ethanol storage at lower  
41 costs. Collection terminals at ports and refineries often include equipment for blending ethanol  
42 (costing around \$300,000 [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$]), receiving shipments via rail,  
43 truck, boat or pipeline, and loading blended product onto road tankers. Upgrading an existing large

1 gasoline terminal to handle ethanol blending can cost as much as USD 1 M [TSU: Needs to be  
 2 presented in 2005 US\$] (Reynolds, 2000).

3 In the US, the majority of ethanol is transported by rail as well as road tanker and barge (NCEP,  
 4 2007). At present no ethanol pipelines are in use. The choice of transportation mode used depends  
 5 on the shipping distance, the volume of ethanol transported, and whether the product is accessible to  
 6 water. Capacities and costs vary for ethanol storage and delivery equipment (Table 8.7). For  
 7 reference, ethanol plants in the US produce 0.3-1.2 MI /day; demand for 1 million cars using E10  
 8 would be about 0.4- 0.8 M l / day and terminals can hold 4-12 MI.

9 **Table 8.7:** Equipment capacity for ethanol storage and long-distance transport (RFA, 2009).

	Capacity	Cost (USD) [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$]
Truck/trailer	25 m <sup>3</sup>	USD 110,000 (USEPA, 2007) USD 125,000 (Reynolds, 2000)
Rail car	90 m <sup>3</sup>	\$90,000 (USEPA, 2007)
River barge	Several units @1,200 m <sup>3</sup> /unit	USD 2M for 450,000l (USEPA, 2007)
Ocean barge/ship	3,000-30,000 m <sup>3</sup> (Reynolds, 2000)	
Pipeline (300 mm diameter)	12,000 m <sup>3</sup> /day	USD 0.30-0.75 M/km
New terminal storage tank	3,000 m <sup>3</sup> 6,000 m <sup>3</sup>	USD 450,000 (Reynolds, 2000) USD 760,000 (Reynolds, 2000)
Retrofit gasoline storage tank	1,200 m <sup>3</sup>	USD 20,000 (USEPA, 2007)
Blending equipment for terminal		USD 150,000-400,000 (Reynolds, 2000)
Total terminal refit	6,000 m <sup>3</sup> capacity	USD 1 M (Reynolds, 2000)
Ethanol production plant	230-950 m <sup>3</sup> /day	
Ethanol terminal	600 m <sup>3</sup> (local)- 12,000 m <sup>3</sup> (regional)	

10

11 For short distances under 500 km carrying relatively small quantities of ethanol, road tanker  
 12 transport is usually the most efficient and cost effective delivery mode (Reynolds, 2000). Tankers  
 13 are often used to distribute ethanol from large regional terminals served by boat, barge or rail, to  
 14 smaller local terminals that have insufficient storage to receive barge or rail deliveries.

15 Rail shipment is generally the most cost effective delivery method for medium and longer distance  
 16 destinations incapable of receiving ethanol by ship (i.e. 500 to 3,000 km) (Reynolds, 2000).  
 17 Because of the number of units and smaller unit volumes compared to barges, as well as the more  
 18 labour intensive efforts for cargo unloading and inspection, rail shipments require more effort at the  
 19 terminal level. Unit trains for ethanol (containing up to 75 railcars) are not used at present but they  
 20 have been proposed as an alternative to pipeline development.

1 Barges are used for long distance transport when ethanol production plants have access to rivers or  
 2 sea. In the US, ethanol barges travel down the Mississippi river from Midwestern ethanol plants to  
 3 ports at the Gulf where ethanol is stored in terminals and transferred to ships for transport to  
 4 overseas or national coastal destination terminals for blending.

5 Ethanol and blends are not currently shipped via pipeline in the US, except in a few proprietary  
 6 short distance industry pipelines (Yacoub et al., 2007). Although pipelines would, in theory, be the  
 7 most economical method of delivery, and trial pipeline shipments of ethanol have been successfully  
 8 achieved, a number of technical and logistic challenges remain. Moreover, current ethanol demand  
 9 volumes are considered too low to justify the cost and operational challenges (Reynolds, 2000). An  
 10 average US passenger car might use 4-8 l /day of ethanol assuming it ran on 100% ethanol. This  
 11 implies that a geographically localized fleet of 2 million dedicated ethanol vehicles (or 20 million  
 12 vehicles using E10) would be needed to justify building an ethanol pipeline delivering 12 MI /day  
 13 of ethanol.

14 Storage and transport are relatively small costs for ethanol on a USD /l [TSU: Needs to be presented  
 15 in 2005 US\$] basis. According to Reynolds (2000), when transporting larger ethanol shipments  
 16 over greater distances, the economics for waterway (barge and ship) and rail prevail over truck  
 17 transport. Estimates for ethanol shipping cost varies from USD 0.005 to 0.01 /l [TSU: Needs to be  
 18 presented in 2005 US\$] for ship and ocean barge; USD 0.02 to \$0.08 /l [TSU: Needs to be presented  
 19 in 2005 US\$] for barge; \$0.01 to \$0.35 /l for rail, and \$0.01 to \$0.02 /l [TSU: Needs to be presented  
 20 in 2005 US\$] for trucks used only for short distance transport.

21 In Brazil, depending on the origin of the biofuel, the costs of transporting ethanol from the  
 22 producing regions to export ports is around USD 0.038 – 0.07 /l [TSU: Needs to be presented in  
 23 2005 US\$], which also includes storage costs at the terminal (Scandiffio, 2008). Ethanol pipelines  
 24 are being planned to connect main rural producing centres to coastal export ports with an expected  
 25 cost ranging from USD 0.021-0.031 /l [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$] (CGEE, 2007).

#### 26 8.2.4.6 Case studies

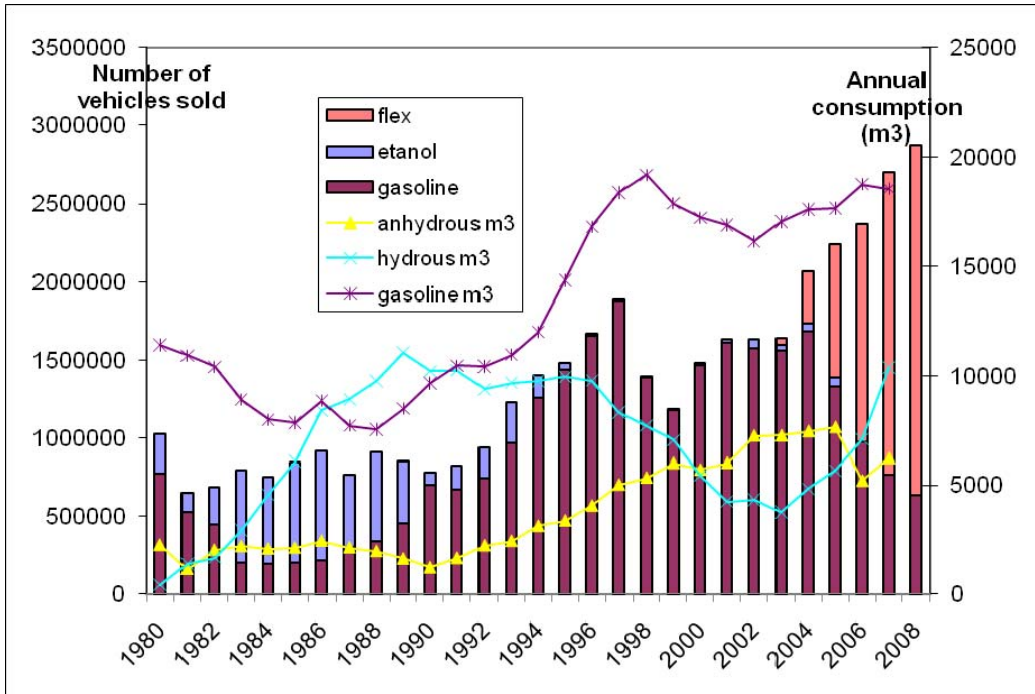
##### 27 8.2.4.6.1 Brazilian ethanol

28 In Brazil almost all new vehicles sold are flex-fuel and capable of using bioethanol blends ranging  
 29 from E20 to E95. The distribution system, retailing, and production of flex-fuel engines works  
 30 smoothly without being too expensive. All gasoline sold has a content of 20-23% of anhydrous  
 31 ethanol (by volume) and is used in Otto engine vehicles. Since 2003 the fleet of hybrid motor  
 32 vehicles that can run on any mixture of ethanol and gasoline (Fig 8.22). Over the last 30 years a  
 33 country-wide storage and distribution system was implemented and ethanol is available in  
 34 practically all fuelling stations throughout the country. Ethanol prices to the consumer have  
 35 declined steadily in Brazil and are competitive with gasoline prices (Fig. 8.23).

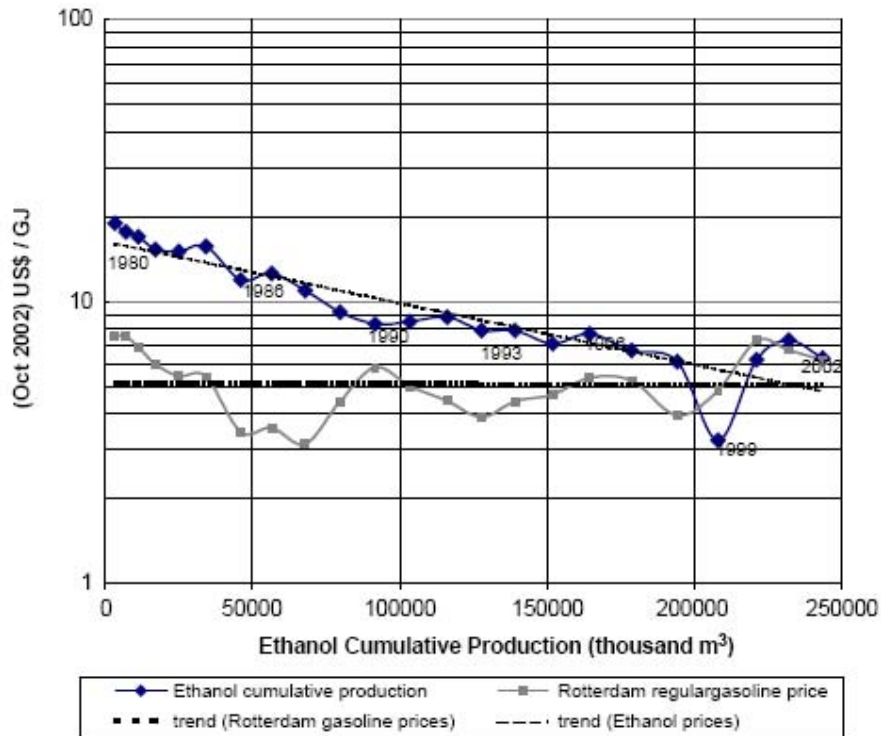
36 Implementation of the ethanol programme followed the strategy as outlined below.

- 37 • Large incentives to producers 1979-85
  - 38 – Subsidies for new distilleries, retrofits, upgrades, etc.
  - 39 – Government purchased all production at a given price.
  - 40 – Production grows from 0.6 to 11.6 bn litres per year.
- 41 • Subsidies given to ethanol consumers; national fixed pricing; country-wide distribution.
- 42 • Blends with gasoline and introduction of 100% ethanol-fuelled cars.
- 43 • Incentives (tax cuts) for ethanol cars especially taxis and government fleets.

- 1 • Gasoline taxed heavily (1979-85).
- 2 • Private sugar industry became interested in increased productivity.
- 3 • In the 1990s
- 4     – deregulation and
- 5     – priority for sugar and sugar exports.
- 6 • Internal market grows and flex-fuel vehicles introduced in 2003.



7  
8 **Figure 8.22:** Light vehicle annual sales in Brazil and annual consumption of hydrous and  
9 anhydrous ethanol from 1980 to 2007 (ANFAVEA, 2009; MME, 2008).



1  
2 **Figure 8.23:** Global ethanol and gasoline prices (1980-2002) (Goldemberg et al., 2004a).

### 3 8.2.4.6.2 Biofuels for cooking in Malawi

4 The use of ethanol, DME and synthetic fuels (from Fischer Tropsh) for cooking are potential  
5 biofuel applications with wide global relevance. Combustion of biofuels for cooking will yield  
6 emissions of pollutants that are lower than emissions from cooking with solid fuels (Hutton et al.,  
7 2006; WHO, 2006; Goldemberg et al., 2004b). The example of sugar cane ethanol is well  
8 documented (Zuurbier and van de Vooren, 2008) with cost benefits of ethanol as a domestic fuel. A  
9 project is currently being carried in Madagascar and some experience has been gained in this field  
10 in Malawi.

11 The household sector in Malawi consumes 7.5 Mt of woody biomass which exceeds sustainable  
12 supplies by 3.7 Mt. The major cooking fuel is charcoal, followed by firewood, then electricity.  
13 Electricity is used for cooking in 11.5% of urban households and kerosene by 1.2%, mostly located  
14 in central and southern regions. Biomass fuels are the main source of cooking energy giving one of  
15 the highest health impact due to particulate emissions in the region. The World Health Organization  
16 (WHO, 2007) has evaluated the national burden of disease (that expresses the mortality and morbidity  
17 of a given population) attributable to the risk from burning solid fuels in Malawi to be 5.2%.

18 Cost comparisons were carried out with other fuels based on current market prices, tax free prices  
19 and useful energy. When the most efficient ethanol stove is used (Fig. 8.24), ethanol is cheaper than  
20 LPG but it remains more expensive than charcoal or firewood which are indirectly subsidized. If  
21 taxes were to be lowered for ethanol while they are retained for kerosene, cooking with ethanol  
22 could become cheaper.



**Figure 8.24:** Clean Cook ethanol stove (source: Project Gaia, [www.projectgaia.com](http://www.projectgaia.com))

An economic analysis conducted by WHO (Hutton et al., 2006) calculated that the returns from investing in household energy in 11 sub-regions (Table 8.8) would be positive if around 50% of the population in this African sub-region would switch from solid biomass to ethanol.

**Table 8.8:** Returns from investing in household energy assuming 50% of the African sub-region population cooking with solid biomass in 2005 switched to cooking with modern biofuels by 2015.

[TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$]

Cost items	Urban	Rural	Total
Annual value of health system cost savings (USD M)	10	16	26
Annual sickness time avoided (million work days)	26	43	69
Annual value of sickness time avoided (USD M)	55	91	146
Annual number of deaths averted (thousands)	39	57	96
Annual value of deaths averted (USD M)	552	810	1362
Annual value of patient cost savings (USD M)	0.8	1.3	2.1
Annual value of total health care cost savings (USD M)	11	18	29

(Hutton et al., 2006)

## 8.2.5 Autonomous systems

### 8.2.5.1 Characteristics

In order to be sustainable, an energy system needs to keep demand-supply balance in various time frames depending on the nature of the energy, as electricity, liquid fuel or gaseous fuel. When an electricity system is small, the difficulty of the demand-supply balance readily emerges so that the energy system has autonomy for the balancing (an autonomous system). The integration of several RE conversion technologies, energy storage options and energy use technologies in a small-scale energy system depends on the site specific availability of RE resources and the energy demand due to geology, climate, and lifestyle. This creates several types of autonomous systems as follows.

- 1      – *Autonomous power supply systems.* Different RE generators can meet a part of an  
2      autonomous power system demand to enhance the sustainability of the system in, for  
3      example, an off-grid island. Currently, it is usual that fossil fuel generators are also included  
4      for security, reliability and flexibility of system operation.
- 5      – *Autonomous power supply in a developing economy.* Single or mixed types of RE generation  
6      technologies can form a hybrid power supply system in a remote area for off-grid  
7      electrification. A stand-alone hybrid power supply can improve its performance with further  
8      integration of energy storage technologies to overcome RE variability.
- 9      – *Autonomous remote area fuel supply.* There is a possibility to produce gaseous or liquid  
10     fuels from biomass or hydrogen from electrolysis of RE electricity.
- 11     – *Autonomous buildings.* Urban houses and commercial buildings are less dependent on  
12     network energy supply through energy efficiency enhancement and utilization of RE  
13     technology. Rural buildings are more suitable to be autonomous due to the increased RE  
14     resource in the vicinity.
- 15     – *Specific utilization.* In areas where the provision of commercial energy is not economically  
16     available, RE is often beneficial for supplying energy services such as water desalination,  
17     water pumping, refrigeration and drying.

#### 18    8.2.5.2 Options to facilitate integration and deploy autonomous systems

19    *Autonomous power supply systems.* An autonomous RE power system begins with the limited  
20    deployment of a single type of renewable power generation technology such as wind power that  
21    then develops into a comparatively large system. The capacity of the RE generation will increase  
22    with additional generation units of the same type, or, to enhance operational flexibility, by adding  
23    other types of RE generation technologies. Fossil fuel generation to maintain the desired supply  
24    reliability and flexibility of system operation could, in the future, be displaced by increased  
25    flexibility and the integration of energy storage technologies.

26    *Autonomous power supply in developing economies.* The balance between cost and quality of the  
27    power supply is critical when deploying autonomous power supplies in developing economies. The  
28    simplest type of remote area power supply is a direct current power supply from stand-alone PV  
29    panels to meet lighting, radio and television demands of one or more households. For the increased  
30    cost of adding a battery, power becomes available during the night. Where a wind resource is  
31    available, a hybrid wind/solar system may have benefits.

32    Technically, energy storage technologies can enhance the performance of small-scale power  
33    supplies. However, it is usually an expensive technology so capital and operational costs should be  
34    carefully evaluated along with the desired reliability.

35    *Autonomous remote area fuel supply.* Fuel supply from biomass is either at the large-scale from  
36    agriculture, plantation forests, or food and fibre processing industries and used for vehicle fuel,  
37    electricity generation or heat for industry, or at the small-scale when social activities provide self-  
38    supply of fuel for domestic lighting, cooking, and heating in a household or small community.

#### 39    8.2.5.2.1 Technical options

40    For an autonomous RE system, energy storage and energy utilization technologies are essential.

41    *Energy storage technology.* These are more important in autonomous energy systems than in  
42    electricity network integration due to the variability of several RE technologies and strict demand-  
43    supply balancing of small-scale systems. Among the energy storage technologies suitable for power  
44    systems (see section 8.2) the following are applicable to autonomous energy systems:

- 1      – pumped hydro storage (PHS) - small scale and including sea water pumped storage;
- 2      – compressed air energy storage (CAES);
- 3      – flywheel energy storage;
- 4      – batteries (lead acid, lithium ion, Redox flow etc.);
- 5      – ultra capacitor;
- 6      – hydrogen (from electrolysis).

7      Many simulation analyses, demonstration tests and commercial operations on the application of  
8      energy storage technologies to an autonomous system have been reported. These include  
9      demonstrations of PHS + wind integration in Canary Islands (Bueno et al., 2004) and PV + wind +  
10     hydrogen storage in Greece (Ipsakis et al., 2008). Liquid fuels produced from biomass energy are  
11     comparatively easy to store in a tank or container as are gaseous fuels under pressure.

12     *Energy utilization technology.* Autonomous RE systems have the possibility to enhance value or  
13     performance when integrated with special energy utilization technologies such as a solar still;  
14     humidification-dehumidification; membrane distillation; reverse osmosis or electro-dialysis for  
15     desalination (Mathioulakis et al., 2007); water pumping consisting of PV arrays and an AC or DC  
16     motor (Delgado et al., 2007); solar-powered adsorption refrigerator (Lemmini et al., 2008); and  
17     multi-seeds oil press (Mpagalile et al., 2005).

18     *Autonomous building.* Zero-emission energy buildings generate as much energy as they consume  
19     through energy efficiency technologies and on-site power generation. The Net-Zero Energy  
20     Commercial Building Initiative of the USDOE aims to achieve marketable net-zero energy  
21     commercial buildings by 2025 (US DOE, 2008d). Low-rise buildings have good potential to  
22     become autonomous buildings through the combination of air-tight structure, high heat insulation,  
23     energy efficient air conditioning, lighting, ventilation and water heating, and high utilization of RE  
24     technologies (see section 8.2.5.7). New technologies such as building-integrated photovoltaics  
25     (BIPV) (Bloem et al., 2008), distributed energy systems (IEA, 2009b) and off-grid operation  
26     (Dalton et al., 2008) are available.

### 27     8.2.5.3 Benefits and costs of RE integration design

28     In autonomous energy systems the electricity generated should be competitive with traditional  
29     energy supplies but is usually more expensive than that from a network. Integration of different  
30     kinds of RE may improve the economy and reliability of the supply (Skretas et al., 2007). The  
31     viability of autonomous energy systems should be evaluated including the possible sustainability  
32     constraints of fossil fuel supply in the future, and current technology innovation and cost reduction  
33     (Nema et al., 2009).

34     For remote off-grid areas, it is widely recognized that electrification can contribute to rural  
35     development through increased productivity per person; enhancement of social and business  
36     services such as school, markets, drinking water and irrigation; decreases in poverty; and  
37     improvements in education, gender, health and environmental issues (Goldemberg, 2000;  
38     Johansson, 2005; Takada et al., 2006; Takada et al., 2007). Other than for electric power, the use of  
39     biomass-based autonomous remote-area energy supplies, where biomass resources or organic  
40     wastes are substantial, is inevitable to supply basic services of cooking, lighting and small-scale  
41     power generation.

42     In an autonomous building where more technologies can be integrated to provide various services,  
43     there is more room to enhance the performance of the system. In China, extensive solar energy  
44     utilization in the building industry brings great environmental and economic benefits using solar



1 water heater systems (Li et al., 2007). Some Japanese house suppliers, such as Misawa Home Co.  
2 Ltd. sell net-zero energy houses which are 100% electrified but compensate for their power  
3 consumption by the power generated from PV on the roof. The urban autonomous building can  
4 increase its benefit with special functions such as having a green value, and non-interruptable power  
5 service (Shimizu Construction Co., Ltd.).

6 As in off-grid circumstances, autonomous energy to supply telecommunication facilities is  
7 economically feasible in both developed and developing countries. Solar water pumping is at the  
8 commercial stage in many developed countries, but is not often employed in developing countries  
9 where it is needed such as the Algerian Sahara (Bouzidi et al., 2009).

#### 10 8.2.5.3.1 Constraints on the rate and extent of deployment

11 *Technological constraints and planning tools.* The role of RE technologies changes from a niche to  
12 a major role in autonomous energy systems. Hence the need for system integration will increase.  
13 For each type of autonomous system, appropriate planning methodologies should be established  
14 (Giatrakos et al., 2009). In the utilization of RE technologies, the variable feature and the variety of  
15 possible technologies makes planning more difficult. To instigate planning methodology, reliable  
16 databases should be established through the best use of research, demonstration, and commercial  
17 experiences that reflect various combinations of technologies, specific site conditions, and life  
18 styles (Amigun et al., 2008; Himri et al., 2008). In the case of biomass, sustainability criteria should  
19 be included (Igarashi, 2009).

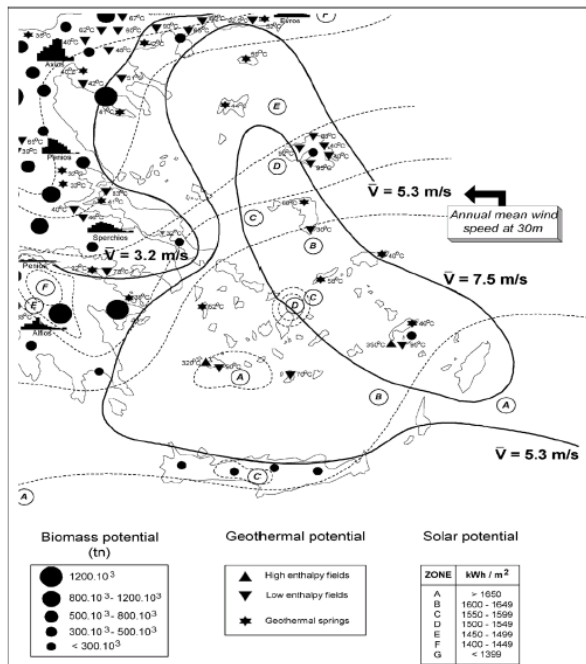
20 *Institutional and social constraints.* Autonomous RE systems feature variations of technical  
21 specifications. Major constraints can arise from the difficulty of appropriate planning, designing,  
22 construction and maintenance which lead to capital and operational cost increases and disclaimers  
23 after a failure. In order to avoid these factors, establishing standardization and certification of the  
24 products, integrating planning tools, developing a database and capacity building are important  
25 (Kaldellis et al, 2009) together with local capacity building and market establishment for low  
26 capital and operation cost (Meah et al., 2008).

27 *Implementation and operation.* Generally, RE technology is capital-cost-intensive as compared with  
28 fossil fuel conversion technology that is operation-cost-intensive. Accordingly, even if an integrated  
29 system is economically feasible, there is a need for an appropriate financial scheme for the  
30 dissemination of autonomous RE systems to remove the barrier of large capital costs. Local  
31 operation and maintenance resources can be secured through appropriate capacity building  
32 programmes.

#### 33 8.2.5.4 Case studies

##### 34 8.2.5.4.1 Aegean Islands (Greece)

35 Generators of 848 MW and 800 MW produced 2750 GWh and 2200 GWh electricity in Crete and  
36 in the other Aegean Archipelago islands in 2005. The islands, excluding Crete, can be categorized  
37 by the size of their generation capacity: very small (<1 MW); small (>1 - <9MW); medium (>9 -  
38 <20MW); medium/large (>20 - <50MW) and large (>50MW). Generation capacity consists of steam  
39 turbines, combined-cycle units, diesel units, gas-turbine units and a limited amount of wind power.



1

2 **Figure 8.25:** RE potential in the Aegean Archipelago region (Kaldellis et al., 2009).

3 In the area, despite abundant wind, solar and geothermal resources (Fig.8.25), and other RE  
 4 resources available, the power demand increase has been met mainly by fossil fuel generation and  
 5 only limited amounts of wind power. The limitation is due to the costs of RE and also to  
 6 deterioration of the power supply quality due to the poor load-following capability of the  
 7 autonomous power system without there being sufficient controllable generation resources.

8 In a small capacity, autonomous power system, the load and additional supply fluctuations from the  
 9 variable RE generation can cause serious difficulties of the demand-supply balance control of the  
 10 system. Due to these difficulties, the penetration of RE in the area is less than 15% energy  
 11 production and 30% generating capacity. In order to overcome the obstacles for RE integration,  
 12 there are alternatives being practiced. Improvements in the characteristics of generation units such  
 13 as wind turbines and solar PV panels can decrease their generation when necessary to improve the  
 14 demand-supply balance. Diversification of RE sources through the deployment of different kind of  
 15 generation can reduce the total fluctuation of RE generation and the total cost including energy  
 16 storage.

17 In the short term, energy storage systems can affect the short cycle, demand/supply balance control.  
 18 In the future, after the costs of energy storage technologies have been reduced, they can take over  
 19 the function to smooth the daily demand-supply balance. Energy storage technologies will be  
 20 selected in accordance with the energy demand, charge-discharge capacity needed, and natural  
 21 conditions of the site. A techno-economic comparison of energy storage systems was provided for  
 22 very small, medium and large island autonomous power systems (Kaldellis et al., 2009)

23 Power system inter-connection by submarine cables is a promising technical option. Deployment  
 24 depends on an economic evaluation of the option. The connection between islands and the main  
 25 power system can change the situation totally (Hatziaergyriou, 2007).

1    8.2.5.4.2 Seawater desalination in a rural area of Baja California, Mexico

2    Baja California Sur, Mexico is an arid sparsely populated costal state where underground aquifers  
3    are over-exploited due to population growth, agricultural demands and booming tourism. There are  
4    around 70 desalination plants using fossil fuel electricity and plans to construct more.

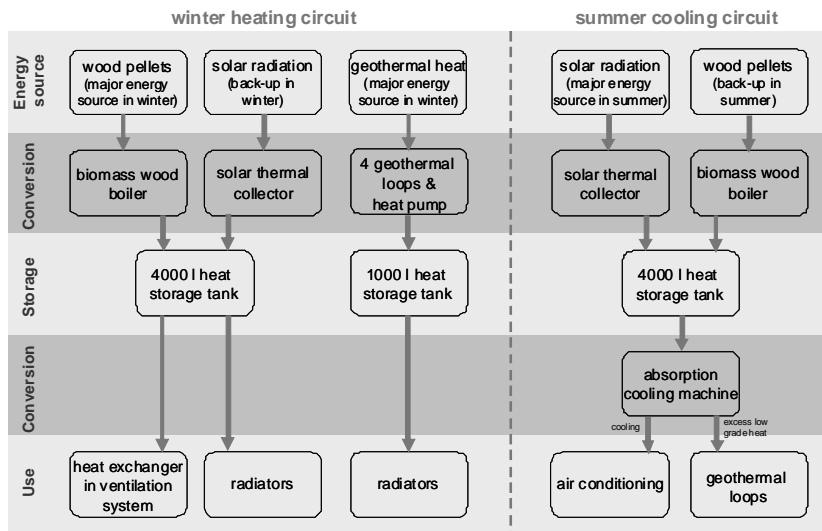
5    After several demonstration plants, the current most successful solar desalination system consists of  
6    a PV array, battery bank, and seawater reverse osmosis (PFSWRO). The system can produce 19  
7    m<sup>3</sup>/day of freshwater with a total dissolved solids content of less than 250 ppm and consuming as  
8    little as 2.6 kWh/m<sup>3</sup> of water (Contreras, 2007).

9    Small-scale desalination using PV is an attractive water supply option for small remote  
10    communities. The two major issues of the PFSWRO are an energy recovery device for small  
11    processes and integration of battery banks to enable the smooth operation for 24 hours. There is  
12    room to identify the balance between smooth operation and cost reduction through the optimized  
13    integration of battery banks. In the future, further integration of the desalination plant and rural  
14    electrification will be beneficial for water and energy supplies to remote rural communities, by  
15    adopting the best available process technology of desalination.

16   8.2.5.4.3 The Renewable Energy House, Brussels, Belgium.

17   The concept of refurbishing this 140 year-old office building and meeting facilities of  
18   approximately 2,800 m<sup>2</sup> aimed to reduce the annual energy consumption for heating, ventilation and  
19   air conditioning by 50% compared to a reference building, and to cover energy demand for heating  
20   and cooling by 100% RE sources. Key elements of the renewable heating and cooling system are  
21   two biomass wood pellet boilers (85 kW + 15 kW); 60 m<sup>2</sup> solar thermal collectors (30m<sup>2</sup> evacuated  
22   tube collectors, 30 m<sup>2</sup> flat plate collectors); four geothermal energy loops (115 m deep) exploited by  
23   a 24 kW ground source heat pump in winter and used as a ‘cooling tower’ by the thermally driven  
24   cooling machine in summer; and a thermally driven absorption cooling machine (35 kW cooling  
25   capacity at 7-12°C).

26   In winter, the heating system mainly relies on the biomass pellet boilers and the geothermal system.  
27   The solar system and the biomass boilers heat the same storage tank, while in winter the geothermal  
28   system operates on a separate circuit. The solar contribution in winter is low but when available,  
29   contributes to the reduction of pellet consumption. The core of the cooling system for summer  
30   operation is the thermally-driven absorption cooling machine, which is powered from relatively low  
31   temperature solar heat (85°C) and a small amount of electrical power for the control and pumping  
32   circuits (Fig. 8.26). Since solar radiation and cooling demands coincide, the solar thermal system  
33   provides most of the heat required for cooling. The solar system is backed up on cloudy days by the  
34   biomass boiler. The geothermal borehole loops absorb the excess low-grade excess heat from the  
35   cooling machine, thus serving as a seasonal heat storage system which is used during winter  
36   operation (EREC, 2008).



**Figure 8.26:** Renewable heating and cooling system in an autonomus office building (EREC, 2008).

#### 8.2.5.4.4 Wind/hydrogen demonstration system at Utsira, Norway

An autonomous wind/hydrogen energy demonstration system located on the island of Utsira, Norway was officially launched by Norsk Hydro (now StatoilHydro) and Enercon in July 2004. The main components of the installed system are a wind turbine (rated 600 kW, but cut-off set at 300 kW), water electrolyzer for hydrogen (10 Nm<sup>3</sup>/h), hydrogen gas storage (2400 Nm<sup>3</sup> at 200 bar), hydrogen engine (55 kW), and a PEM fuel cell (10 kW) (Nakken et al., 2006). The system gives 2-3 days of full energy autonomy for 10 households on the island, and is the first of its kind in the world.

Operational experience and data has been collected from the plant for the past 4-5 years. The specific energy consumption for the overall hydrogen production system (including electrolyzer, compressor, inverter, transformer, and auxiliary power) at nominal operating conditions was about 6.5 kWh/Nm<sup>3</sup>, equivalent to an efficiency of about 45% (based on LHV). The efficiency of the hydrogen engine generator system was about 25% at nominal operating conditions. Hence, the overall efficiency of the hydrogen storage system (AC-electricity to hydrogen to AC-electricity) was only about 10%. If the hydrogen engine had been replaced by a new 50 kW PEM fuel cell (the 10 kW fuel cell at Utsira did not operate properly), the overall hydrogen storage efficiency would be likely to increase to about 16-18%. If the electrolyzer had been replaced by a more efficient unit (e.g. a PEM electrolyzer or a more advanced alkaline electrolyzer), the overall efficiency would have increased to about 20%. Overall, the low hydrogen storage efficiency illustrates the challenge with up-scaled hydrogen energy storage systems.

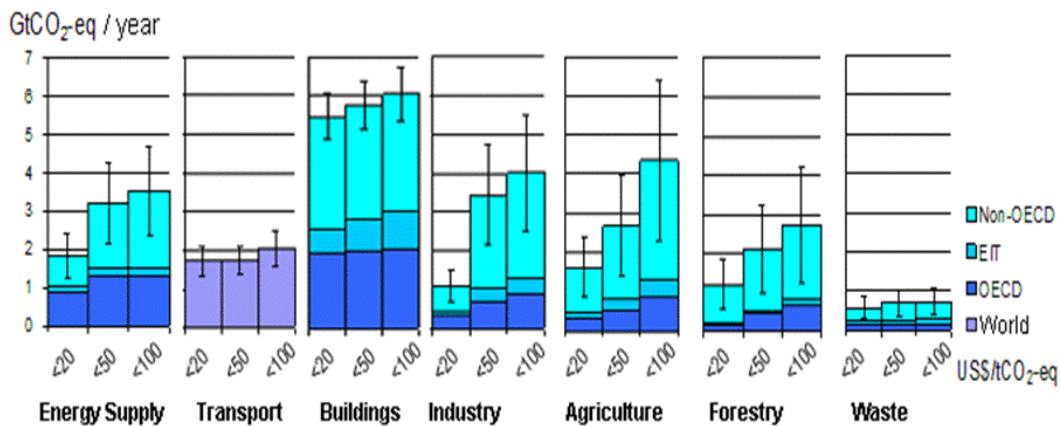
Nevertheless, the system at Utsira has demonstrated that it is possible to supply remote area communities with wind power using hydrogen as the energy storage medium. The project has also demonstrated that further technical improvements and cost reductions need to be made before wind/hydrogen-systems can compete with existing commercial solutions, for example wind/diesel hybrid power systems. Several areas for improvements have been identified. In general, the overall wind energy utilization must be increased (at Utsira only 20% of the wind energy is utilized). This can best be achieved by installing more suitable and efficient load-following electrolyzers that allow for continuous and dynamic operation. Surplus wind energy should also be used to meet local heating demands, both at the plant and in the households. In addition, the hydrogen could be

1 utilized (and possibly the oxygen) in other local applications, e.g. as a fuel for local light-weight  
 2 vehicles and boats.  
 3 More compact hydrogen storage systems and more robust and less costly fuel cell systems need to  
 4 be developed before wind/hydrogen-systems can be technically and economically viable.

5 **8.3 Strategic elements for transition pathways**

6 For each of the transport, buildings, industry, and primary production sectors, in order to gain  
 7 greater RE deployment, strategic elements and non-technical issues need to be better understood.  
 8 Preparing transition pathways will enable a smooth integration of renewables to occur with the  
 9 conventional energy systems. Multi-benefits for the energy end-users should be the ultimate aim.

10 In the IPCC 4<sup>th</sup> Assessment Report -Mitigation (IPCC, 2007) the economic potentials for each of  
 11 the sectors were analysed in detail: transport (chapter 5); residential and commercial buildings  
 12 (chapter 6); industry (chapter 7); and agriculture (chapter 8) linked with forestry (chapter 9) (Fig.  
 13 8.27). The substitution of fossil fuels by RE sources was included in the energy supply sector  
 14 (chapter 4), together with fuel switching, nuclear power and CCS (carbon dioxide capture and  
 15 storage). Around half of the economic potential from energy supply in 2030, assuming carbon  
 16 prices up to USD 100 /tCO<sub>2</sub>-eq [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$/tCO<sub>2</sub>-eq], was as a result  
 17 of the share of renewable electricity in the generation mix reaching between 26% and 34% of the  
 18 total from the present 18%. In the transport sector, fuel savings in all vehicle types accounted for  
 19 most of the mitigation potential in 2030, with biofuels projected to increase from a 3% share of total  
 20 transport fuel use in the baseline to 5-10%. For a carbon price range between USD 20 and 100  
 21 /tCO<sub>2</sub>-eq [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$], a mitigation potential of 0.6 – 1.0 GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq  
 22 would result, subject to future oil prices and the success of technologies to utilise cellulosic biomass  
 23 (IEA, 2008a). In the building sector, most of the potential came from savings in heating fuel and  
 24 electricity due to improved efficiency, with 0.1 – 0.3 GtCO<sub>2</sub>-eq coming from solar installations. RE  
 25 provided limited potential in the industry sector, other than from increased biomass use in the food  
 26 processing and pulp and paper industries, concentrating solar thermal systems to provide process  
 27 heat, and solar drying. The agriculture, forestry and waste sectors supplied the biomass used across  
 28 all sectors including their own, but used little other RE themselves.



29 **Figure 8.27:** Estimated economic, mitigation potential ranges for energy supply and end-use  
 30 sectors, above the assumed baseline for different regions as a function of the carbon price in 2030  
 31 and based on end-use allocations of emissions including from electricity generation.  
 32

33 The IPCC 4<sup>th</sup> Assessment Report was based mainly on data collected from 2004 or before as  
 34 published in the latest literature at the time of writing. Since then, RE technology developments  
 35 have continued to evolve and there has been increased deployment due to improved cost-

1 competitiveness, more supporting policies, and increased public concern at the threats of energy  
2 security and climate change. In the following sections, for each of the transport, buildings, industry  
3 and primary production sectors, the current status of RE use, possible pathways to enhance its  
4 increased adoption, the transition issues yet to be overcome, and future trends, are discussed.  
5 Regional variations are included, particularly for the building sector where deploying RE  
6 technologies is vastly different in mega-cities with commercial high-rise buildings and apartments  
7 than in small towns of mainly individual dwellings; in wealthy suburbs than in poor urban areas; in  
8 established districts than in new sub-divisions; and in farming and fishing communities in OECD  
9 countries than in small village settlements in developing countries that have limited access to  
10 energy services.

### 11 **8.3.1 Transport**

#### 12 *8.3.1.1 Sector status and strategies*

13 Significant fractions of global primary energy use (19%), GHG emissions (27%)<sup>6</sup>, and air pollutant  
14 emissions (5-70%, depending on the pollutant and region) come from the direct combustion of  
15 fossil fuels for transportation (IEA, 2009a). Although improved energy efficiency in buildings or  
16 low-carbon electricity generation might offer lower cost ways of reducing carbon emissions in the  
17 near term (McKinsey, 2008; IEA, 2008b; Lutsey, 2008), improving the efficiency of, and  
18 decarbonising, the transport sector will be critically important to achieving long-term, deep cuts in  
19 carbon emissions required for climate stabilization (IEA, 2009e).

20 Energy supply security is also a serious concern for the transport sector. Demand for mobility is  
21 growing rapidly with the number of vehicles projected to triple by 2050 (IEA, 2008e). About 97%  
22 of transport fuels currently come from petroleum, a large fraction of which is imported. To meet  
23 future goals for energy supply security and GHG reduction, oil use will need to be radically reduced  
24 over a period of several decades. Light duty vehicles (LDVs) account for over half of transport  
25 energy use worldwide, with heavy duty vehicles (HDVs) 24%, aviation 11%, shipping 10%, and  
26 rail 3% (IEA, 2009e).

27 There are three approaches to reducing transport-related energy use and emissions.

- 28 • Reduction of travel demand or vehicle miles travelled. This might be achieved by  
29 encouraging greater use of car-pooling, cycling and walking, combining trips or tele-  
30 commuting. In addition, city and regional “smart growth” practices could reduce GHG  
31 emissions as much as 25% by planning our cities with denser population so that people do  
32 not have to travel as far to work, shop and socialize (Johnston, 2007; Pew Climate Center,  
33 2007).
- 34 • Shifting to more efficient modes of transport, such as from LDVs to mass transit (bus or  
35 rail), or from trucks to rail or ships. On a passenger-km basis, the transport modes with the  
36 lowest GHG intensity are rail, bus and 2-wheelers, the highest being LDVs and aviation. For  
37 freight, the lowest GHG intensity mode on a tonne-km basis, is shipping, followed by rail,  
38 and then, by at least an order of magnitude greater, LDVs and air (IEA, 2009e). Further  
39 reductions could be achieved by adopting more energy efficient vehicles including  
40 reducing vehicle weight, streamlining, and improved designs of engines, transmissions and  
41 drive trains, including hybridization. These can often pay for themselves relatively quickly.  
42 The introduction of battery and fuel cell electric vehicles could potentially pay for  
43 themselves over the vehicle lifetime, given sufficient vehicle cost reductions in the longer  
44 term depending on prevailing carbon and liquid fossil fuel prices. Consumer acceptance of

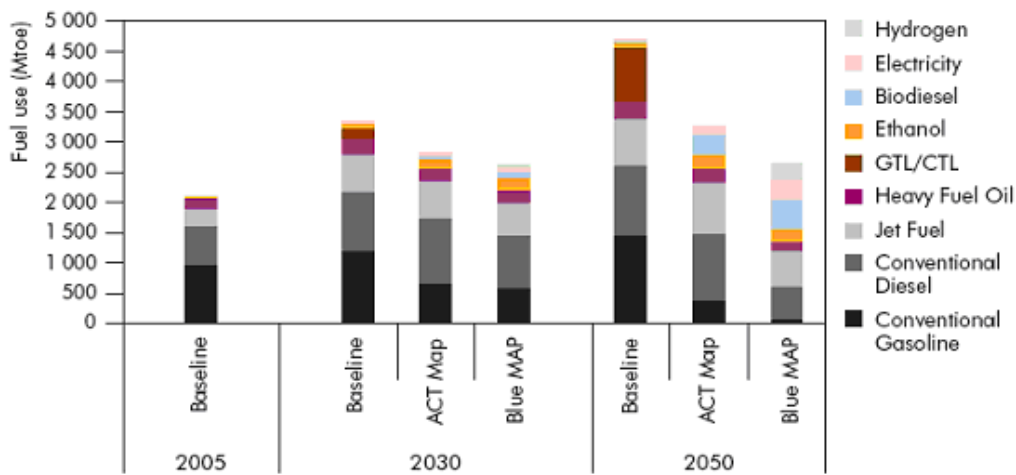
---

<sup>6</sup> 27% in 2005 on a well-to-wheel basis, (IEA, 2008e)

high efficiency drive trains and lighter cars will depend on a host of factors including fuel price, advancements in materials and safety. In the heavy duty freight movement sub-sector and in aviation, there is also promise of significant efficiency improvements.

- Replacing petroleum-based fuels with low or zero carbon alternative fuels. These include renewably produced biofuels, and electricity or hydrogen produced from low carbon sources such as renewables, fossil energy with CCS, or nuclear power. Alternative fuels have had limited success thus far in most countries – the total number of alternative-fuelled vehicles is currently less than 1% of the global fleet. Exceptions include Brazil, where around 50% of transport fuel (by energy content) is ethanol derived from sugar cane, Sweden, where imported ethanol is being encouraged, India, Pakistan and Argentina, where compressed natural gas (CNG) is widely used, and the United States where ethanol derived from corn is currently blended with gasoline up to 10% by volume in some regions, and accounts for 3% of US transport energy use (USDOE, 2009). However, the context for alternative fuels is rapidly changing and a host of policy initiatives in Europe, North America and Asia are driving toward lower carbon fuels and zero-emission vehicles.

Recent scenario studies (IEA, 2008e; NRC, 2008; Yang et al., 2009) strongly suggest that a combination of approaches (reduction in vehicle miles travelled (VMT), higher efficiency and low carbon fuels) will be needed to accomplish 50-80% reductions in GHG emissions by 2050 (compared to current rates) while meeting growing demand and diversifying primary supply. In IEA (2008e) scenarios, vehicles become about twice as efficient by 2050, and in the 50% GHG reduction by 2050 “Blue Map” scenario (Fig. 8.28), conventional gasoline automobiles are largely replaced by battery electric vehicles (EVs) or hydrogen fuel cell vehicles (HFCVs) while biofuels are used extensively in the heavy duty, air and marine sections. GHG reductions come from a mix of improved efficiency (which accounts for at least half of the reductions) and alternative fuels. In these scenarios, biofuels, electricity and hydrogen make up 25-50% of the total transport fuel use in 2050.

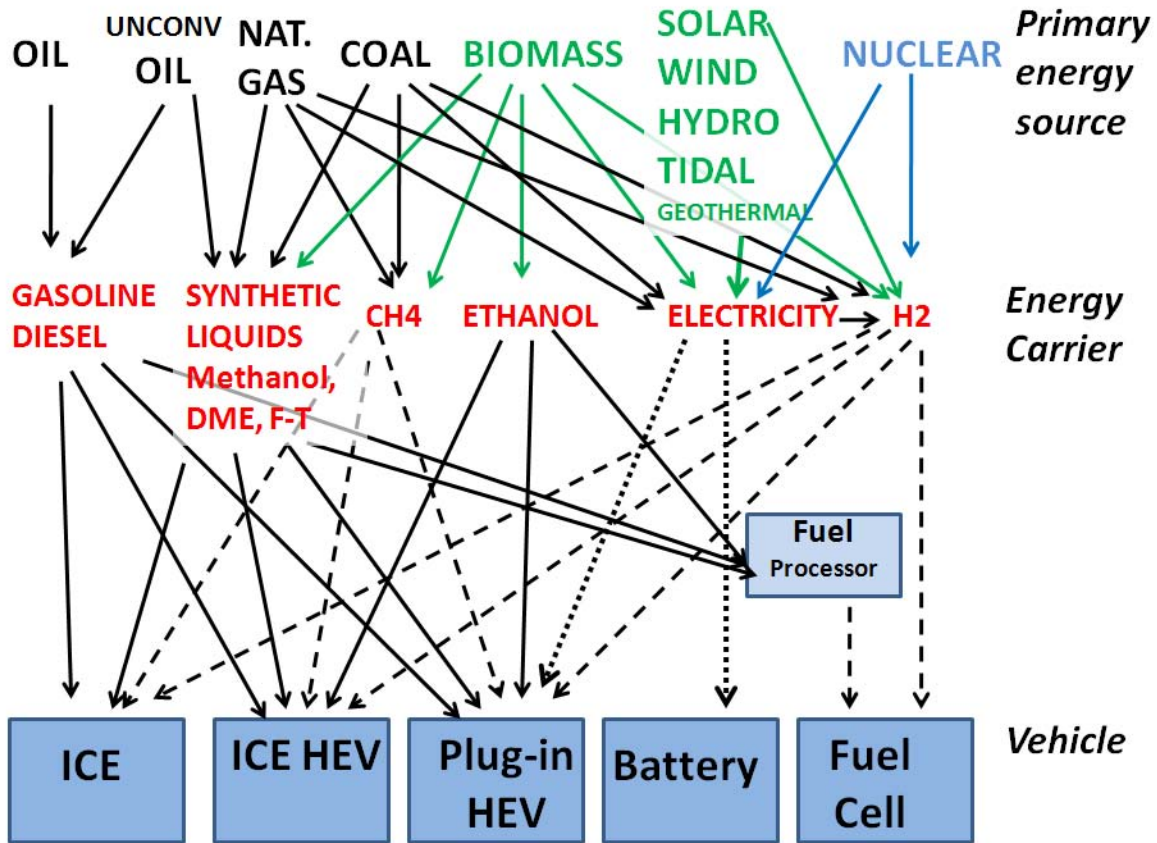


**Figure 8.28:** Projected mix of global transport fuels in 2005, 2030 and 2050 according to IEA scenarios (Source: IEA, 2008e).

The potential exists to make a transition to the transport sector using large quantities of RE. In this section, renewable fuel and vehicle pathways are reviewed within the larger context of future vehicles and fuels, and transition issues and future trends discussed.

1 8.3.1.2 Renewable fuels and light-duty vehicle pathways

2 A variety of more efficient vehicles, and alternative fuels, including liquified petroleum gas (LPG),  
 3 CNG, ethanol, methanol, electricity and hydrogen have been proposed to address climate change  
 4 and energy security concerns. Possible fuel/vehicle pathways begin with the primary energy  
 5 source, conversion to an energy carrier (or fuel), and use in a vehicle “engine” (Fig. 8.29).



6  
 7 F-T= Fischer-Tropsch process. HEV=hybrid electric vehicle.

8 **Figure 8.29:** Possible fuel/vehicle pathways, from primary energy sources (top), through energy  
 9 carrying fuels (red) to vehicle options (bottom) showing renewable resources (green).

10 Primary energy use and GHG emissions vary with different fuel/vehicle options. Well-to-wheels  
 11 (WTW) analyses (Wang et al., 2008; CONCAWE, 2007; Bandivekar et al., 2009; Maclean, 2004)  
 12 account for all the emissions associated with primary resource extraction, processing and transport,  
 13 conversion to a useful fuel, distribution and dispensing, and vehicle use, although land use change  
 14 impacts from biofuel feedstock production are often not included (see Chapter 2). Air quality and  
 15 energy security are other important considerations for future transport pathways and sustainability  
 16 issues such as land-use, water and materials requirements may impose constraints. New vehicle  
 17 technologies could require large amounts of scarce or hard to access mineral resources: current  
 18 automotive fuel cells require platinum and advanced, lightweight batteries require lithium.  
 19 Composite sustainability indices for fuels have been developed (Zah et al., 2008) that include a  
 20 variety of attributes in addition to GHG emissions.

21 8.3.1.2.1 Status and prospects - vehicle technology

22 A variety of alternative vehicle drive trains could use renewable-based fuels. These include  
 23 advanced internal combustion engine (ICE) vehicles using spark-ignition or compression-ignition



1 engines, EVs, HEVs, plug-in hybrids (PHEVs) and HFCVs. Several recent studies have assessed  
 2 the performance, technical status and cost of different vehicle types (Heywood, 2000; Kromer and  
 3 Heywood, 2007; Bandivedakar et al., 2008; CONCAWE, 2007; Plotkin and Singh, 2009; IEA,  
 4 2009e). A series of simulations of current and future (up to 2035) vehicle technologies estimated  
 5 vehicle fuel economy and cost (Table 8.9).

6 **Table 8.9:** Attributes of light duty vehicles out to 2035 (Bandivadekar et al., 2008; Kromer and  
 7 Heywood, 2007).

Vehicle type	Status	Projected average fuel consumption in 2035  (litres gasoline equivalent / 100 km)	Added retail price (from mass production) compared with 2035 gasoline ICE models (USD 2007)	Fuel options	Range  (km)	Refuelling time	Infrastructure availability/compatibility
Spark ignition – ICE gasoline	Commercial	8.9 (2008) 5.5 (2035)	USD 2000 more than current model	Gasoline	500+	2-4 minutes	Baseline
	Commercial	Similar to gasoline (CONCAWE, 2009)	100-200 (EFC, 2009)	Ethanol (E85)	500+	2-4 minutes	Regional ethanol availability; blending possible with gasoline; separate storage and dispenser required.
	Commercial, in limited production	Similar to gasoline (CONCAWE, 2009)	1000-2000	Methane (CNG) or propane (LPG)	400	5 minutes	Available in some urban areas; bio-methane could be blended with CNG.
Spark ignition-ICE hybrid	Commercial	3.1	2500	Gasoline or liquid biofuels	700+	2-4 minutes	Same as baseline
Compression ignition-ICE diesel	Commercial	4.7	1700	Diesel biodiesel, or synthetic diesel	500+	2-4 minutes	Biodiesel widely available, though less than gasoline.
Spark ignition-ICE plug-in hybrid	Demonstration (commercial planned for 2010-2011).	2.2	5900	Gasoline (and/or liquid biofuels) and electricity. Battery cost, performance, safety issues.	500+ 50 on electric only	2-4 minutes for gasoline; 2-6 hours for battery charging	Common for gasoline; home charging possible; very limited public charging available to date.
Battery electric (EV)	Demonstration (limited commercial use as local fleet vehicles + 2-wheelers)	1.7	14,400	Electricity from a variety of RE sources. Battery cost, performance, safety issues.	200-300	2-6 hours for domestic charging; 10-15 minutes for public fast charge	Home charging possible; very limited public charging available to date.
Fuel cell –	Demonstration	2.3	5300	High purity hydrogen from	500+	3-5 minutes	Limited hydrogen fuelling networks in

hydrogen	(commercial around 2015-2020)			a variety of sources (from natural gas, biomass, electricity). Lifetime and cost; H <sub>2</sub> infrastructure; storage; safety issues.			Europe, Iceland and N. America with 100 stations worldwide. H <sub>2</sub> storage requirements and volumes will be a challenge at the service station forecourt.
----------	-------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	---

1

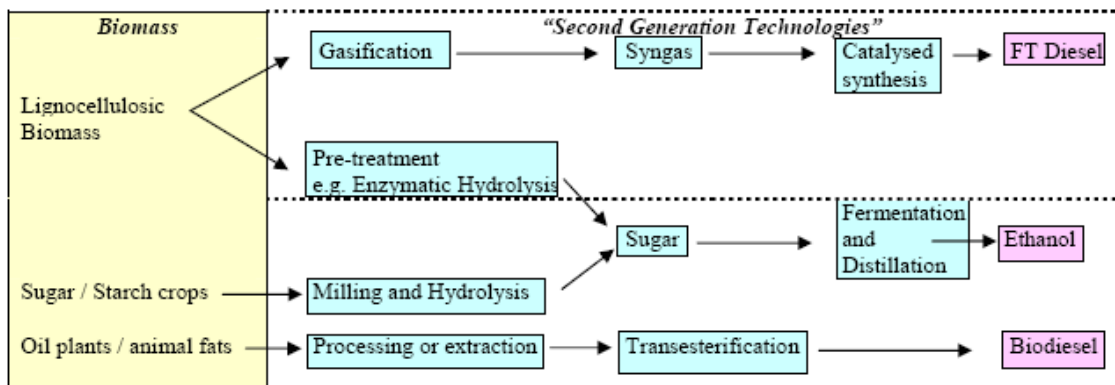
2 Two-wheel motor-bikes and scooters are large and fast-growing vehicle segments in the developing  
 3 world. They have significant potential for fuel efficiency improvement and GHG reduction through  
 4 greater electrification. Electrification of bikes and scooters in China is already taking place on a  
 5 large scale with 20 million annual sales in 2007 (ICCT, 2009).

6 Many ICE vehicles already use liquid biofuels whereas only a small fraction of ICE vehicles have  
 7 been adapted to run on gaseous biofuels or renewable hydrogen. Hybrid electric drive trains have  
 8 been introduced for gasoline vehicles and could be easily adapted in the near term to use biofuels.  
 9 Most of the existing fleet of gasoline and diesel ICE vehicles can only operate on relatively low  
 10 concentration blends of biofuels up to 10% by volume of ethanol or 5% biodiesel, (although Brazil  
 11 gasoline is blended with up to 25% ethanol) to avoid adverse effects on the vehicle operation.

12 Plug-in hybrid vehicles are still under development, spurred by recent policy initiatives worldwide,  
 13 and several companies have announced plans to commercialize them within the next few years.  
 14 Costs and lifetime of present battery technology are the main barriers to both plug-in hybrids and  
 15 battery electric cars. Hydrogen fuel cell vehicles have been demonstrated, but are not likely to be  
 16 commercialized until at least 2015-2020 due to barriers of fuel cell durability, cost, and on-board  
 17 hydrogen storage. The timing for commercializing each technology is discussed further under  
 18 transition issues (8.3.1.4).

19 **8.3.1.2.2 Status and prospects -liquid biofuels**

20 Biomass can be converted to liquid fuels using many different routes (see section 8.2.4 and  
 21 Chapter 2). “First generation” processes are commercially available today and advanced processes  
 22 aiming to convert non-food cellulosic materials and algae are under development (Fig. 8.30).



23

24 **Figure 8.30:** Examples of liquid biofuel production pathways (Doornbosch and Steenblik, 2007).

25 Conversion of biomass to biofuels entails energy losses. The IEA (2008e) estimated up to 29 EJ of  
 26 advanced liquid biofuels could be produced each year by 2050, accounting for about 25% of the  
 27 total transport fuel supply. Conversely, CONCAWE (2007), estimated a lower penetration

1 displacing less than 15% of road fuels. Other routes such as electricity or hydrogen production can  
2 displace more petroleum (CONCAWE, 2007).

3 Incremental costs of many biofuels are higher than gasoline and diesel, Depending on the biofuel  
4 pathway, 2<sup>nd</sup> generation biofuels would add USD 0.15 to 0.45 /l [TSU: Needs to be presented in  
5 2005 US\$] gasoline equivalent assuming the crude oil price to be USD 60/bbl [TSU: Needs to be  
6 presented in 2005 US\$] (IEA, 2009e) and USD -0.10 to +0.25 cents if oil was at USD120/bbl [TSU:  
7 Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$].

#### 8 8.3.1.2.3 Status and prospects – hydrogen/fuel cells

9 Hydrogen is a versatile energy carrier that can be produced by high temperature chemical  
10 processing of hydrocarbons (such as fossil fuels or biomass) or via electrolysis using electricity to  
11 “split” water into hydrogen and oxygen (Fig. 8.31). Today, industrial grade hydrogen (< 99.99%  
12 pure) is produced in large quantities primarily from fossil fuels for oil refining and chemical  
13 applications (National Hydrogen Association, 2009). Hydrogen can be produced regionally in  
14 industrial plants or locally at vehicle refuelling stations or buildings. Well-to-wheels GHG  
15 emissions vary for different fuel/vehicle pathways but both RE and hydrogen pathways offer  
16 reductions (Table 8.10).

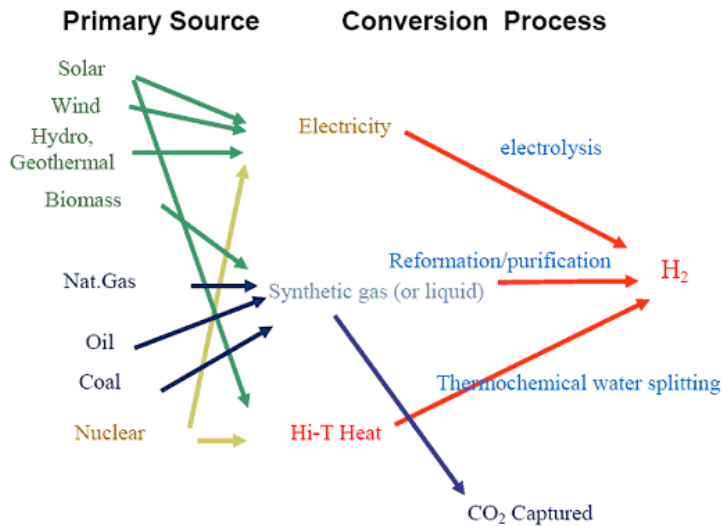
17 In the United States a mix of low carbon resources including natural gas, coal (with carbon  
18 sequestration), biomass and wind power could supply ample hydrogen for vehicles (NRC, 2008).  
19 The primary resources required to provide sufficient fuel for 100 million passenger vehicles from  
20 various gasoline and hydrogen pathways have been assessed (Fig. 8.32). For example, enough  
21 hydrogen could be produced from wind-powered electrolysis to fuel 100 million fuel cell cars in the  
22 United States, using about 13% of the technically available wind resource. However, the combined  
23 inefficiencies of making the hydrogen via electrolysis then converting it back into electricity on a  
24 vehicle via a fuel cell lose more than half of the original RE inputs. Electricity is used more  
25 efficiently in a battery-electric or plug-in hybrid vehicle.

26 Hydrogen production and delivery pathways have a significant impact on the cost to the consumer.  
27 In addition, compared to industrial uses, fuel cell grade hydrogen needs to be extremely pure (>  
28 99.999%) and must generally be compressed to 35 to 70 MPa before dispensing. Hydrogen at the  
29 pump might cost USD 3 - 4 /kg<sup>7</sup> [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$] excluding taxes with  
30 higher costs near-term (NRC, 2008). Given the potential higher economy of fuel cell vehicles, the  
31 fuel cost per kilometre could become competitive with gasoline vehicles in the future.

32 Hydrogen distribution to consumers will require development of a new storage and delivery  
33 infrastructure (see section 8.3.1.4).

---

<sup>7</sup> 1 kilogram of hydrogen has a similar energy content to 1 US gallon or 3.78 litres of gasoline

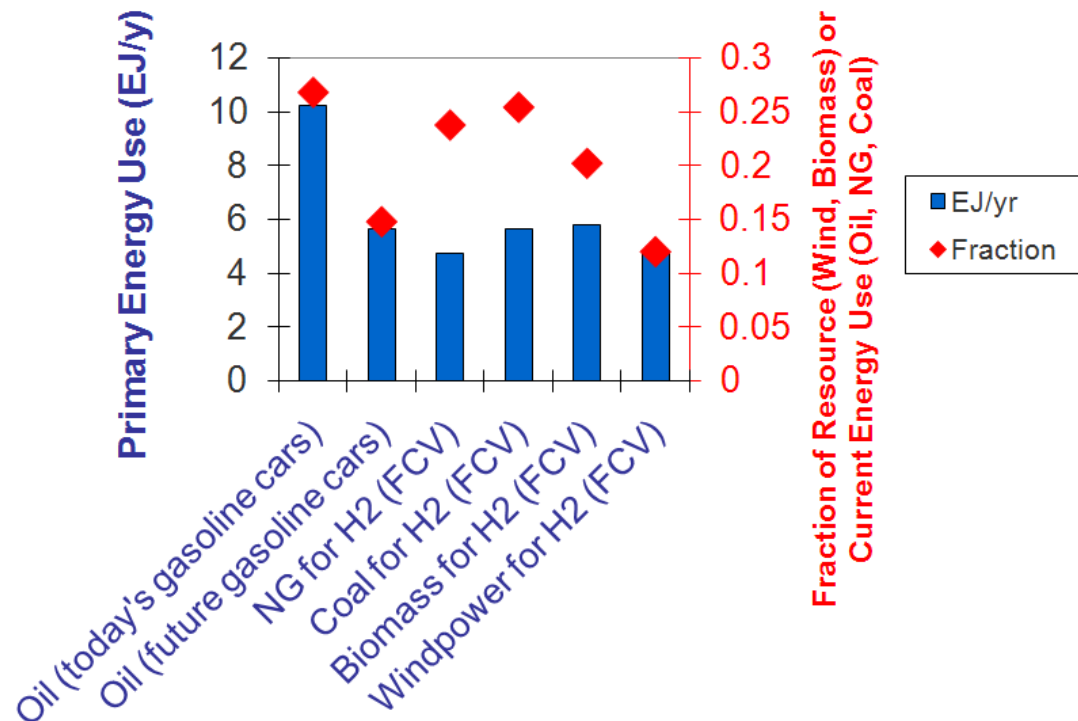


1  
2 **Figure 8.31:** Some possible hydrogen production pathways.

3 **Table 8.10:** Well-to-wheel greenhouse gas emissions for light duty vehicles in 2010 using fossil  
4 fuels and biomass as feedstocks (CONCAWE, 2007).

	GHG emissions (gCO <sub>2</sub> /km)	GHG emissions relative to current gasoline ICE vehicles
<b>Fossil-derived fuels</b>		
Conventional - gasoline SI-ICE vehicle	160- 170	-
Hybrid - gasoline SI / electric vehicle	125-150	-12 to -22%
Conventional - diesel CI-ICE vehicle	145-155	-9%
Hybrid - diesel CI / electric vehicle	110-140	-18% to -31%
Coal-to-liquids via F-T /CI-ICE vehicle	325 to 380	+103 to 124%
Coal-to-H <sub>2</sub> /fuel cell vehicle	250 to 350	+56 to +106%
CNG SI-ICE vehicle	120-140	-18% to -25%
Gas-to-liquids via F-T / CI-ICE vehicle	160 - 175	0 to 3%
Gas-to-H <sub>2</sub> /fuel cell vehicle	70-90	-47 to -56%
H <sub>2</sub> from gasified biomass /fuel cell vehicle	10-15	-91% to -94%
H <sub>2</sub> from RE electrolysis /fuel cell vehicle	0	-100%
<b>Biofuels</b>		
Ethanol - sugar cane / SI-ICE vehicle	20 - 39	-83 to -88%
Ethanol –wood / SI-ICE vehicle	35 – 60	-65% to -78%
Ethanol – straw / SI-ICE vehicle	15-65	-62% to -91%
Bio-diesel /CI-ICE vehicle	25-125	-27% to -84%
Biogas - dry animal manure /SI-ICE vehicle	0 - 5	-97% to -100%
Biogas - liquid manure /SI-ICE vehicle	-175 - -125	-174% to -206%
Biogas – municipal solid waste /SI-ICE veh.	25-35	-79% to -84%
DME - waste wood / CI-ICE vehicle	0 - 10	-94% to -100%
DME - farmed wood /CI-ICE vehicle	10-20	-99% to -94%
F-T diesel - waste wood /CI ICEV	0 - 10	-94% to -100%
F-T diesel - farmed wood CI ICEV	10-20	-99% to -94%

5 SI= spark ignition. CI=compression ignition. F-T = Fischer-Tropsch process.



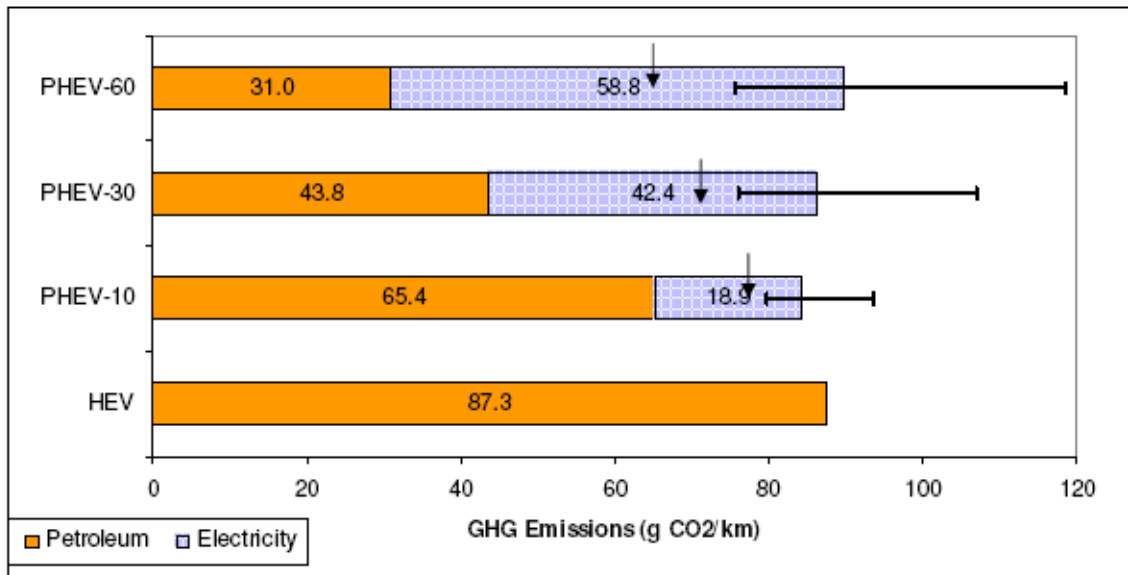
1

2 **Figure 8.32:** Primary energy resources required to fuel 100 million gasoline or hydrogen-fuelled  
 3 vehicles, also shown as the fraction of the current US annual fossil fuel use or the projected RE  
 4 resource demand (Ogden and Yang, 2009).

#### 5 8.3.1.2.4 Status and prospects – electric and hybrid vehicles

6 While electricity generation from primary energy sources is typically only 30%-55% efficient,  
 7 electric vehicle (EV) drive chains are relatively efficient and battery charging is an efficient way to  
 8 store primary renewable electricity. Combined EV drive train and battery charge/discharge  
 9 efficiencies (plug-to-wheels) are in the order of 60%-75%.

10 The GHG emissions and environmental benefits of EVs depend on the marginal grid mix and the  
 11 source of electricity used for vehicle charging. For example, the current US grid being 54%  
 12 dependent on coal, WTW emissions from EVs would not be much of an improvement over efficient  
 13 gasoline vehicles (Fig. 8.33.). Various studies have developed scenarios for decarbonising the grid  
 14 over the next few decades that would give reduced WTW emissions for EVs and PHEVs  
 15 (EPRI/NRDC, 2007; IEA 2008e). With large fractions of renewable electricity, WTW emissions for  
 16 EVs could be very small. An integration issue is the timing of vehicle recharging when variable  
 17 renewable electricity is available. An electricity cost/infrastructure issue is timing of vehicle  
 18 recharging during off-peak periods (typically, middle of the night).



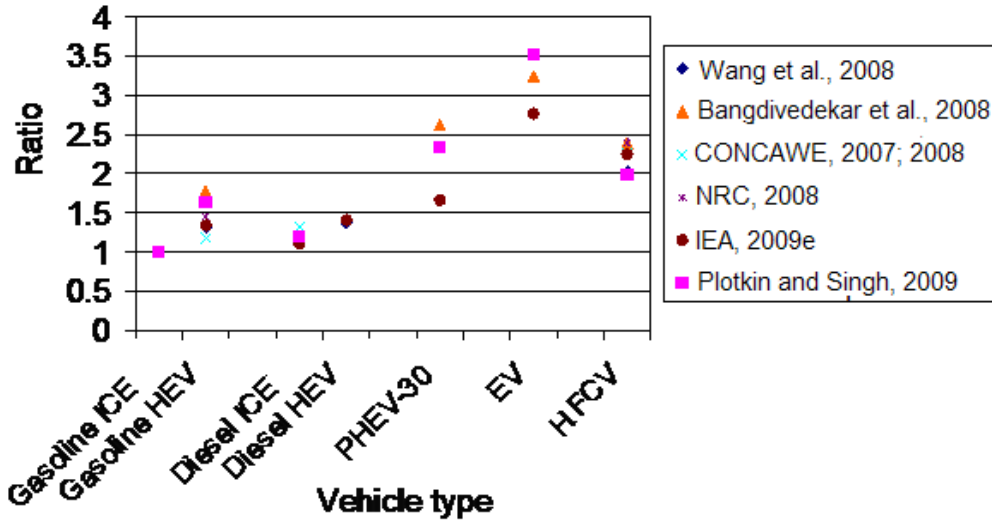
**Figure 8.33:** Well-to-wheels GHG emissions for gasoline-fuelled hybrids (HEV) and plug-in hybrids (PHEV) showing the various all-electric range.

Notes: PHEV-10 corresponds to an all-electric range of about 30 km and PHEV-60, around 100 km. Horizontal bars indicate the emission range when using electricity from natural gas to coal-fired generation. Vertical arrows indicate emissions from a partially decarbonized grid similar to that in California today (Kromer and Heywood, 2007).

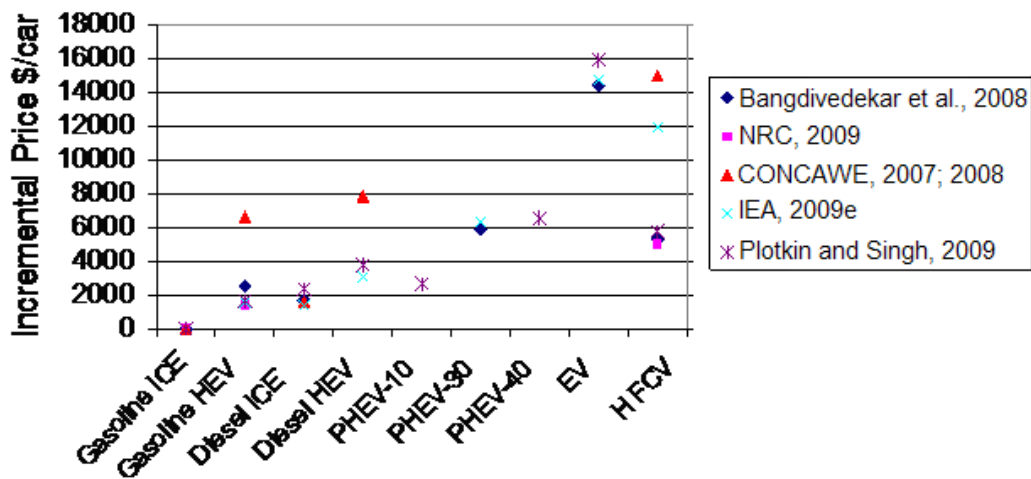
### 8.3.1.3 Comparison of alternative fuel/vehicle pathways

Fuel economy and incremental costs of alternative-fuelled vehicles have been compared (Figs. 8.34 and 8.35). Since each study employed different criteria for vehicle design and assumptions about technology status, the results shown have been normalised to those for an advanced, gasoline ICE vehicle (as was defined in each study). (Not all vehicle/fuel pathways were covered in all studies.) The relative efficiency of different vehicle types varied among the studies, especially for less mature technologies, although the overall findings are consistent. Several trends are apparent.

- There is significant scope to improve fuel economy relative to an advanced gasoline vehicle by adopting new drive trains.
- Hybrid vehicles and adoption of electric drives give increasing efficiency.
- Hybrids can improve fuel economy by 15-70%.
- Fuel cell vehicles are 2 to 2.5 times as efficient as gasoline ICE vehicles.
- Battery electric vehicles are 2.7 to 3.5 times as efficient.
- On a total WTW fuel cycle basis, these relative efficiency improvements for HFCVs and EVs are generally less when electricity generation and hydrogen production losses are included.
- There is more uncertainty in the fuel economy and cost projections for EVs and HFCVs which are still far from commercialization.
- In general, the higher the fuel economy the higher the vehicle price.



1  
2 **Figure 8.34:** Relative fuel economy of future alternative fuelled light duty vehicles compared to  
3 advanced spark ignition, gasoline-fuelled, ICE vehicle based on various studies. (Well-to-tank  
4 inefficiencies such as electric power generation and hydrogen production not included).



5  
6 **Figure 8.35:** Incremental retail price for alternative light duty vehicles compared to an advanced  
7 gasoline SI-ICEV.

8 Notes: Bangdivedekar et al, 2008 vehicles were projections for 2035 technology.  
9 NRC, 2009 is for a mature technology with learned-out costs post 2025.  
10 CONCAWE 2007 and 2008 is for 2010+ technology.  
11 IEA, 2009e and Splotkin and Singh, 2009 were 2030 technology projections.

12 **8.3.1.4 Transition issues**

13 To meet future goals for transportation energy security and GHG emissions reduction, the transport  
14 sector will need to be fundamentally transformed. Historically, major changes in transport systems  
15 such as building canals and railroads, paving highways, and adoption of gasoline cars, have taken  
16 many decades to complete. Transitions in the transport sector take a long time for several reasons.

- 17 • Passenger vehicles have a relatively long lifetime (15 years average in the US). Even if a  
18 new technology rapidly moves to 100% of new vehicle sales, it would take a minimum of 15

1 years for the vehicle stock to “turn over”. In practice, adoption of new vehicle technologies  
2 occurs much more slowly and can take 25 to 60 years for an innovation to be used in 35% of  
3 the on-road fleet (Kromer and Heywood, 2007). For example, research into gasoline HEVs  
4 in the 1970s and 1980s, led to a decision to commercialize in 1993 with the first vehicle  
5 becoming available for sale in 1997. HEVs still represent only about 1% of new car sales  
6 and less than 0.5% of the worldwide fleet. This slow turnover rate is also true for relatively  
7 modest technology changes such as the adoption of automatic transmissions or fuel  
8 injection. The timeframe for new technologies relying on electric batteries, fuel cells, or  
9 advanced biofuels could be even longer since they all need further RD&D investment before  
10 they can be commercialized.

- 11 • Changing a fuel supply infrastructure, especially if switching on a massive scale from  
12 liquids to gaseous fuels or electrons, will require both time and a significant amount of  
13 capital. This will take many decades to complete (IEA, 2009e; Splotkin and Singh, 2009).  
14 Developing new supply chains for renewables and replacing existing fossil fuel and  
15 electricity plants will take time. Such paradigm shifts will require close co-ordination among  
16 fuel suppliers, vehicle manufacturers and policy makers.
- 17 • Each fuel/vehicle pathway faces its own transition challenges which can vary with region.  
18 Transition challenges in terms of technology readiness (of fuel and vehicles) include  
19 infrastructure compatibility, consumer acceptance (for example, limited range or long  
20 recharging times for batteries), primary resources available for fuel production, GHG  
21 emissions, cost, and other environmental and sustainability issues (such as air pollutant  
22 emissions, and water, land and materials use).

#### 23 8.3.1.4.1 Transition issues for biofuels

24 Second generation biofuels should give much lower WTW GHG emissions than petroleum derived  
25 fuels, but these technologies are still perhaps 10 years from market introduction (IEA, 2008a). An  
26 advantage of liquid biofuels is their relative compatibility with the existing liquid fuel  
27 infrastructure. Biofuels can be blended with petroleum-derived fuels, though typically cannot be  
28 shipped in existing fuel pipelines (section 8.2.4) and have limits on the concentrations that can be  
29 blended. Although ethanol would likely need its own distribution and storage systems, this would  
30 be less of a radical change than supply chain changes needed to provide either electricity, hydrogen,  
31 or even CNG where such a network is not yet in place. Biomethane could be purified and used in  
32 the existing natural gas system.

33 Biofuels are generally compatible with ICE vehicle technologies. They can be blended with  
34 petroleum products and most ICE vehicles can be run on blends or even on pure biofuels. Millions  
35 of vehicles with flex-fuel engines that can run on 100% gasoline up to 100% ethanol, have been  
36 sold around the world. Biodiesel blends can also be used with current compression ignition engine  
37 technologies, but limits depend on the triglyceride feedstocks used and ambient temperatures.

38 Since liquid biofuels blended in limited amounts are much like gasoline or diesel in terms of vehicle  
39 performance and refueling time, they can be relatively “transparent” to the consumer. Fuel cost  
40 may therefore be the main factor determining consumer acceptance. In Brazil for example, flex-  
41 fuel vehicle users can select the fuel based on price. Reduced range and reduced fuel economy with  
42 ethanol and, to a lesser extent, biodiesel, can also be a factor in consumer acceptance.

43 Primary resource availability is a serious issue for biofuels. Recent studies (IEA, 2009e; Splotkin  
44 and Singh, 2009) have assessed the national or global potential for biofuels to displace petroleum  
45 products. They found that environmental and land-use concerns would limit biofuel production to  
46 20-25% of total transport energy demand. Given that certain transport sub-sectors such as aviation



1 and marine require liquid fuels, it may be that biofuels will be used primarily for these applications,  
2 whilst electric drive train vehicles (EVs, HEVs, PHEVs, or HFCVs), if successfully developed and  
3 cost effective, might come to dominate the light duty sector.

#### 4 8.3.1.4.2 Transition issues for hydrogen

5 Hydrogen produced from fossil fuels is used in oil refining to upgrade heavier crude slates and to  
6 hydro-treat petroleum products to remove nitrogen and sulphur impurities. In addition, hydrogen  
7 contributes to the energy content of petroleum-derived fuels. Hydrogen-rich synthesis gases  
8 (produced by thermal gasification of coal or heavy oil) have been used for electric generation.  
9 Hydrogen production currently consumes around 2% (USDOE, 2009) of global primary energy, and  
10 is growing rapidly. If all this hydrogen were further purified and then used in fuel cell cars, it could  
11 supply about 150 million, about 20% of the world fleet. While most hydrogen is produced and used  
12 in oil-refineries or chemical plants, some 5-10% is delivered to distant users by truck or pipeline. In  
13 the United States, this “merchant hydrogen” delivery system carries enough energy each year to  
14 fuel several million cars (but would first need purification). In the near term, excess hydrogen  
15 capacity from refineries and industrial hydrogen plants could fuel up to 100,000 cars in California  
16 alone (Ritchey, 2007).

17 Hydrogen has the potential to tap vast new energy resources to provide transport with zero or near-  
18 zero emissions. If hydrogen made from natural gas, the most common method today, is used in an  
19 efficient fuel cell car, GHG emissions would be about half those emitted from the tailpipes of  
20 today’s conventional gasoline cars and somewhat less than those from a gasoline HEVs. To fully  
21 realize the benefits of a hydrogen economy, a transition to cost-effective, zero emission, fuel supply  
22 pathways is needed.

23 Hydrogen from renewable sources has near-term cost barriers rather than technical feasibility or  
24 resource availability issues. In the longer term, biomass and wind hydrogen could compete with  
25 gasoline (NRC, 2008). In the very long-term, advanced renewable pathways employing direct  
26 conversion in photo-electro-chemical or photo-biological systems could become practical for  
27 production of hydrogen or other fuels.<sup>8</sup>

28 RE and other low carbon technologies will likely be used first to make electricity, a development  
29 that could help enable zero-carbon hydrogen that might be co-produced with electricity in energy  
30 complexes. Hydrogen should be seen in the context of a broader transition to low-carbon sources  
31 across the energy system, though it is likely that low-carbon hydrogen from renewables would cost  
32 more than hydrogen from natural gas. Public policy will be needed to assure that low carbon  
33 sources are used for hydrogen.

34 Although hydrogen can be burned in an ICE vehicle, more efficient HFCVs are seen as holding  
35 greater promise. Most of the world’s major automakers have developed prototype fuel cell cars,  
36 and several hundred of these vehicles are being demonstrated in North America, Europe and Asia.  
37 HFCVs are currently very costly, in part because they are not yet mass produced and fuel cell  
38 lifetimes are not yet adequate. It is projected that the costs of HFCVs will fall with further  
39 improvements from R&D, economies-of-scale from mass production, and learning by doing (NAS,  
40 2008).

---

<sup>8</sup> Hydrogen from nuclear energy has other challenges including cost (for electrolytic hydrogen), technical feasibility (for thermo-chemical water splitting systems powered by nuclear heat) and public acceptance. Nuclear hydrogen would have the same waste and proliferation issues as nuclear power.

Large-scale production of hydrogen from fossil fuels with CCS can offer near-zero emissions at potentially modest C prices, assuming suitable C disposal sites are nearby. Establishing the viability and acceptance of CCS is crucial for long-term use of hydrogen from fossil resources, especially coal.

1 HFCVs could match current gasoline vehicles in terms of vehicle performance and refueling time,  
2 and could be “transparent” to the consumer, in most respects. The maximum range of present-day  
3 fuel cell cars of about 500 km is acceptable so fuel availability and high cost of both vehicle and  
4 fuel remain the factors determining consumer acceptance.

5 Unlike electricity, natural gas, gasoline and biofuels, hydrogen is not widely distributed to  
6 consumers today. Bringing hydrogen to large numbers of vehicles would require building a new  
7 refuelling infrastructure that will be a decades-long process. The first steps to provide hydrogen to  
8 test fleets and demonstrate refuelling technologies in mini-networks are in place in Iceland and  
9 being planned through projects like the California Hydrogen Highways Network, the HyWays and  
10 Norway’s projects in Europe. System level learning from these programmes is valuable and  
11 necessary, including development of safety codes and standards. When in the future hydrogen  
12 vehicles are mass-marketed, hydrogen will have to make a major leap to a commercial fuel  
13 available at perhaps 5% of refuelling stations (or an equivalent number of sites) and must be offered  
14 at a competitive price. The cost of hydrogen dispensing stations is likely to be higher than current  
15 gasoline or diesel stations due to the equipment, energy and safety measures needed to generate (or  
16 transport if the hydrogen is made off-site), compress, handle, and store the high purity hydrogen  
17 (350-700 bar) needed for fuel cell vehicle refuelling. Whether stored as a liquid or compressed, the  
18 energy density of hydrogen is 5-12 times less than oil-products. On-site storage equipment will  
19 therefore make up a significant portion of total station costs.

20 Recent studies (NRC 2008; Greene et al., 2007; Gronich, 2007; Lin et al., 2006; Gielen, 2005)  
21 indicate the costs to “buy-down” fuel cell vehicles to market clearing levels (through technological  
22 learning and mass production) and to build the associated infrastructure might cost tens of billions  
23 of dollars, spent over the course of one to two decades. The majority of the cost would be  
24 associated with early hydrogen vehicles, with a lesser amount needed for early infrastructure. It is  
25 almost certain that government policy will be needed to bring these technologies to cost-  
26 competitive levels.

27 Ancillary benefits could be important for hydrogen. Since hydrogen vehicles have zero tailpipe  
28 emissions, WTW air pollutant emissions can be lower than comparable advanced ICE vehicles  
29 including hybrids (Ogden et al., 2004; CONCAWE 2007; Jacobson and Collela 2007; Wang and  
30 Ogden, 2008). Zero-emission vehicle regulations are a motivation for hydrogen vehicles.  
31 Sustainability issues include the added demand for platinum for fuel cell manufacture.

#### 32 8.3.1.4.3 Transition issues for electricity

33 For renewable electricity to serve large transport markets, several innovations must occur such as  
34 development of low cost supply available at the time of recharging EVs. With night-time off-peak  
35 recharging, new capacity would not be needed and there may be a good temporal match with wind  
36 or hydropower resources, although not necessarily to solar. Energy storage may also be needed to  
37 balance vehicle electric demand with renewable sources. Conversely, for distributed energy  
38 systems, the EVs become an integral part of the system and provide “vehicle to grid” storage (IEA,  
39 2009b).

40 Home recharging would require new equipment. a recent study estimated that in-home electric  
41 vehicle charging systems capable of an overnight recharge might cost \$800-2100 per charger  
42 (USDOE, 2008c). However, the distribution grid could need upgrading to handle the added load. To  
43 manage the significant new demand, “smart grid” technologies could be the solution.

44 EVs currently have limited use as neighbourhood and fleet vehicles including from small go-cart  
45 vehicles to pick-ups and buses. There are also a limited numbers of passenger EVs still operating  
46 from the original models sold by GM, Toyota, Honda and others in the 1990s and early 2000s.

1 Commercialization of EVs and PHEVs is planned over the next few years (CARB, 2007). The main  
 2 transition issue is to bring down the cost and improve the performance of advanced batteries.  
 3 Today’s lithium batteries cost 3-5 times the goal needed to compete with gasoline vehicles on a  
 4 lifecycle cost basis. Battery lifetimes for advanced lithium battery technologies are perhaps 3 years,  
 5 when 10 years is required for automotive applications.

6 Consumer acceptance is a key issue as well. One of the attractions of electricity is that vehicles  
 7 could be recharged at home, avoiding trips to the gasoline station. However, for typical residential  
 8 power levels, charging a battery would take several hours, unlike the quick fill possible with liquid  
 9 or gaseous fuels. Even at fast charge outlets that might bring batteries to near full charge in 10-15  
 10 minutes, recharging would take more time than refilling a gasoline car. Moreover, an EVs likely to  
 11 have a shorter range than a gasoline car, 200-300 km versus 500 km. While this range is adequate  
 12 for 80% of car trips, these factors may make long distance travel less attractive with an EV. This  
 13 could be overcome by owners of small commuter EVs using rental or community-owned vehicles  
 14 for longer journeys (IEA, 2009b).

15 The added vehicle cost for PHEVs, while still significant, is less than for an EV and there are no  
 16 range limitations. One strategy is to introduce PHEVs initially while developing and scaling up  
 17 battery technologies. This would lead to more cost-competitive EVs. However, regular ICE hybrids  
 18 will always be cheaper to manufacture than PHEVs due to the smaller battery. Advances in battery  
 19 technologies would make them more competitive. Incentives such as low electricity prices relative  
 20 to gasoline, carbon charges and first-cost subsidies would be needed to make PHEVs a viable  
 21 option. Availability of materials for advanced batteries, notably lithium, may be a future concern.  
 22 EVs have the added ancillary benefit of zero tailpipe emissions, which can reduce urban air  
 23 pollution. However, if the electricity is produced from an uncontrolled source (such as coal plants  
 24 without proper scrubbers), one source of pollution might simply substitute for another.

25 **8.3.1.5 Comparisons and future trends**

26 Transition issues vary for biofuels, hydrogen and electric vehicles (Table 8.11). No one option is  
 27 seen to a clear “winner”, and all will take several decades to implement at the large scale.

28 **Table 8.11: Transition issues for biofuels, hydrogen and electricity**

	<b>Biofuels</b>	<b>Hydrogen</b>	<b>Electricity</b>
<b>Technology Status</b>			
Vehicles	Millions of flex-fuel vehicles using ethanol	Demo HFCVs. Commercial: 2015-20	Limited current use of EVs. Demonstration PHEVs. Commercial EVs: 2015-2020 Commercial PHEVs:2010-15.
Fuel production	1 <sup>st</sup> generation:Ethanol from sugar and starch crops, biomethane, biodiesel. 2 <sup>nd</sup> generation: ethanol/diesel/green fuels from cellulosic biomass, biowastes, bio-oils and algae - after at least 2015	Fossil H <sub>2</sub> commercial for large-scale industrial applications. Not competitive as transport fuel. Renewable H <sub>2</sub> often more costly.	Commercial power. Renewable electricity can be more costly, but can compete with retail power prices if generated in buildings.
<b>Cost (vs. gasoline vehicles)</b>			
Vehicle price (USD)	Similar	>USD 5300 (2035)	>USD 5900 (2035) (PHEVs)
Fuel cost (USD /km)	Competes with gasoline at USD 0.15-0.45/l	Competes with gasoline at USD 0.50-0.75/l (mature H <sub>2</sub> infrastructure). Renewable H <sub>2</sub> at least 2-3x more expensive.	>USD 14,400 (2035) (EVs). Competes with gasoline at if using renewable electricity at USD 0.10-0.18/kWh.
<b>Compatibility with existing</b>	Partly compatible with	New H <sub>2</sub> infrastructure	Widespread electric

<b>infrastructure</b>	existing petroleum distribution system.	needed. Infrastructure deployment must be coordinated with vehicle market growth.	infrastructure in place. Need to add in-home and public chargers, renewable generation sources, upgrade transmission and distribution.
<b>Consumer acceptance</b>	Fuel cost; alcohol vehicles have shorter range than gasoline. Potential cost impact on food crops and land use.	Vehicle and fuel cost. Availability in early markets.	Vehicle initial cost. Electricity cost of charging on-peak. Limited range unless PHEV. Modest to long recharge time, but home recharging possible.
<b>Primary resources (potential in 2050)</b>	Sugar, starch crops. Cellulosic crops; forest, agricultural and MSW. Algae and other biological oils.	Fossil fuels. Nuclear. All renewables- hence potential renewable resource base is large.	Fossil fuels. Nuclear. All renewables – hence potential renewable resource base is large.
<b>GHG emissions</b>	Depends on feedstock, pathway and land use issues. Low for fuels from wastes, residues. Near-term can be high for corn ethanol. 2 <sup>nd</sup> generation biofuels lower.	Depends on H <sub>2</sub> production mix. Compared to future hybrid gasoline ICE vehicle. WTW GHG emissions for HFCV using H <sub>2</sub> from gas are slightly more to slightly less depending on assumptions. WTW GHG emissions can approach zero for renewable pathways.	Depends on grid mix  On current US grid mix EVs, and PHEVs have WTW GHG emissions similar to gasoline hybrid. With larger fraction of renewable electricity, WTW emissions are lower.
<b>Petroleum consumption</b>	Low	Very low	Very low
<b>Environmental and sustainability issues</b>			
Air pollution	Similar to gasoline.	Zero emission vehicle.	Zero emission vehicle.
Water use	More than gasoline depending on feedstock and irrigation.	Potentially very low but depends on pathway. Depends on pathway.	Potentially very low but depends on pathway. Depends on pathway.
Land use	Might compete with food-for cropland.		
Materials use		Platinum in fuel cells.	Lithium in batteries.

1 Note: Costs quoted do not always include payback on the incremental first vehicle costs.

## 2 8.3.1.6 Low emission propulsion and renewable options in other transport sectors

### 3 8.3.1.6.1 Heavy duty vehicles

4 Globally, most HDVs consist of freight trucks and long-haul tractor-trailers which account for about  
5 24% of transport-related energy use and a similar fraction of GHGs (IEA, 2009e). Other HDVs  
6 include buses and off-highway vehicles such as agriculture and construction equipment. As was the  
7 case for LDVs, there are several strategies to reduce fuel consumption and GHG emissions by:

- 8 • further increasing vehicle efficiency, perhaps up to 30-40% by 2030 (IEA, 2009e). This can  
9 be achieved through more advanced engines, exhaust gas energy recovery (via advanced  
10 turbo-charging or turbo-compounding), hybrid vehicles (which may include either electric  
11 or hydraulic motors), light-weighting, tyres with lower rolling resistance, improved truck-  
12 trailer integration for better aerodynamics, more efficient driving behaviour, speed  
13 reduction, and use of more efficient auxiliary power units (APUs) decoupled from the  
14 powertrain;

- 1      • streamlining operational logistics to freight handling and routing efficiency by GPS routing
- 2      technology, optimized automatic gear shifting, avoiding empty return trips etc.; and
- 3      • partially switching to lower carbon fuels.

4      Today, about 85% of freight-truck fuel is diesel, with the remainder being gasoline. Integrating  
5      biofuels into the fuel mix would be the most straight forward renewable option. The IEA (2008e)  
6      expects 2nd generation biofuels to become a more significant blend component in diesel fuel for  
7      trucks, possibly reaching as high as 20-30% by 2050. Due to range and resulting energy storage  
8      requirements for long-haul HDVs, use of other lower carbon alternatives such as CNG, LPG,  
9      compressed biogas, hydrogen (for either fuel cells or ICEs), or electricity (including EVs and trolley  
10     buses) would likely be limited to urban or short-haul HDVs. LNG might however be an option for  
11     freight transport. Another potential use of low carbon H2 or electricity might be to power APUs that  
12     could consist of on-board fuel cells or batteries, although neither of these options is yet cost  
13     effective.

14     The reduction of fuel consumption and GHG emissions in HDVs may be more difficult than for  
15     LDVs due to slower vehicle turnover, faster growth in vehicle kilometres travelled (VKT), little or  
16     no discretionary freight movement, and inherent economic drivers that continuously aim to  
17     minimize life cycle HDV costs. Because many HDVs are purchased for fleet operations, there  
18     could be an opportunity to integrate alternative fuels and vehicles by providing fleet-wide support  
19     for new fueling infrastructure, technology maintenance and, if needed, driver training. According  
20     to the IEA's baseline scenario (IEA, 2008e), HDV energy use by 2050, even with improved energy  
21     efficiency in the order of 20%, is projected to increase by 50% as the quantity of freight worldwide  
22     moved by trucking doubles. Most of this growth will occur in non-OECD countries.

### 23     8.3.1.6.2 Aviation

24     Aviation energy demand accounted for about 11% of all transport energy in 2006 and could double  
25     or triple by 2050 (IEA, 2009e). Rapid growth of aviation is mainly driven by the increase of air  
26     traffic volumes for both passenger and freight traffic and the fact that aviation boasts the highest  
27     energy and GHG intensity of all transport modes. Efficiency improvements can play an important  
28     role in reducing aviation energy use by up to 30-50% in future aircraft (IEA, 2009e). These include  
29     improved aerodynamics, airframe weight reduction, higher engine efficiency, and improvements in  
30     operation and air traffic control management to give higher load factors and better routing, and  
31     more efficient ground operations at airports (including more gate electrification and towing by low  
32     carbon fueled vehicles) (TRB, 2009). Although reductions in energy intensity (energy use per  
33     passenger kilometre) can be substantial, they will not sufficiently decouple fuel demand growth  
34     from activity growth to avoid large increases in fuel use since about 90% of fuel use and GHG  
35     emissions occur in flight, mostly at cruising altitude (TRB, 2009). Slow fleet turnover, every 30  
36     years on average (TRB, 2009; IEA, 2009e), will further delay the penetration of advanced aircraft  
37     designs.

38     Aircraft will continue to rely mainly on liquid fuels due to the need for high energy density fuels in  
39     order to minimize fuel weight and volume, and minimize drag in the process. In addition, due to  
40     safety, the fuels need to meet much more stringent requirements than for other transport modes,  
41     particularly thermal stability to assure fuel integrity at high temperatures, low temperature  
42     properties to avoid freezing or gelling at low temperatures, specific viscosity, surface tension,  
43     ignition properties and compatibility with aircraft materials. Compared to other transport sectors,  
44     aviation has less potential for fuel switching due to these special fuel requirements. In terms of  
45     renewables, various aircraft have already flown demonstration test flights using various biofuel  
46     blends, but significantly more processing is needed than for road fuels to ensure that stringent

1 aviation fuel specifications are met. IEA (2008e) scenarios range from a few percent to up to 30%  
2 biofuel use in aviation by 2050.

3 Liquid hydrogen is another long-term option, but faces significant hurdles due to its low volume  
4 density, fundamental changes need in aircraft design due to the need for cryogenic storage, and  
5 distribution infrastructure hurdles at airports. The most likely alternative, albeit not necessarily  
6 lower carbon aviation fuels, are synthetic jet fuels (from natural gas, coal or biomass) since they  
7 have similar characteristics to conventional jet fuel.

#### 8 8.3.1.6.3 Maritime

9 Marine transport, the most efficient mode for moving freight, currently consumes about 9% of total  
10 transport fuel, 90% of which is used by international shipping (IEA, 2009e). Ships rely mainly on  
11 heavy fuel (“bunker”) oil (HFO), but lighter marine diesel oil is also used. HFO accounts for nearly  
12 80% of all marine fuels. Unlike in other transport sectors, except perhaps rail, the negative  
13 radiative forcing of HFO combustion by-products, mainly sulphates that create aerosols, may  
14 actually mitigate the GHG impact from shipping. However, future regulations will require lower  
15 sulphur marine fuels. An expected doubling to tripling of shipping transport by 2050 coupled with  
16 ever more stringent air quality regulations aimed at reducing particulate emissions through cleaner  
17 fuels, will lead to greater GHG emissions from this sector.

18 Due to a fragmented industry where ship ownership and operation can occur in different countries,  
19 as well as slow fleet turnover (typical ship replacement occurs about every 30 years), energy  
20 efficiency across the shipping industry has not improved at the same rate as in the HDV and  
21 aviation sectors. Hence, there exist significant opportunities to reduce fuel consumption through a  
22 range of technical and operational efficiency measures (IEA, 2009a; TRB, 2009) such as  
23 improvements in:

- 24 • vessel design (e.g., larger, lighter, more hydro-dynamic vessels, reduced ballast operation,  
25 lower drag hull coatings);
- 26 • engine efficiency (e.g., diesel-electric drives, waste heat recovery, engine derating);
- 27 • propulsion systems (e.g., optimized propeller design and operation, use of sails or kites);
- 28 • APUs; and
- 29 • operation (e.g., speed reduction, routing optimization, better fleet utilization).

30 These measures could potentially reduce energy intensity by as much as 50-70% for certain ship  
31 types (IEA, 2009e).

32 The key application of renewables in marine transport would be through the use of biofuels.  
33 Existing ships could run on a range of fuels, including blends of lower quality, lower cost,  
34 biocrudes. Engines would probably need to be modified, similar to HDV road vehicles, to operate  
35 on high fraction (80-100%) biofuel mixtures. Other renewables and low-carbon options could  
36 include the use of on-deck hybrid solar PV and micro-wind systems to generate auxiliary power,  
37 solar thermal systems to generate hot water or space heating or cooling, and electric APU motors  
38 plugged in while at port to a renewable grid source. Other limited low carbon options include  
39 LNG-powered tankers which are already in limited use today, expanded use of nuclear-powered  
40 vessels, and possibly all-electric ships (using future bulk energy storage systems or nuclear  
41 propulsion as for submarines) (TRB, 2009; IEA, 2009e).

#### 8.3.1.6.4 Rail

Although rail transport accounts for only a small fraction (~2% in 2005) of global transport energy use, by 2050 rail freight volume is expected to increase by up to 50% with most of this growth occurring in non-OECD countries (IEA, 2009e). Rail moves more freight but uses an order of magnitude less energy than trucking due to its much higher efficiency (IEA, 2009e). Rail transport is primarily powered by diesel fuel being almost 90% in 2005 (IEA, 2009e), with the balance of the rail network mostly electrified. Growth in high-speed electric rail technology continues rapidly in Europe, Japan and elsewhere. As with shipping, the use of high sulphur fuels has helped to mitigate net GHG emissions (due to negative radiative forcing effect of sulphates), but this trend has other negative environmental consequences and will likely decrease with stricter clean fuel regulations.

Options for improving rail energy efficiency include upgrading locomotives to more efficient diesel engines and APUs as well as hybrids, reducing the empty weight of the rolling stock, increasing the maximum train size through longer trains, higher load factors, and double-stacked containers, and operational improvements such as driver training, optimized logistics, reduced idling (IEA, 2009e; TRB, 2009). Efficiency increases of up to 20-25% are possible.

The two primary pathways for RE penetration in rail transport are through increased use of biodiesel and renewable “green” diesel (from around 2-20% in IEA (2009e) 2050 scenarios) and a shift towards electrification. Compared to their diesel counterparts, all-electric locomotives can improve life cycle efficiency by up to 15%, (or less if compared to a diesel hybrid-electric drive system), but also further reduce GHG emissions as electricity generation switches to renewables and/or nuclear power. Although the use of hydrogen fuel cells may be limited due to range, energy storage, and cost issues, the challenges for fuel cells on locomotives appear to be fewer than for passenger HFCVs. Compared with light duty vehicles, a rail system provides more room for H2 storage, provides economies of scale for larger fuel cell systems, and uses the electric traction motors already in diesel-electric locomotives.

#### 8.3.1.7 Future trends

Perhaps the most important single trend facing transportation is the projected explosive growth of numbers of vehicles worldwide. This is expected to triple by 2050 from 700 million vehicles today to 2 billion. (IEA, 2008e). Meeting this demand while achieving a low carbon, secure energy supply will require strong policy initiatives, rapid technological change, and monetary incentives or the willingness of customers to pay additional costs. There is scope for renewable transport fuel use to grow significantly over the next several decades, playing a major role in this transition.

In the future, a wider diversity of transport fuels and vehicle types is likely. These could vary by geographic region and transport sub-sector. For applications such as air and marine, liquid fuels are probably the only practical option. In the light duty sector, increased use of electric drive train technologies has already begun, beginning with hybrids, plug-in hybrids and leading to electric battery and hydrogen fuel cell cars (IEA, 2008e). Historically, the electric sector and the transport sector have been completely separate, but through electric-drive vehicles, they are likely to interact in new ways through charging battery vehicles or “vehicle to grid” electricity supply (McCarthy et al., 2008).

Ancillary environmental concerns and energy security are important motivations for new transport systems. Sustainability issues such as land-use, water use and materials requirements may impose constraints on the use of alternative fuels or vehicle designs. Understanding these issues will be necessary if a low carbon future transport system is to be achieved.

Meeting future goals for GHG emissions and energy security will mean displacing today’s ICE vehicles, planes, trains and ships with higher efficiency, lower emission models (including electric-

1 drive trains) and ultimately adopting new, low- or zero- carbon fuels that can be produced cleanly  
2 and efficiently from diverse primary sources. There is considerable uncertainty in the various  
3 technology pathways, and the need for further RD&D investment is needed for key technologies  
4 including batteries, fuel cells, hydrogen storage, and renewable and other zero-carbon production  
5 methods for biofuels, hydrogen and electricity. Given these uncertainties and the long timeline for  
6 change, it is important to maintain a portfolio approach that includes behavioural changes (to reduce  
7 vehicle km travelled or km flown), more efficient vehicles, and a variety of low-carbon fuels. This  
8 approach will recognize that customers will ultimately make the vehicle purchase decisions, and  
9 that different technology/fuel options will fit their varying situations. Recent studies (IEA 2008e;  
10 IEA, 2009e) see a major role for renewable transportation fuels in meeting societal goals for  
11 transportation, assuming that strict carbon limits are put in place.

### 12 **8.3.2 Buildings and households**

- 13 – The basic energy services that people need may be summarised as below:
- 14 – cooking – 95% of staple foods must be cooked (DFID, 2002);
- 15 – heating – of space in colder climates, or water e.g. for washing or purification;
- 16 – cooling – of space in hotter areas and that is growing in demand;
- 17 – lighting – household, commercial building and street lighting;
- 18 – refrigeration – of food and perishable items including medicines;
- 19 – communications and entertainment – including TVs, radio, phone, internet and computers;
- 20 – mobility – transport of people and products;
- 21 – social services – including water pumping and purification; health (vaccine refrigeration,  
22 sterilization, lighting of operations, transport to clinics); education (time saving, lighting for  
23 night study);
- 24 – productive uses – producing other goods and services for consumption as well as sale for  
25 income generation such as agriculture, agro-processing, industry/enterprises etc.

26 These energy services are met by using a number of energy carriers including electricity and heat in  
27 appliances (such as cook stoves, light bulbs, motors, boilers, mills) as well as fuels.

- 28 – Solid fuels are extracted and either used directly from nature in the form of biomass, coal or  
29 uranium, or can be transformed into other more convenient energy carriers such as charcoal,  
30 pellets, briquettes and coke.
- 31 – Liquid fuels (section 8.2.4) are usually refined from fossil fuels, oil-containing plants, sugar  
32 and carbohydrate crops or other forms of biomass.
- 33 – Gaseous fuels (section 8.2.3) such as natural gas or biogas produced from decomposition of  
34 natural matter can be combusted directly to produce heat and power.

35 Energy carriers are converted into energy services in a variety of ways. Although it is possible to  
36 use different types of energy for the same use, it is also possible to utilize specific characteristics of  
37 the vectors which make them more or less suitable for meeting the specific requirements of the  
38 energy service provided (Table 8.12).



1 **Table 8.12:** Energy carriers and their suitability for providing basic energy needs.

	<b>Solid (wood, charcoal)</b>	<b>Liquid</b>	<b>Gas</b>	<b>Mechanical power</b>	<b>Electricity</b>
<b>Cooking</b>	XXX	XX	XXX		XX
<b>Heating</b>	XXX	XXX	XXX		XX
<b>Cooling</b>					XXX
<b>Lighting</b>	X	XX	XX		XXX
<b>Refrigeration</b>	X	XX	XX		XXX
<b>Communication/ entertainment</b>					XXX
<b>Mobility</b>	X	XXX	X	XX	X
<b>Social services</b>				XX	XXX
<b>Productive uses</b>	XX	XX	XX	XXX	XXX

2 X – Possible but not usually preferable. XX – Applicable but limited. XXX – Most suitable.

3 For household and commercial building sub-sectors, energy vectors and energy service delivery  
 4 systems vary depending on the local characteristics of a region and its wealth. Residential and  
 5 commercial building owners and managers use energy to provide comfort for those working or  
 6 living there through space heating, ventilation and cooling as well as for lighting, water heating, and  
 7 powering other gas and electrical appliances. Energy for cooking, water heating and waste  
 8 treatment is deemed to be a basic human requirement, although for many millions of people living  
 9 in developing countries, these services are not readily available.

10 The present use of fossil fuels to provide heating and cooling can be replaced economically in many  
 11 regions by RE systems using modern biomass and enclosed stoves, geothermal ground source heat  
 12 pumps, or solar thermal and solar sorption systems (IEA, 2007a). The total global demand for  
 13 renewable heating (excluding traditional biomass at around 45 EJ/year) is around 3.5-4.5 EJ/year.  
 14 Policies to encourage the greater deployment of RE heating/cooling systems are limited but several  
 15 successful national and municipal approaches have been described (IEA, 2007a). Full details of the  
 16 potential for energy efficiency and RE in the building sector were provided in Chapter 6 of the  
 17 IPCC 4th Assessment Report – Mitigation ([www.ipcc.ch](http://www.ipcc.ch)) [TSU: Should rather be cited as a formal  
 18 reference in the reference list].

19 *8.3.2.1 Urban settlements in developed countries*

20 *8.3.2.1.1 Characteristics of urban energy supply/demand (including efficiency)*

21 In OECD and other major economies, most buildings in urban environments are connected to  
 22 electricity, water, and sewage distribution schemes. Others have natural gas supplied for heating  
 23 and cooking that is more convenient for residents than using coal, biomass or oil-products to  
 24 provide these services.

25 RE has low energy density by comparison with fossil fuels and conversion technologies can be  
 26 comparatively expensive. Its integration in buildings is expanding in order to give residents quality  
 27 of life at the same time as realizing low carbon and secure energy supplies (IEA, 2009b). RE  
 28 deployment is often combined with the enhancement of energy efficiency in a building through  
 29 technologies, management and energy conservation via behavioural change.

1    8.3.2.1.2 Challenges caused by integration into urban supply system

2    Efforts to improve energy efficiency and utilize carbon-free energy sources are largely dependent  
3    on the motivation of building owners, inhabitants and customers. Institutional and financial  
4    measures such as energy auditing, labelling, subsidies, regulations, incentives and charge systems  
5    can lead to increased deployment.

6    The features and conditions of energy demand in an existing or new building differ with location  
7    and from one building design to another. Therefore the technologies and pathways discussed in this  
8    section are, of necessity, generic. In reality, effective and efficient methods and products are being  
9    developed to apply to buildings under a variety of situations.

10   The transition from a fossil-fuel based, centralized urban space into a more distributed and RE  
11   system will need to revise drastically how urban space has been occupied. The location of public  
12   spaces and services in the urban environment has been planned around the design and construction  
13   of houses, apartments, commercial buildings and public facilities. The required changes in land and  
14   resource use to better accommodate RE technologies in parallel with the use of the existing energy  
15   supply is one of the major structural changes that will shape the integration of renewables into the  
16   energy system.

17   The greater deployment of RE such as solar systems and small wind turbines in an urban  
18   environment may require more use of roof and wall surface areas in city buildings (IEA, 2009a).  
19   This will impact on the orientation and height of buildings to gain better access to solar light and  
20   wind. Local seasonal storage of excess heat using ground source heat pumps and access to surface  
21   ground water may need to be considered. The local application of combined heat and power from  
22   biomass, solatr thermal or geothermal systems is an important spatial option for some cities  
23   requiring adaptation of the electricity grid and/or heat/cold distribution grid.

24   Technological advances are required in order to speed up the integration of RE into the built  
25   environment, including energy storage technologies, real time meters, demand-side management  
26   and more efficient systems that also have benefits for the power supply system (see section 8.2.1).  
27   New technologies will need to be accompanied by new and progressive energy regulations and  
28   incentives to obtain more rapid dissemination of them (IEA, 2008c).

29   The opportunity is available for buildings to become energy suppliers rather than energy consumers  
30   if distributed RE generation systems could be used internally to produce sufficient heat and power  
31   to meet local demands (IEA, 2009b). Appliances in buildings could also contribute to the demand-  
32   supply balance of the system through demand response and energy storage technologies (including  
33   through the use of electric cars).

34   Many commercial or residential buildings are leased to the users, leading to the owner/tenant  
35   conundrum. Investing in energy efficiency or RE by the building owner usually benefits the tenants  
36   more than the investor, so that return on investment often has to be recouped through higher rents.  
37   Relatively high capital investments by building owners and long payback periods for solar water  
38   heaters, ground source heat pumps, new cook stoves etc. can be a constraint, possibly to be  
39   overcome by government grants, utility leasing arrangements, or micro-financing. Several examples  
40   exist of successful government policies and entrepreneurial initiatives that can be replicated  
41   elsewhere.

42   The present market of around USD 1.7 bn /yr [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$] for  
43   building integrated PV systems could be hindered over the next few years by lack of  
44   standardisation, low production volumes and competition from PV panels applied to buildings as  
45   retrofits (Lux, 2009). Retrofits can now encompass a broader class of building-mounted PV and  
46   include some traditional roof-integrated PV systems.

1    8.3.2.1.3 Options to facilitate integration into urban supply systems

2    New building designs for both domestic and commercial use in both hot and cold regions have  
3    demonstrated that imported energy for cooling/heating can be minimised by careful design,  
4    adequate insulation and thermal sinks. Building codes are steadily being improved to encourage the  
5    uptake of such technologies, with the hope that by around 2050 most new buildings will need little  
6    if any heating or cooling based on imported energy systems.

7    Existing buildings can often be retrofitted to significantly reduce their energy demand for heating  
8    and cooling using energy efficient technologies such as triple glazing, cavity wall and ceiling  
9    insulation, shading, and white painted roofs. In OECD countries many building designs demonstrate  
10   these passive solar concepts well, but they remain a minority due to slow stock turnover. The lower  
11   the energy demand that the inhabitants of a building require to meet comfort standards as well as  
12   communication, cleaning, cooking and entertainment activities, then the more likely that RE can be  
13   employed to meet those demands.

14   *RE supply*

15   Solar photovoltaic generation technologies and solar thermal water heating and space heating are  
16   the most promising and active RE supply technologies for buildings because of the universal  
17   availability of the solar resource and the maturity of technology. PV technologies are also good for  
18   street lighting in combination with high efficiency lamps, because, with a deployment of a small  
19   battery, it does not need connection to a power distribution which leads to the reduction of capital  
20   and operational costs. The fundamentals of solar thermal technologies are well understood, but even  
21   though the technologies are mature, there are several possible improvements to the supply chain  
22   including new materials, products and adaptive designing.

23   Solar thermal and solar PV technologies can be integrated into building designs as components  
24   (such as roof tiles, wall facades, windows, balcony rails etc). Innovative architects are beginning to  
25   incorporate such concepts into their designs but the technologies have not yet moved into the  
26   mainstream. Integration of PV panels into buildings during construction can replace the look and  
27   function of traditional building materials for roofs, window overhangs, and walls. They can be sold  
28   as single units and integrated into buildings to improve the aesthetics and system reliability while  
29   reducing costs and utility transmission losses.

30   Development of small wind turbines with low noise and little vibration can make roof-mounting  
31   more acceptable to building inhabitants and neighbours, though flickering may remain an issue in  
32   some situations.

33   Combined heat and power (CHP) generation technology can run on solid, liquid or gaseous fuels,  
34   not only from fossil fuel sources but also from RE sources at medium and small scales (Liu et al.,  
35   2009). The heat can be used for water heating and/or space heating for residential or commercial  
36   buildings or sold to nearby industries. CHP has a possibility to use electrolysis H<sub>2</sub> (see section  
37   8.2.3) or other solid or gaseous fuels produced from biomass feedstocks. CHP combustion/steam  
38   generation engines, gas turbines, micro-gas turbines and other conversion technologies are available  
39   at large (50MWe) and small (5 kWe) scales and research including fuel cells and small/micro scale  
40   CHPs is on-going (Leilei et al., 2009).

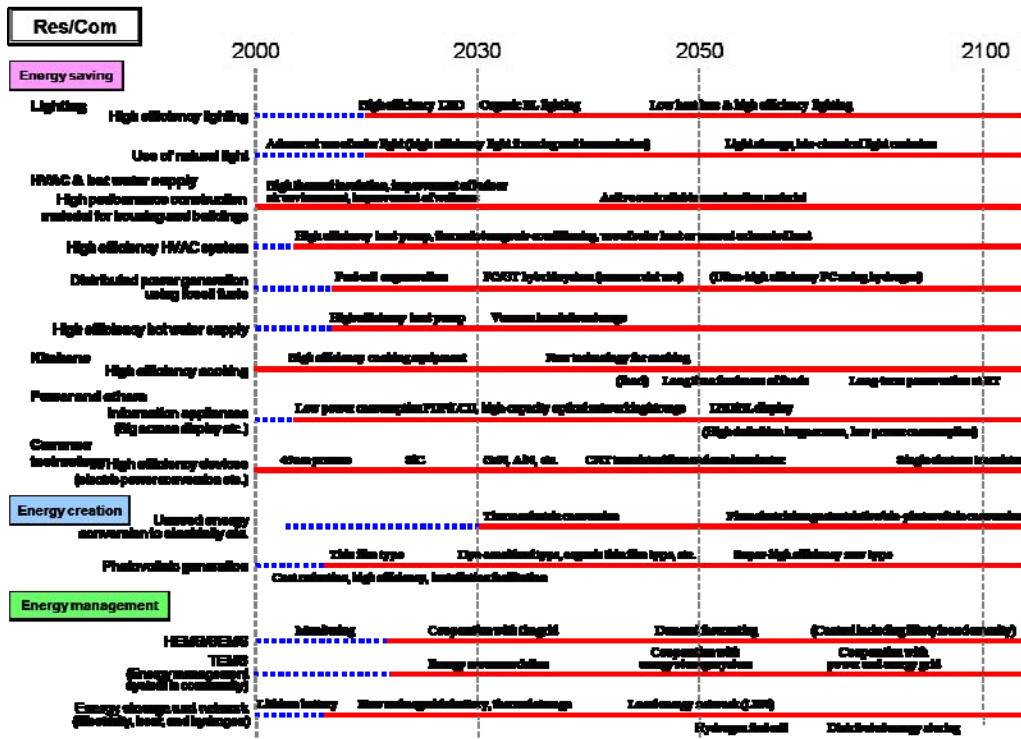
41   *Efficiency and passive renewable energy integration*

42   Air heating and conditioning is one of the largest energy uses in buildings, both in high latitudes for  
43   heating and low latitudes for cooling. An air-tight, well insulated building can provide a high  
44   efficiency for air heating and cooling. Various kinds of building materials and construction methods  
45   are available including plasterboard, upgraded windows, and ventilated rain screen system of  
46   external insulation. In the future, technologies such as vacuum insulation panels, multi-foil

1 insulation, insulation paint, vacuum glazing, and triple glazed windows could be used to enable a  
 2 house to need very limited or zero space heating except on the coldest days. At the other extreme, in  
 3 order to avoid over-heating, curtain and automatic shading systems are currently available, and new  
 4 technologies such as electro-chromic glazing thermo-chromic system will be applicable in the  
 5 future.

6 Substantial progress of high performance heat pump air conditioners/heaters utilising atmospheric  
 7 or ground heat has been made. For air-tight buildings of single-residential, multi-residential, or  
 8 commercial usage, high energy demands for continual ventilation can be reduced through  
 9 appropriate selection and hybridization of photovoltaic generation, solar chimneys, wind cowls etc.  
 10 (Antvorskov, 2007).

11 Water heating is also a major energy demand in buildings for which RE can be applied through the  
 12 deployment of solar water heating, biomass, heat pumps or CHP systems (IEA, 2007a). Cooking is  
 13 also a major energy use for residential buildings. Like water heating, there is room for greater  
 14 efficiency in heat generation, cooking style and new appliance designs such as microwave ovens.  
 15 For lighting, electricity is the usual energy source to give quality and low energy consumption.  
 16 Lighting technologies continue to be developed, from incandescent lamps, to fluorescent lamps,  
 17 compact fluorescent lamps, and recently to light-emitting diodes (LED). The theoretical conversion  
 18 efficiency of electricity to light is much higher than that of current technologies which also produce  
 19 much heat. Therefore innovative technologies continue to be sought by active R&D. More efficient  
 20 technologies are also under development for various appliances used in residential and commercial  
 21 buildings (Fig. 8.36) including liquid crystal display (LCD) screens, high thermal insulation  
 22 refrigerator and energy reduction when in stand-by power mode. Smart appliances that use low  
 23 energy and operate automatically at off-peak times for use with future intelligent electricity  
 24 networks (IEA, 2009b), are reaching the market.



25  
 26 **Figure 8.36:** Technology development in future energy saving technologies for residential and  
 27 commercial buildings (METI, 2005).

28 *Energy management technology*

1 Energy management awareness consists of measurement and monitoring of energy use and the  
2 interior environment (Wei, 2009), followed by decisions to control energy demand. The energy  
3 manager of a building should be responsible for multiple objectives including comfort, cost, energy  
4 efficiency, environmental impacts and the integration of RE. In commercial buildings, various  
5 building energy management systems, including advanced controls, have been developed to balance  
6 the multiple objectives (Dounis et al., 2009). Some monitoring has been deployed in multi-family  
7 buildings and many R&D projects are being conducted to produce “Home Energy Management”  
8 standard technologies for monitoring, control and actuators (interfacing to appliances).

9 Advanced electricity meters with bi-directional communication capability and related information  
10 infrastructure technology are expected to be widely deployed to gain the benefits of demand  
11 response in combination with interfacing technology for appliances, distributed generation and  
12 energy storage (NETL, 2008). The set of these technologies has become known as a “smart” or  
13 “intelligent” grid.

#### 14 *Assessing, planning and designing technology*

15 The 4th IPCC Assessment Report concluded that buildings represented the largest and most cost-  
16 effective sector for GHG mitigation efforts. Greater integration of RE into the built environment is  
17 directly dependent on how urban planning, architectural design, engineering and technology will be  
18 able to be better integrated. Realizing RE and energy efficiency integration of buildings can be  
19 achieved using a combination of technologies. Accordingly, tools and methods to assess and  
20 support strategic decisions for planning new building construction and retrofits are useful (Doukas  
21 et al., 2008). For the subsequent stages of planning and design, other kinds of methods are  
22 necessary to project a strategy to reality for which there are several proposed tools including  
23 computer simulations (Larsen, 2008; Dimoudi et al., 2009).

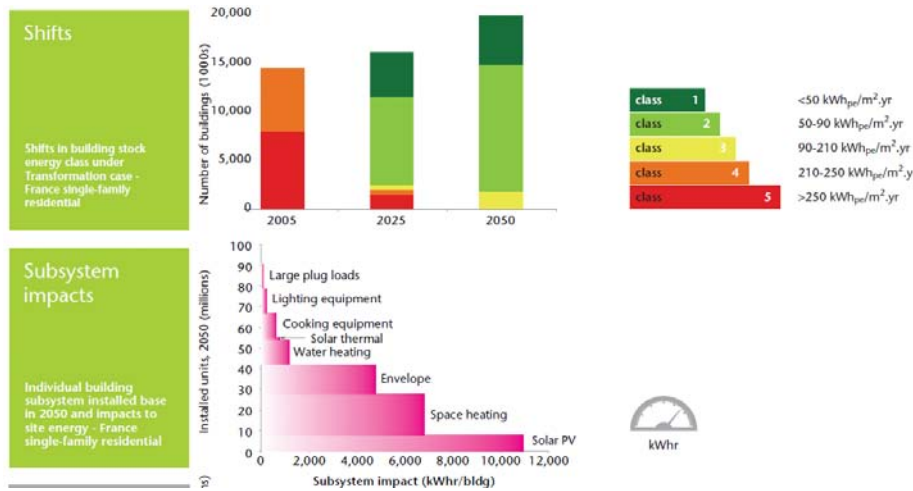
#### 24 *Policies and regulations*

25 Regardless of the type of renewables, policies including building codes and minimum air emission  
26 standards can encourage rapid deployment of technologies in new and existing buildings. These are  
27 needed to help overcome barriers including education and training of engineers, architects and  
28 installers. City planning regulations may need modification to encourage rather than hinder  
29 deployment (IEA, 2009b). For example, regulations to protect the solar envelope for PV and solar  
30 thermal installations and prevent shading from newly planted trees and new buildings need to be  
31 developed along with easing the process to obtain a resource or building consent within pre-  
32 determined guidelines.

#### 33 **8.3.2.1.4 Case studies**

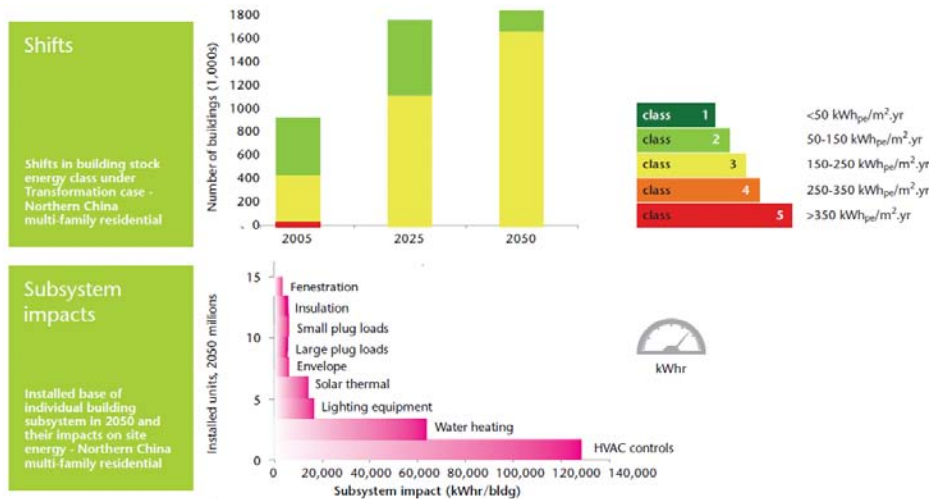
34 A study “Energy efficiency in buildings – transforming the market” (WBCSD, 2009) includes case  
35 studies of single-family homes in France, multi-family homes in China, and an office in Japan. The  
36 study depicts the pathway for each market as follows.

37 *Single-family homes in France.* The energy consumption of single-family homes is dominated by  
38 space heating being around two thirds of the total (Fig. 8.37). These buildings offer great potential  
39 for energy efficiency by reducing space heating needs through insulation, air tightness and more  
40 efficient equipment, and by improvements in domestic hot water and lighting. Solar PV and solar  
41 thermal are the major RE sources.



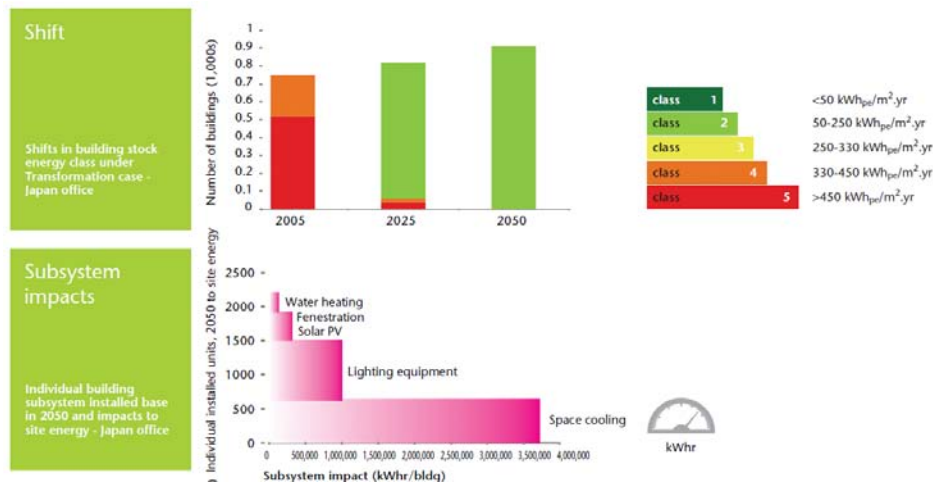
1  
2 **Figure 8.37:** Shifts in building stock energy classes and impacts of energy saving measures in  
3 single family homes in France (WBCSD, 2009).

4 **Multi-family housing in China**[TSU: Case study on China in a section on ‘Urban settlements in  
5 developed countries? – Better in 8.3.2.2 case study]. Most housing in urban areas is multi-family  
6 apartment buildings where over 90% of the population in most cities live. The major energy  
7 reduction potential is in space heating consumption, water heating and lighting (Fig 8.38). Solar  
8 thermal is the major RE source utilized. Sub-metering, apartment-level controls within the building,  
9 and charging of individual apartments are emphasized.



10  
11 **Figure 8.38:** Shifts in building stock energy classes and impacts of energy saving measures in  
12 multi-family houses in China (WBCSD, 2009).

13 *Office buildings in Japan.* Heating and cooling equipment have the highest potential to curb energy  
14 demand in office buildings followed by lighting (Fig. 8.39). PV is the major RE source used,  
15 especially for low-rise buildings.



**Figure 8.39:** Shifts in building stock energy classes and impacts of energy saving measures in office buildings in Japan (WBCSD, 2009).

Urban residential and commercial buildings are expected to contribute to improve the demand-supply balance of energy networks which is subject to the additional fluctuation of “variable” RE generation outputs. Distributed energy management technology for buildings is now under development incorporating latest IT technologies to effectively control domestic peak demands and use energy storage equipment and distributed generation systems in or around buildings. When controls are made in harmonization with central energy management using an incentive or control signal, the improvement can be maximized. More variable RE can then be accommodated flexibly and economically in the energy system. Buildings that have been passive energy consumers could become energy producers and managers become co-operators of an energy network (USDOE, 2008c).

Assuming a low stock turnover of buildings of around 1% per year in developed countries, retrofitting of existing buildings will play a significant role for energy efficiency and RE integration (Ravetz, 2008; Roberts, 2008). Among many activities to pursue optimum retrofitting to gain 100% energy supply for heating, cooling & electricity, the “Renewable Energy House” in Bruxelles is a good example (see section 8.1.5 and EREC, 2008). Another example of retrofitting is residential buildings in China’s northern region where exterior windows, roofs, and heating system were retrofitted and the importance of metering of energy use and management is based on actual data (Zhao et al., 2009).

### 8.3.2.2 Urban settlements in developing countries

#### 8.3.2.2.1 Characteristics

As far as urban poor in developing countries are concerned, particularly in the Sub-Saharan continent, the urban energy consumption pattern depends on the non-rational use of biomass, particularly from forest resources located close to urban consumption centres. The inefficiency of the whole supply chain, together with indoor air pollution problems, affect a large proportion of the urban population, particularly women who still rely on wood energy for their basic cooking and heating needs.

Many urban areas are experiencing a rapid transition from wood to charcoal which is impacting negatively on deforestation, given the low energy conversion efficiency of traditional kilns used in the carbonization process.

1    8.3.2.2.2 Challenges and options

2    The major challenge is to reverse this consumption pattern by providing access to modern energy  
3    services while increasing the share of renewables. In some urban areas, grid electricity is available  
4    although limited to basic needs. It is therefore unlikely that decentralized renewables will secure  
5    significant penetration in the next two decades. During the 1980s, solar water heaters were  
6    considered as a good RE option in some urban areas of developing countries including China that  
7    now has over 50% of the global installed capacity. A market niche for solar water heaters remains,  
8    particularly in the service sector such as hotels and lodges as well as middle and high income  
9    households. Regulations and incentives could be necessary in many regions to reach a critical mass  
10    and gain a large dissemination of solar water heaters.

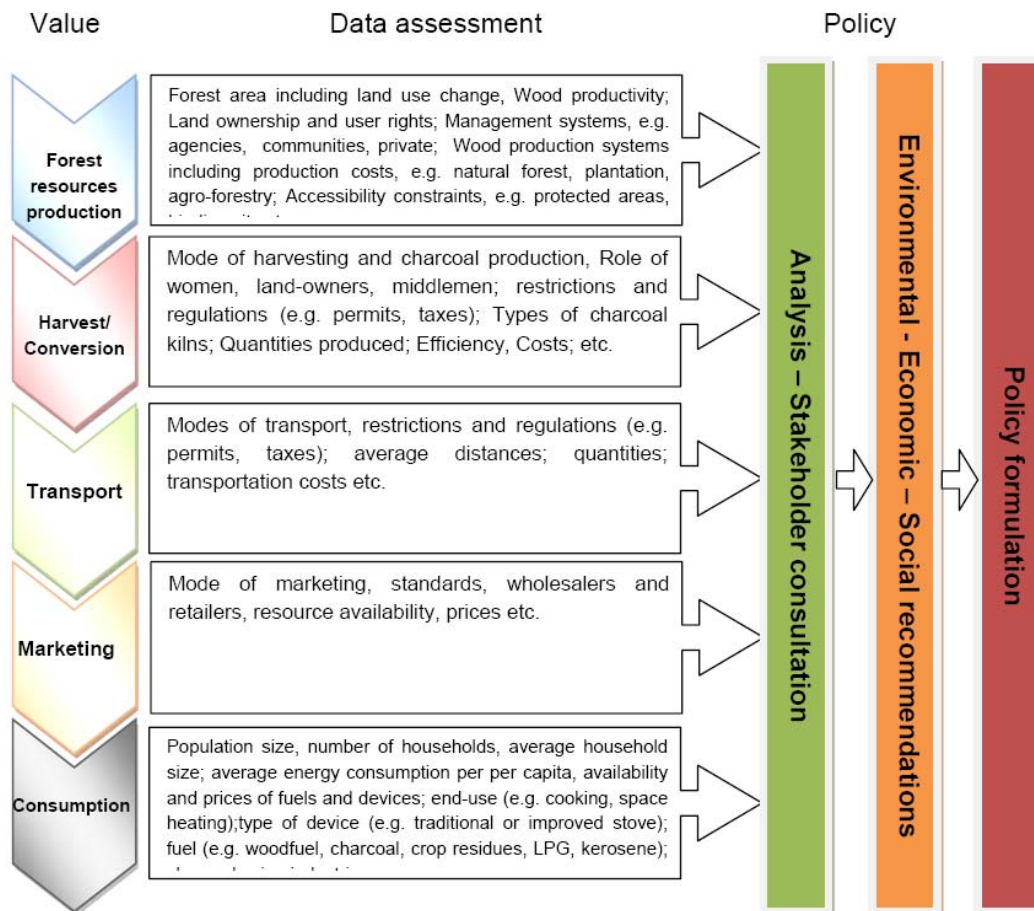
11    The introduction of liquid or gaseous RE fuels replacing solid biomass for cooking could play a  
12    critical role in improving the health of billions of people. The scale of biofuel production needed to  
13    meet cooking energy needs is far smaller than that for meeting transport fuel needs (see sections  
14    8.2.4 and 8.3.1).

15    A further challenge is to ensure that woody biomass as used extensively by urban and rural  
16    populations in developing countries is supplied from sustainably produced forests. Many forests  
17    close to urban areas have already been depleted or have disappeared. For instance, in Senegal  
18    charcoal for use in urban areas is supplied from forests in excess of 400 km away, leading not only  
19    to high prices but also to relatively high GHG emissions as a result of inefficient carbonisation  
20    technologies and inefficient transport vehicles.

21    Fuel switching is an option and in some regions LPG has displaced charcoal. However, this is a  
22    costly option and only a few countries have achieved a significant penetration. LPG is not  
23    affordable for the majority of poor people and if subsidised, is also a high burden on a state budget.  
24    Its use benefits mainly middle and high income people as well as businesses. Replacing LPG by  
25    DME (di-methyl ether) produced from biomass, shows good potential (see Chapter 2).

26    Biomass will remain a valuable fuel in many urban centres in poor developing countries. To ensure  
27    the sustainability of forest resources a holistic approach encompassing supply (plantations, natural  
28    forest management) and demand (fuel switching, efficient equipment such as improved stoves and  
29    kilns) is required (Fig. 8.40). This approach could be accompanied by fiscal policies (for instance  
30    differential taxation) to provide financial incentives for woody biomass supplied only from  
31    sustainable sources.





1

2 **Figure 8.40:** A holistic approach using chain analysis of biomass supplied for energy purposes.  
 3 (Khennas et al., 2009).

#### 4 8.3.2.2.3 Case Study - Peri urban settlements in Brazil

5 The fast urbanization process in many developing countries has created peri-urban areas near to  
 6 central metropolitan areas. In Brazil for example, all major cities have a large fraction of their  
 7 population settled in peri-urban areas and about one third of all municipalities have population  
 8 living in peri-urban areas (IBGE, 2008). These areas frequently lack proper infrastructure and basic  
 9 services and most of the urban-poor households are concentrate there. Woodfuel continues to  
 10 dominate household energy use but there is an increased use of multiple fuels including mixing  
 11 woodfuel with charcoal, kerosene and some LPG.

12 Housing patterns are, for the most part, quite precarious and constructions are fragile and often very  
 13 temporary. These areas frequently lack basic urban infrastructure such as waterworks, sanitation  
 14 and adequate electricity distribution. This can provide an opportunity to create new RE  
 15 technologies. Energy planning in these areas will need to take place against a background of  
 16 complexity and change. Depending on the type of settlement, a combination of small-scale  
 17 technologies available for rural communities and urban dwellings could be employed. These  
 18 include treadle and wind pumps, solar pumps, improved stoves, biodiesel as a fuel for stationary  
 19 engines, solar water heaters, wind turbines, biomass gasifiers and solar PV systems.

1 Access to energy services is not necessarily the main problem of the majority of the urban and peri-  
2 urban poor, but rather the ability to afford the services. Therefore, the greater penetration of RE  
3 technologies in the peri-urban areas will need to be accompanied by comprehensive energy policies  
4 and tariffs as to enable these households to make use of RE.

5 Access to modern energy services is a challenge for many local governments and energy utilities.  
6 Brazil's electricity utilities for example have invested about USD 80 M annually in low-income  
7 energy efficiency programmes, about half of their compulsory investments in end-use programmes  
8 under current regulations. A number of particular and complex issues still need to be tackled  
9 including the inefficacy of enforcing legal regulations, the need to develop more creative and  
10 technical solutions to treat theft and fraud in services, and the economic situation of such  
11 populations living in an urban setting.

12 In Brazil low-income energy efficiency and solar water heating programmes have been promoted. A  
13 number of programmes have replaced inefficient light bulbs and refrigerators, improved local  
14 distribution networks and maintained individual connections (including re-wiring of domestic  
15 installations). Modern and state-of-the-art technologies are being used in peri-urban areas,  
16 including remote metering, real-time demand monitoring of households, more efficient  
17 transformers, new cabling systems and materials (ICA, 2009a). These regions are leap-frogging to  
18 new technologies.

19 A pilot case study in one "favela" in São Paulo reported the reduction of household electricity  
20 consumption from 250 kWh/month to 151 kWh/month and an internal rate of return on investment  
21 of 276% with a payback of only 1.36 years. The financial analysis assumed a reduction in  
22 commercial and technical losses and increased revenues for the utilities with reduced arrears and  
23 non-payments (ICA, 2009b).

#### 24 *8.3.2.3 Rural settlements in developed countries*

##### 25 8.3.2.3.1 Characteristics of rural energy supply/demand

26 The energy consumption pattern in rural developed countries does not differ a great deal from urban  
27 areas. Modern forms of energy such as electricity, natural gas, LPG and coal are the main sources,  
28 however there is scope for more RE, particularly sustainably produced biomass for space heating.

##### 29 8.3.2.3.2 Challenges of integration of RE into rural supply systems

30 Renewable local energy resources are not only tapped to meet the local demand but also the surplus  
31 contributes to meeting the national demand. Financial, institutional and lack of awareness are  
32 among key barriers to reaching this objective. Although financing might be available for some  
33 schemes, up front investment is still a hindrance to mobilising RE on a large scale. Institutional  
34 barriers, such as obtaining planning permission, often increase delays in implementing RE schemes,  
35 thus raising the transaction costs of integration.

##### 36 8.3.2.3.3 Options to facilitate the integration of RE

37 In rural regions there are good opportunities for local RE resources to be developed to meet local  
38 demand and, in some cases, to generate surplus electricity that can be delivered to the grid.  
39 Advanced bioenergy technologies for CHP systems can have a significant impact on the energy  
40 supply. In Sweden and the USA, as a result of increased biomass demand, the rate of afforestation  
41 has increased (Mabee and Saddler, 2007). The following case study illustrates opportunities for the  
42 deployment of renewables in rural developed countries.

#### 8.3.2.3.4 Case study

[TSU: Missing case study title (for consistency with other case studies) – e.g. RE installations in rural England]

Cornwall is a rural peninsula in the south-west region of England, which is leading the way on partnerships for the delivery of energy initiatives. Because of its peripheral location, the region has limited access to natural gas pipelines but has sufficient RE resources in the form of solar, wind, marine, small hydro and biomass, to meet the county's demand. In 2004, the Cornwall Sustainable Energy Partnership (CSEP) published the UK's first sub-regional sustainable energy strategy and action plan (EC, 2004). The strategy's 32 point action plan aimed to support the use of natural resources, deliver local, national and international RE targets, incorporate greater energy efficiency and RE in buildings, and reduce carbon emissions (CSEP, 2004). CSEP's Energy in Buildings Group is the lead delivery partnership for this local area agreement (LAA).

Two years after the CSEP began, the installed capacity of RE measures in domestic and community buildings tripled, and there has been a 6-fold increase in the number of RE measures installed in domestic and community buildings in Cornwall. As part of the LAA delivery plan, CSEP has been providing free technical and funding advice to developers, architects, housing associations, community groups etc. It has facilitated micro-generation installations in a number of social and private sector housing developments. The strategy commits the partnership to doubling Cornwall's current renewable electricity generating capacity to achieve a sub-regional target of at least 93 MW by 2010.

#### 8.3.2.4 *Rural settlements in developing countries*

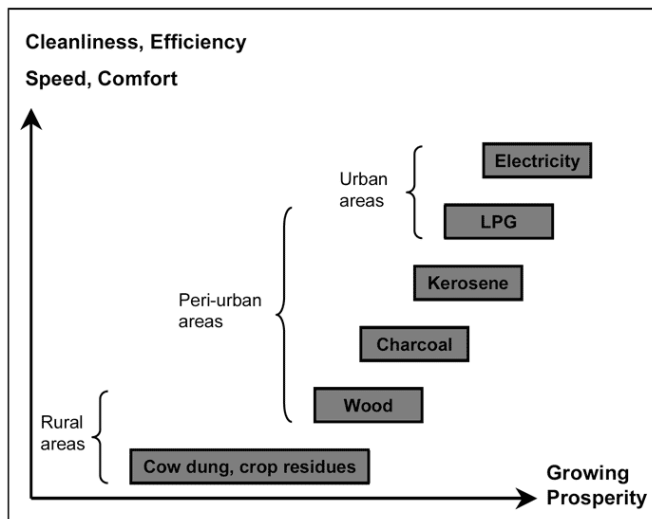
##### 8.3.2.4.1 Characteristics of rural energy supply/demand

Rural households rely on traditional biomass (mainly crop residues, fuelwood and charcoal) for their basic energy needs for cooking and heating. In 2005, there were 570 million stoves used in rural areas of which 220 million were improved stove designs (REN21, 2006). Unlike urban areas, the biomass can be collected locally, generally by women from nearby woodlands and savannah lands. Although the time devoted to this task has been increasing in some regions as local resources become diminished in a non-sustainable fashion, the illusion of a free commodity coupled with severe poverty make it difficult to substitute firewood with modern energy or even to improve energy efficiency for cooking. Providing local plantations to harvest more sustainably is one solution but not always easy to accomplish due to land ownership and other social issues.

Lighting demands can be met by kerosene lamps, torches and candles, all of which are expensive options. Only a tiny fraction of rural households having access to modern energy services is a major constraint to eradicating poverty, and meeting the Millennium Development Goals by improving health, education, social and economic development. In sub-Saharan Africa for example, and many other developing countries, traditional biomass accounts for more than 75 % of cooking fuels. Resulting environmental impact and strategies vary depending on the regions and whether it is a rural, urban or peri-urban context.

##### 8.3.2.4.2 Challenges of integration into rural supply system

Around 2.4 billion energy poor people rely on traditional biomass fuels for cooking and heating, including 89 per cent of the population of sub-Saharan Africa, and another 1.6 billion people who do not have access to electricity mainly in rural areas (Vijay et al, 2005). The key challenge for rural communities is to move up the energy ladder (Fig. 8.41).



**Figure 8.41:** The “energy ladder” indicates how growing prosperity results from improved energy quality and availability. (Mahamane et al., 2009).

Some of the energy poor in peri-urban urbans may achieve sufficient funding for purchasing electricity from the grid in the next 20 years in some regions as extension of the distribution network reaches more peri-urban people currently without access to modern energy services. However, energy consumption might remain limited to basic needs such as lighting, ventilation and communication (including radio, television and mobile phone recharging). The energy poor in rural areas may better utilize local RE technologies as the least cost option available if innovative finance mechanisms can be put in place.

#### 8.3.2.4.3 Options to facilitate RE integration

Although rural income is generally lower than urban income, there could be a market for RE for wealthier rural people, entrepreneurs and social institutions (churches, mosques). For example solar PV, micro-hydro power, and biogas could be developed locally on a sustainable basis to service rural communities, institutions and businesses who can afford to invest in such appropriate technologies. For the majority of rural people however, innovative and affordable delivery mechanisms need to be developed such as concessions coupled with subsidies and public private partnerships to increase energy access.

#### 8.3.2.4.4 Case study: RE in the Democratic Republic of Congo

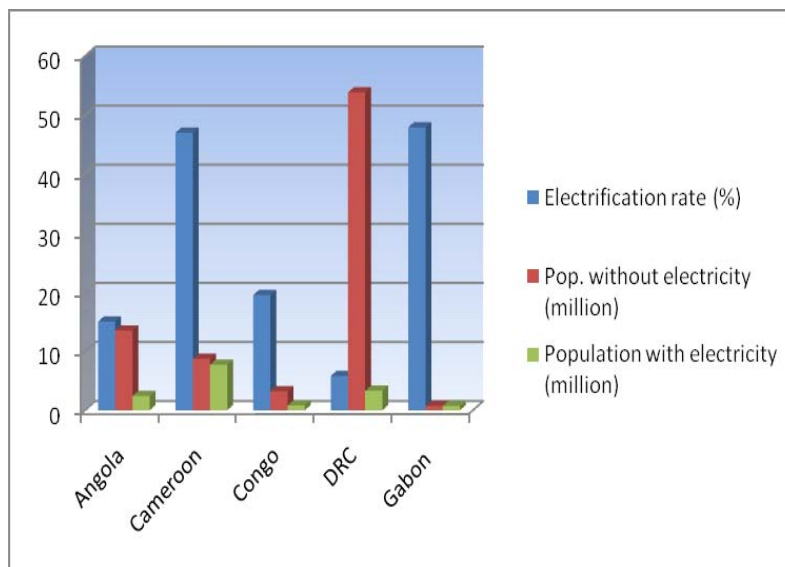
The Congo Basin is the second largest tropical rainforest area in the world after the Amazon. The level of deforestation in absolute values is particularly high, particularly so in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DR Congo) which is the largest country and the most populated of the Congo Basin (Table 8.13). Paradoxically despite the large hydro potential in the region, the rural electrification rate is extremely low at less than 1% (Fig. 8.42). The prospects to develop the micro- and mini- hydro potential of the region are therefore high which would dramatically increase the rural electrification rate and ultimately improve the livelihood of the energy poor rural people. In DR Congo alone, some 325 hydro schemes have been identified for which preliminary data have been gathered (Knennas et al., 2009). The implementation of such a programme will dramatically increase the supply of RE for rural people in meeting energy needs for education, health and income generating activities. It may also contribute to limiting deforestation around villages.

1 **Table 8.13:** Deforestation and degradation rate of the forests in the Congo Basin.

	<b>Forest area (1000 ha)</b>	<b>Deforestation (%/year)</b>	<b>Degradation (%/year)</b>
Cameroon	19 639	0.19	0.02
Equatorial Guinea	1 900	0.42	0.52
Gabon	22 069	0.12	0.09
Central African Republic	6 250	0.07	0.02
Republic of the Congo	22 263	0.03	0.01
DR Congo	108 359	0.26 <sup>9</sup>	0.15
<b>Total Congo Basin</b>	<b>180 480</b>	<b>0.19</b>	<b>0.10</b>

2 (Etat des Forêts, 2006).

3



4

5 **Figure 8.42:** Electricity access in selected countries of the Congo Basin in 2005 (adapted from  
6 IEA, 2006).

7 **8.3.3 Industry**

8 **8.3.3.1 Introduction**

9 Manufacturing industries account for about one-third of global energy use although the share differs  
10 markedly between individual countries. The industrial sector is highly diverse, ranging from very  
11 large, energy-intensive basic material industries to small and medium sized enterprises with light  
12 manufacturing. Perhaps 85% of industrial sector energy use is by energy-intensive industries: iron  
13 and steel, non-ferrous metals, chemicals and fertilizers, petroleum refining, minerals, and pulp and  
14 paper (Bernstein et al., 2007). The production of these industrial goods has grown strongly in the  
15 past 30-40 years and is projected to continue growing.

<sup>9</sup> FAO, 2003 estimates that in DRC about 532,000 hectares (or 0.4%) of forest are cleared annually.

1 The sources of industry CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are direct and indirect use of fossil fuels, non-energy uses of  
2 fossil fuels in chemicals processing and production, and non-fossil sources such as CO<sub>2</sub> from  
3 calcium carbonate (CaCO<sub>3</sub>) in cement manufacturing. In most countries CO<sub>2</sub> accounts for more  
4 than 90% of industrial GHG emissions (IPCC, 2007). Other industry GHG gases include nitrous  
5 oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), HFC-23, perfluorocarbons (PFCs) and sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>). Direct and indirect  
6 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in 2006 were 7.2 and 3.4 gigatonnes (Gt) respectively, together being equivalent to  
7 almost 40% of world energy and process CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (IEA, 2009a).

8 Carbon dioxide emissions from industry can be reduced in several ways:

- 9       • energy efficiency measures reduce internal energy use and will in some cases release energy  
10       sources generated on-site available for export (as waste heat, electricity and fuels);
- 11       • materials recycling eliminates the energy-intensive primary conversion steps for many  
12       materials;
- 13       • energy input and feedstock substitution can reduce the use of fossil fuels;
- 14       • carbon dioxide capture and storage (CCS) of both fossil and renewable biomass origin can  
15       reduce emissions to the atmosphere.

16 All these measures are relevant for the integration of RE into present and future energy systems. In  
17 addition industry could provide demand-response facilities that could achieve greater prominence in  
18 future electricity supply systems.

19 The current direct use of RE in industry is dominated by biomass in the pulp and paper, sugar and  
20 ethanol industries where biomass by-products are important sources of co-generated heat and  
21 electricity mainly used for the process. Biomass is also an important fuel for many SMEs such as  
22 brick-making, notably in developing countries. There is a growing interest in utilising waste and by-  
23 products for energy in, for example, the food industry through anaerobic digestion for biogas  
24 production. Waste and wastewater policies are important drivers for biogas production (Lantz et al.,  
25 2007). Thus, industry is not only a potential user of RE but also a potential supplier as a co-product.

26 There are no severe technical restrictions to the increased direct and indirect use of RE in industry  
27 in the future. Indirect emissions, mainly from electricity consumption, can be reduced by  
28 decarbonisation of the power sector. The share of electricity in industrial energy use is expected to  
29 increase (IEA, 2009a). Hydrogen is also a potential future energy and feedstock input to industry  
30 (section 8.2.3). The direct use of fossil fuels can be replaced by energy carriers such as electricity  
31 from renewable sources and solar thermal heat, as well as gaseous, liquid and solid fuels from  
32 biomass, albeit subject to resource limitations. CCS can be important in future low-carbon energy  
33 systems and is also relevant to consider in the context of integrating RE in industry.

### 34 *8.3.3.2 Energy-intensive industries*

35 The largest contributions of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in 2006 came from iron and steel (29%), cement (25%)  
36 and chemicals and petrochemicals (17%) (IEA, 2009a). The pulp and paper industry accounted for  
37 only about 2% of industrial CO<sub>2</sub> emissions but uses large amounts of biomass for process energy.

38 *Iron and steel.* Production of iron and steel involves ore preparation, coke making, and iron making  
39 in blast furnaces and basic oxygen furnaces to reduce the iron ore to iron. Primary energy inputs are  
40 13 to 14 GJ/t from coal. Natural gas for direct reduction of iron-ore is also an established  
41 technology. Using electric-arc furnaces to recycle scrap steel, these energy-intensive steps can be  
42 by-passed and primary energy use reduced to around 4 to 6 GJ/t. However, the amount of scrap  
43 steel is limited and the increasing demand for primary steel is mainly met from iron ore. Electricity,  
44 used in the electric-arc furnace, can facilitate emission reductions through decarbonisation of

1 electricity supply whereas replacing coal for coke-making with renewable biomass fuels may be  
2 more challenging, although charcoal is used for steel-making in some countries.

3 Biomass, in the form of charcoal, was for a long time the main energy source for the iron and steel  
4 industry until coal and coke took over in the 1800s. During the production of charcoal, roughly one  
5 third of the wood energy content is converted to charcoal, the rest being released as gases but higher  
6 efficiencies are attainable (Rossilo-Calle et al., 2000). Charcoal can provide the reducing agent in  
7 the production of iron in blast furnaces but coke has the advantage of higher heating value, purity  
8 and mechanical strength. Present day steel mills mostly rely entirely on fossil fuels and electricity  
9 and charcoal has not been able to compete, the exception being a few blast furnaces in Brazil. A few  
10 other steel mill blast furnaces have used sorted plastic waste to complement coke.

11 Options for increasing the use of RE in the iron and steel industry in the near term include  
12 substituting coal and coke with charcoal, subject to resource constraints, and switching to renewable  
13 electricity in electric-arc furnaces. Switching to renewable methane is also an option. Research on  
14 electricity and hydrogen-based processes for reducing iron shows potential in the long term but it is  
15 likely that CCS linked with coke combustion will be a less expensive option.

16 *Cement.* Production of cement involves extraction and grinding of limestone and heating to  
17 temperatures well above 950°C. Decomposition of calcium carbonate into calcium oxide takes  
18 place in a rotary kiln, driving off CO<sub>2</sub> in the process of producing the cement clinker. CO<sub>2</sub>  
19 emissions from this reaction account for slightly more than half of the total direct emissions with  
20 the remainder coming from combustion of fossil fuels. Hence, even a complete switch to RE fuels  
21 would only reduce emissions by less than half.

22 The cement process is not particularly sensitive to the type of fuel but sufficiently high flame-  
23 temperatures are needed to heat the materials. Different types of waste, including used tyres, wood  
24 and plastics are already co-combusted in cement kilns. A variety of biomass-derived fuels can be  
25 used to displace fossil fuels. Large reductions of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from carbonate-based feedstock are  
26 not possible without CCS, but emissions could also be reduced by using non-carbonate based  
27 feedstock.

28 *Chemicals and petrochemicals.* This sector is large and highly diverse. High volume chemical  
29 manufacture of olefins and aromatics, methanol, and ammonia, account for more than 70% of total  
30 energy use in this sector (IEA, 2008e). The main feedstocks are oil, natural gas and coal, for  
31 providing the building blocks of products as well as for energy. Chemicals such as ethanol and  
32 methanol may be considered both as fuels and as platform chemicals for products.

33 Steam-cracking is a key process step in the production of olefins and aromatics and various biomass  
34 fuels and waste could be used for steam production. Methanol production is mostly based on natural  
35 gas but it can also be produced from biomass or by reacting CO<sub>2</sub> with hydrogen of renewable  
36 origin.

37 The potential for shifting to renewable feedstocks in the chemicals sector is large. Many of the first  
38 man-made chemicals were derived from biomass through, for example, using ethanol as a platform  
39 chemical, before the shift was made to petrochemistry. A shift back to bio-based chemicals involves  
40 four principal approaches:

- 41 • thermo-chemical conversion of biomass for the production of a range of chemicals,  
42 including methanol;
- 43 • naturally occurring polymers and other compounds can be extracted by various means;
- 44 • feedstock can be converted using industrial biotechnology processes such as fermentation or  
45 enzymatic conversions; and

1      • green biotechnology and plant breeding can be used to modify crops in non-food production.

2      Ammonia production in the fertilizer industry is an energy-intensive process which involves  
3      reacting hydrogen and nitrogen at high pressure. The energy embedded in fertilizer consumption  
4      represents about 1% of global energy demand (Ramirez and Worrell, 2006). The nitrogen is  
5      obtained from air and the source of hydrogen is typically natural gas but also coal gasification,  
6      refinery gases and heavy oil products. Ammonia production gives a CO<sub>2</sub>-rich stream and lends itself  
7      to CCS. Hydrogen from RE sources could also be used for the reaction and other nitrogen fixation  
8      processes are possible, including biological nitrogen fixation.

9      *Forestry.* The forest industry, including harvesting operations, saw mills, pulp and paper mills, and  
10     wood processing industries, handles large amounts of biomass. Residues and by-products to provide  
11     energy for internal use as well as for export are occurring all along the value chain. The internal use  
12     of biomass energy as a by-product means that the CO<sub>2</sub> intensity of the energy intensive pulp and  
13     paper industry is relatively low.

14     There are many different pulping processes but the two main routes are mechanical and chemical.  
15     With electricity-intensive mechanical pulping, wood chips are processed in large grinders and  
16     nearly all the wood ends up in the pulp which is used for paper such as newsprint. Heat is recovered  
17     from the mechanical pulping process and the steam produced is used for drying the paper and other  
18     processes. Chemical pulping is used to produce stronger high quality fibres and involves dissolving  
19     the lignin in a chemical cooking process. About half of the wood ends up in the spent pulping liquor  
20     that is concentrated in evaporators. The resulting black liquor is combusted in chemical recovery  
21     boilers and the bark component can also be combusted in separate boilers. The high pressure steam  
22     produced is used for CHP generation, enough to meet all the steam and electricity needs of a  
23     modern pulp mill.

24     Continuous incremental improvements in energy end-use efficiency, higher steam pressure in  
25     boilers, condensing steam turbines, etc., are reducing the need for purchased energy in the pulp and  
26     paper industry and can free up a portion of fuels, heat and electricity for export. Changing from the  
27     traditional recovery boiler to black liquor gasification in chemical pulping would increase the  
28     efficiency of energy recovery and facilitate higher electricity-to-heat ratios in the CHP system or the  
29     use of syngas for fuels production (See Box). [TSU: Box 8.1: Principles of power balancing in the  
30     system? Or is there to be another box inserted here?] The main options for direct integration of RE is to  
31     replace fossil fuels in boilers, produce biogas from wastewater with high organic content, and  
32     switch from oil and gas to biomass, such as using bark powder in lime kilns that produce calcium  
33     oxide for the preparation of pulping liquor.

34     Overall, possible pathways for increased use of RE vary between different industrial sub-sectors.  
35     Biomass can replace fossil fuels in boilers, kilns and furnaces and there are alternatives for  
36     replacing petrochemicals through switching to bio-based chemicals and materials. However, due to  
37     the scale of operations, access to sufficient volumes of biomass may be a constraint. Direct use of  
38     solar technologies is constrained for the same reason. For many energy-intensive processes the main  
39     option is indirect integration of RE through switching to electricity and hydrogen. Electricity is also  
40     the main energy input for producing aluminium using the electro-chemical Hall-Héroult process.  
41     Assuming that CCS becomes an important element in future energy systems this will also be an  
42     option for energy-intensive industries, irrespective of whether the fuels used are of fossil or  
43     renewable origin.

44     The broad range of options for producing carbon neutral electricity and its versatility of use implies  
45     that electro-thermal processes could become more important in the future for replacing fuels in low  
46     (<200°C) and medium (200-400°C) temperature processes including drying, heating, curing, and  
47     melting. Plasma technologies can deliver heat at several thousand degrees Celsius and replace fuels



1 in high temperature applications. Electro-thermal processes include heat pumps, electric boilers,  
2 electric ovens, resistive heating, electric arcs, plasma, induction, radio frequency and micro-waves,  
3 infrared and ultraviolet radiation, laser and electron beams. These technologies are presently used  
4 where they offer distinct advantages (such as primary energy savings, higher productivity or  
5 product quality), or where there are no viable alternatives (such as for electric-arc furnaces and  
6 aluminium smelters). However, deployment has been limited since direct combustion of fossil fuels  
7 is generally less expensive than electricity. However, relative prices may change considerably under  
8 climate policies placing a value on carbon emissions.

9 Energy-intensive industries are typically capital intensive and the resulting long capital asset cycles  
10 constitute one of the main transition issues in this sector. Low profit margins are common in  
11 energy-intensive industries and management focus is usually on cutting costs and sweating assets  
12 rather than on making investments and taking risks with new technologies. In existing plants,  
13 retrofit options may be constrained in various ways. Green-field investments mainly take place in  
14 developing countries where enabling energy and climate policies are less common than in  
15 developed countries. However, energy-intensive industries are also generally given favourable  
16 treatment in developed countries that have ambitious climate policies since they are subject to  
17 international competition and resulting risks of carbon leakage. Exemptions from energy and carbon  
18 tax, or free allocation of emission permits in trading schemes, are prevalent. But industries using  
19 biomass, such as the pulp and paper industry, can also respond to RE policy by exporting fuels, heat  
20 and electricity. Sectoral approaches are considered in international climate policy in order to reduce  
21 carbon leakage risks and facilitate technology transfer.

#### 22 8.3.3.2.1 Case study: Black liquor gasification for bio-DME production

23 Black liquor gasification as an alternative to chemical recovery boilers is a technology that has been  
24 subject to R&D for more than 20 years and has also been demonstrated in a few pilot plants. The  
25 syngas produced (mainly CO and H<sub>2</sub>) can be used with high efficiency in combined cycles for CHP  
26 or for the production of biofuels via the Fischer-Tropsch process (section 8.2.4). A pilot plant for  
27 producing DME (di-methyl ether) is expected to begin production in Piteå, Sweden, in July 2010  
28 with a capacity of about 4t/day. The plant, with financial support from the Swedish Government  
29 and the European Commission, involves companies Chemrec, Haldor Topsoe, Volvo, Preem, Total,  
30 Delphi and ETC. Compared to gasification of solid biomass, one advantage of black liquor is that it  
31 is easier to feed to a pressurised gasifier. Depending on the overall plant energy balance and layout  
32 there are often process integration advantages and potential for significant increases in energy  
33 efficiency. Energy which is tapped off for liquid or gaseous biofuels production (including DME)  
34 can be compensated for by using lower quality biomass for meeting pulp and paper process energy  
35 demands. In addition to DME production, the project also involves four filling stations and 14 DME  
36 trucks to study the viability of bio-DME as a fuel for heavy trucks.

#### 37 8.3.3.2.2 Case study: Demand response in industry

38 Industrial peak load shifting as a form of load management is an important measure to facilitate a  
39 greater uptake of variable RE generation in power systems (section 8.2.1). It can also reduce the  
40 need for high marginal cost generation, offer low cost system balancing and decrease grid  
41 reinforcement investment. The concept is already widely used to secure enough reserve- and  
42 peaking-capacity in many countries and is expected to become more important in future. Existing  
43 programmes have mainly focused on industrial users that can shed relatively large loads through  
44 rescheduling, machinery interruption, thermal energy storage, cool stores, reducing demand  
45 response times, interruptible electric boilers, etc. Typically, industries are contracted to reduce or  
46 shut down load, sometimes remotely by the transmission system operator, according to pre-defined  
47 rules and against various means of financial compensation. For industry, reduced production and

1 risks of process equipment failure associated with demand response are important considerations.  
2 Estimates of the potential depend on the level of industrial manageable power demand. According  
3 to one study the potential for demand response in the energy-intensive industries of Finland is 1280  
4 MW, equivalent to 9% of total peak demand (Torriti, 2009).

### 5 *8.3.3.3 Other non-energy intensive industry*

6 In addition to increased use of biomass derived fuels and residues for heat and CHP production  
7 there are four main opportunities for integrating RE in non-energy intensive industries:

- 8       • indirect use of RE through increased use of electricity including electro-thermal processes;
- 9       • indirect use through co-location with biomass-based industries that generate waste heat at  
10       suitable temperatures;
- 11       • direct use of solar thermal energy for process heat and steam demands; and
- 12       • direct use of geothermal for process heat and steam demands.

13 Other RE sources may also find industrial applications.

14 Non-energy intensive industries, although numerous, account for a smaller share of total energy use  
15 than energy-intensive industries but, are more flexible and offer greater opportunities for the  
16 integration of RE. They include food processing, textiles, light manufacturing of appliances and  
17 electronics, automotive assembly plants, wood processing, etc. Much of the energy demand in these  
18 industries is for installations similar to energy use in commercial buildings such as lighting, space  
19 heating, cooling and ventilation and office equipment. Most industrial heating and cooling demands  
20 are for moderate temperature ranges which facilitate the application of solar thermal energy,  
21 geothermal energy and solar-powered cooling systems with absorption chillers (Schnitzer et al.,  
22 2007; IEA, 2007a). Solar thermal collector capacity in operation world wide in 2007 was almost  
23 150 GW but less than 1% is in industrial applications (IEA-SHC, 2009).

24 Process energy use is typically for low and medium temperature heating, cooling, washing, cooking  
25 pumping and air-handling, coating, drying and dehydration, curing, grinding, preheating,  
26 concentration, pasteurization and sterilization, some chemical reactions and space heating. In  
27 addition, a range of mechanical operations use electric motors and compressed air to power tools  
28 and other equipment. Plants range in size from very small enterprises to large-scale assembly plants  
29 and sugar mills.

30 Many companies use hot water and steam for processes at temperatures between 50 and 120°C.  
31 When fossil fuels are used, installations that provide the heat are mostly run at temperatures  
32 between 120 and 180°C to enable the use of smaller heat exchangers and heating networks, since  
33 heat exchanger areas can be smaller with higher temperatures in process heat supply. Solar energy  
34 will therefore possibly focus more on engineering designs for operating at lower temperatures in  
35 order to optimise the whole system. For temperatures < 80°C, thermal collectors are on the market,  
36 but there is limited experience for applications that require temperatures up to 250°C. Such higher  
37 temperatures are possible using heat pumps or, in appropriate areas, concentrating solar thermal  
38 systems

39 Industrial electro-technologies can save primary energy by using electricity. Industrial CO<sub>2</sub>  
40 emissions can be reduced even if there are no primary energy savings, assuming electricity from RE  
41 or nuclear resources replaces or saves fossil fuel-based thermal generation. Examples include freeze  
42 concentration instead of the thermal process of evaporation; dielectric heating (radio frequency and  
43 microwave heating) for drying; polymerisation; and powder coatings with infra-red ovens for curing  
44 instead of solvent-based coatings and conventional convection ovens (Eurelectric, 2004). Other

1 advantages include quick process start up, better process control, and higher productivity (EPRI,  
2 2009). The conventional wisdom that high quality (high exergy) electricity should not be used for  
3 low quality (low exergy) thermal applications may be challenged in a future decarbonised  
4 electricity system.

5 RE is most widely used in the food and fibre processing industries where on-site biomass residues  
6 are commonly used to meet internal energy needs, exported for use elsewhere, or constitute a waste  
7 disposal problem. Bio-based industries often provide opportunity for utilising residues that are  
8 normally left after harvest of the feedstock or generated on-site during processing. For cane-based  
9 sugar production, the mills can be self-sufficient in energy from using the waste bagasse as fuel.  
10 Historically bagasse (the fibre remaining after crushing sugar cane for juice extraction), was  
11 combusted inefficiently to dispose of it whilst producing just enough heat and power for use on-site.  
12 Advanced CHP technologies can make electricity available for export.

13 In other food and fibre processing industries, wastewater with high organic content could be used  
14 for biogas production but currently is poorly utilized. In many developing countries, substantial  
15 amounts of crop residues in the form of husks, straw and shells from nuts, coffee, coconuts, rice,  
16 etc. could be used for heat and power generation. These residues are low cost and often used as fuel  
17 to supply heat for local industries together with fuelwood and charcoal. In developed countries,  
18 waste policies are an important factor driving the increased utilisation of biomass residues for  
19 energy.

20 Bio-based industries such as pulp and paper and the sugar/ethanol industries, as well as other  
21 process industries, generate waste heat that can be used in other industries and in district heating  
22 systems. Industrial ecology and symbiosis are relatively new concepts used to denote such inter-  
23 firm exchanges of energy, water, by-products etc. although these are not new phenomena.  
24 Greenhouses and fish-farming are also potential users of low-grade heat. An inventory of the  
25 Swedish forest industry found several examples of such inter-firm exchanges, typically between  
26 different entities within the same company group (Wolf and Petersson, 2007). The potential for  
27 increased indirect use of RE in such innovative way is difficult to estimate.

28 Dehydration of agricultural and other products is an important application of solar energy. In many  
29 developing countries the traditional method of dehydration in open air may result in food  
30 contamination, nutritional deterioration and large product losses. Solar dryer technologies that  
31 improve product quality and reduce drying times have been demonstrated. Examples include a solar  
32 tunnel dryer for hot chilli (Hossain and Bala, 2007) and a solar dryer with thermal storage and  
33 biomass backup heater for pineapple (Madhlopa and Ngwalo, 2007).

34 Geothermal energy could meet many process heat demands in industry at temperatures, or elevated  
35 by heat pumps to higher temperatures. Almost 500 MW of geothermal capacity, equivalent to about  
36 4 % of worldwide direct applications of geothermal energy, is currently used for industrial process  
37 heat (Lund, 2005). Current utilisation is only about 10 PJ with applications in dairies, laundries,  
38 leather tanning, beverages, and a paper mill in New Zealand. The potential is very large (see  
39 Chapter 4) and high capacity factors relative to solar thermal energy make it an attractive alternative  
40 for industry.

41 The potential for increasing the direct use of RE in industry is poorly understood due to the  
42 complexity and diversity of industry and various geographical and climatic conditions. Aggregate  
43 mitigation cost estimates cannot be made for similar reasons. Improved utilisation of processing  
44 residues in biomass-based industries and substituting for fossil fuels offer near-term opportunities.  
45 Solar thermal technologies are promising but further development of collectors, thermal storage,  
46 back-up systems and process adaptation and integration is needed. Increased use of energy carriers  
47 such as electricity and natural gas, that are clean and convenient at the point of end-use, is a general

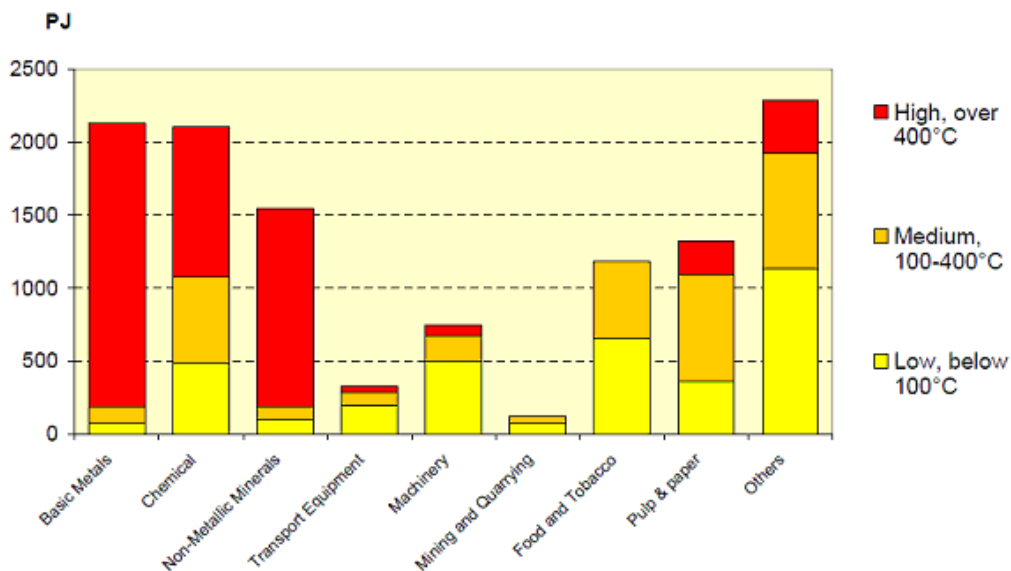
1 trend in industry. Indirect integration using electricity generated from RE sources and facilitated  
 2 through electro-technologies, may have the largest impact both in the near and long-term. Direct use  
 3 of RE in industry has difficulty competing at present due to the relatively low fossil fuel prices and  
 4 low- or zero-energy and carbon taxes for industry. RE support policies in different countries tend to  
 5 focus more on the transport and building sectors than on industry and consequently potentials are  
 6 relatively un-charted.

7 **8.3.3.3.1 Case study: Sugar industry and CHP**

8 Limited grid access and low prices offered by monopoly-buyers of electricity and independent  
 9 power producers have provided disincentives for many industries to increase overall energy  
 10 efficiency and electricity-to-heat ratios in CHP production. Process electricity consumption in sugar  
 11 and sugar/ethanol mills for example is typically in the range of USD 0.20-0.30/ kWh per tonne of  
 12 fresh cane. Most mills have been designed to be self-sufficient in heat and electricity using mainly  
 13 bagasse as a fuel in low pressure boilers. With high pressure boilers and condensing extraction  
 14 steam turbines, more than 100 kWh/t can be produced for export. However sugar/ethanol mills  
 15 provide opportunity for integrating a much higher level of biomass for energy in industry. The  
 16 sugarcane tops and leaves are normally burned before harvest or left in the field after harvest. These  
 17 could also be collected and brought to the mill to increase the potential export of electricity to more  
 18 than 150 kWh/t. This could be further increased to over 300 kWh/t using gasification technology  
 19 and combined cycles or supercritical steam cycles (Larson et al., 2001). Integrating the utilisation of  
 20 biomass residues with sugar/ethanol mills and feedstock logistics offer cost and other advantages  
 21 over separate handling and conversion of the residues.

22 **8.3.3.3.2 Case Study: Solar industrial process heat for industry**

23 There is good potential to use solar heat for industrial processes. In 2003, the net industrial heat  
 24 demand in Europe was estimated to be 8.7 EJ and the electricity demand was 4.4 EJ (Werner,  
 25 2006). Heat demands were estimated in 2003 at low, medium and high temperature levels for  
 26 several industries in EU 25 plus four accession countries, and three European Free Trade  
 27 Association countries (Fig. 43). (The figure was created from German industry experiences that  
 28 were applied to the IEA database for the target area). Industrial process heat accounted for around  
 29 28% of total primary energy consumption with more than half of this demand for temperatures  
 30 below 400°C. This could be a suitable application for solar thermal energy (Vannoni et al., 2008).



31

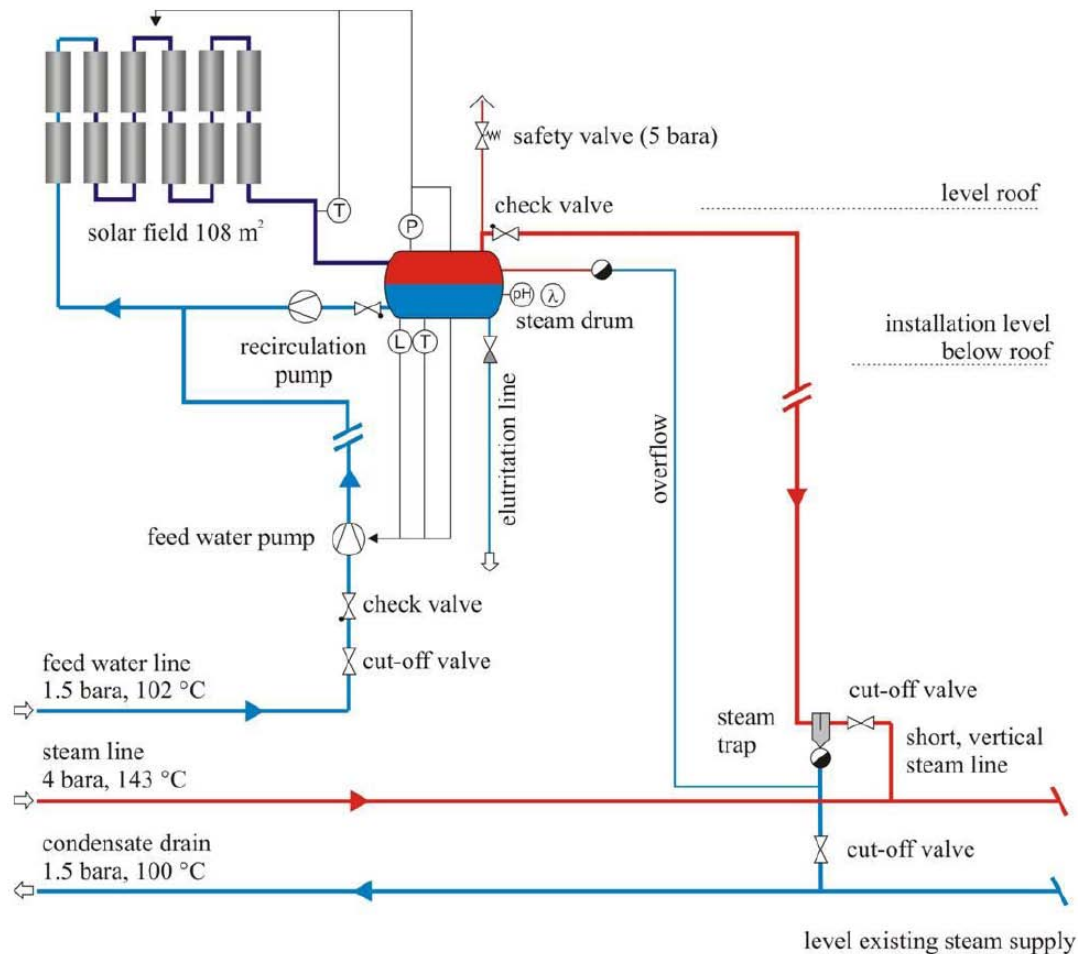
1 **Figure 8.43:** Industrial heat demands by temperature quality and by manufacturing sector for 32  
2 European countries. (Werner, 2006).

3 Solar thermal energy technologies can be used to supply industrial heat including parabolic trough  
4 collectors (PTC) that can produce steam directly in the collector. A pilot plant installed at the  
5 production facilities of ALANOD<sup>10</sup> in Ennepetal, Germany in February 2007, the P3 project, aims  
6 to demonstrate direct steam generation in small parabolic trough collectors for industrial  
7 applications (Hennecke et al., 2008). The principal options for the integration of solar steam (Fig.  
8 8.44) are:

- 9       • solar augmentation of the drying process;
- 10      • direct solar steam supply to individual consumers in the new production line; and
- 11      • solar steam integration into the existing steam distribution network. In this configuration the  
12       solar steam can feed directly into the production line by means of an over-pressure valve (>4  
13       bar). The feed water to the solar steam generator is provided from the industrial steam  
14       system. Condensate from the solar system can be returned by the condensate line of the  
15       existing system. The feed water pump for the solar field is controlled by temperature  
16       measurement in the steam drum that is operated at a constant pressure of about 4.3 bar.

---

<sup>10</sup> One of the products of this aluminium anodizing plant is MiroSun™, an aluminium based mirror also used as reflector material in the SOLITEM PTC 1800 parabolic trough collector.



1

2 **Figure 8.44:** Layout of a direct solar steam integration system to be integrated at the ALANOD  
 3 factory, Ennepetal, Germany (Hennecke et al., 2008).

#### 4 8.3.3.3.3 Case Study: Ocean energy desalination

5 Desalination to produce fresh water is a growing industrial process. The two main process options  
 6 are thermal (distillation) and membrane. RE-driven desalination systems are conceivable including  
 7 stand-alone systems using variable RE sources since the product, potable water, can be stored  
 8 cheaply (Koroneos et al., 2007). The National Institute of Ocean Technology, India, has developed  
 9 a low temperature thermal desalination (LTTD) process and demonstrated it in the Lakshadweep  
 10 islands. Low temperature evaporation of surface water at reduced pressure generates vapour which  
 11 is condensed using deep sea-water at 12°C from 400 m water depth. After successful demonstration  
 12 three more plants are now being built. The impact on the life and health of the islanders is  
 13 remarkable as stomach disorders and various ailments related to dietary salt excess have been  
 14 reduced. A barge-mounted offshore LTTD plant has also been demonstrated. Next development  
 15 steps include the integration of an ocean thermal energy conversion module to power the LTTD  
 16 plant to eliminate the need for purchased diesel or electricity (IEA-OES, 2008).

#### 17 **8.3.4 Agriculture, forestry and fishing**

18 There has been a long and complex relationship between primary production, energy inputs and  
 19 land use. Subsistence farming and fishing, as still practised in many regions of the world in order to  
 20 feed billions of people living in rural areas, rely largely on human energy (as manual labour) and

1 animal power. Biomass from crop residues and fuelwood, often scavenged from long distances,  
2 remains an essential energy source for cooking and heating applications (section 8.3.1.2).  
3 Conversely, industrialised agriculture, forest and fishing industries depend on significant energy  
4 inputs over and above the natural energy resource obtained from the sun. Intensive production of  
5 livestock, fish, crops and trees is widely practised in many countries to provide food and fibre  
6 products for consumption by city-dwellers. Energy inputs are mainly fossil fuels that are either  
7 combusted:

- 8     – directly for heating, drying and to power boats, tractors and machinery, or
- 9     – indirectly to manufacture fertilisers and agri-chemicals, construct buildings and fences, as  
10     well as to generate electricity for water pumping, lighting, cooling and operating fixed  
11     equipment.

12 For some food products such as potatoes, the energy inputs can exceed the food energy value of the  
13 harvested crop (as shown by a negative energy ratio of energy output/energy input) (Haj Seyed  
14 Hadi, 2006). However, there are variations depending on the boundaries used and assumptions  
15 made and a positive energy ratio for potatoes has also been reported in Iran (Mohamaddi et al.,  
16 2008).

17 Typically in OECD countries, energy demand for the agriculture sector is around 5% of total  
18 consumer energy. Energy efficiency measures are being implemented in various farm and forest  
19 activities including tractor operation, milking shed power demands, cool store refrigeration,  
20 greenhouse heating etc. Future opportunities exist to reduce fertiliser and agri-chemical inputs by  
21 using precision farming application methods based on GPS techniques (USDA, 2009), improved  
22 manufacturing techniques and organic farming systems.

23 Primary industries can also provide a number of biomass energy carriers such as crop residues,  
24 animal manures, forest residues, meat wastes, fish wastes and energy crops. These can be used for a  
25 range of applications including liquid biofuels.<sup>11</sup> Landowners also have access to RE resources  
26 including wind, solar radiation, potential energy in rivers and streams and geothermal heat. Their  
27 availability varies with different farm enterprises depending on land use, terrain and location (Table  
28 8.14). Wherever land is farmed, wind turbines could also be constructed on suitable sites and solar  
29 systems installed on farm buildings or directly on the ground to provide power, heat for drying  
30 crops, or irrigation water pumping. Ground source heat pumps could also be installed to meet low-  
31 grade heat demands.

32 Currently land use and land use change accounts for around 30% of total greenhouse gas emissions.  
33 A small amount arising from fossil fuel energy inputs but most coming from deforestation, methane  
34 from ruminant digestion and paddy fields, and nitrous oxides from wastes and nitrogenous fertiliser  
35 use. Competition for land use to provide food, fibre, animal feed, recreation, biodiversity  
36 conservation forests, as well as energy crops is growing. Water use constraints, sustainable  
37 production and energy developments including biofuel production are under close scrutiny (Wilton  
38 Park, 2008).

39 Rich multi-national corporate organisations and food importing countries such as Saudi Arabia,  
40 South Korea, Kuwait and Qatar have negotiated investments with governments of poor countries for  
41 between 15 to 20 M ha of land from 2006 to 2009. Their aim is to grow, manage and export food  
42 such as wheat, rice and maize, but also to produce crops for biofuel exports (von Braun and  
43 Meinzen-Dick, 2009). Deals being quoted include China securing the right to grow palm oil for  
44 biofuel on 2.8M ha in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and also negotiating 2M ha in Zambia,

---

<sup>11</sup> Note this section covers only on-farm and in-forest production and processing activities including harvest and post-harvest operations up to the farm gate. Food and fibre processing operations are covered in the Industry section 8.3.3.

1 South Korea investing in Madagascar, and Sun Biofuels UK, a private company, growing jatropha  
2 plantations for biodiesel oil in Ethiopia and Mozambique. Investments can either cause exploitation  
3 of the existing rural communities (Kugulman and Levenstein, 2009) or provide benefits when the  
4 advantages are equally shared, such as Brazilian sugar ethanol companies investing in Ghana  
5 (Renewable Energy World, 2008).

6 A code of good conduct to share benefits, abide by national trade policies and respect customary  
7 rights of the family farm unit is being considered.

#### 8 *8.3.4.1 Status and strategies*

9 Large regional differences occur in primary production around the world due to climate, seasons,  
10 weather patterns, terrain, soil types, precipitation, cultural practices, land use history and ownership,  
11 and farm management using intensive or extensive methods (subsistence farming, versus low input  
12 (organic) farming, versus high input, industrialised farming). The classification of land area and use  
13 by country or region can be found at the UN Food and Agriculture Organisation's [web site](http://www.fao.org/faostat)  
14 [faostat.fao.org](http://www.fao.org/faostat). [TSU: URLs are to be cited only in footnotes or reference list.]

15 The integration of land use with the development of RE projects for electricity generation is well  
16 established. There are many examples of wind farms constructed on pasture and crop lands in areas  
17 with good mean annual wind speeds that have resulted from identification of the economic benefits  
18 from multi-purpose land use to the landowner. Only 2 to 3% of the total land area needs to be taken  
19 out of agricultural production for access roads, turbine foundations and control centre buildings.  
20 Installations can range from privately-owned, micro-scale (1 – 100 kW) plants that solely meet  
21 local individual or village demand, up to corporate-owned, large-scale (100s MW) where the power  
22 generated can be exported off the property to provide a return on the investment. Similar  
23 opportunities exist for small and large hydropower projects (although social disbenefits for local  
24 residents can also exist – see Chapter 9). Proximity to the load or to a nearby transmission grid, in  
25 order to avoid construction of costly power lines over long distances, can affect the economic  
26 viability of a project.

27 Hydropower projects are limited by local waterway characteristics. Having a high head is usually  
28 more efficient than a high flow. However low head turbines have been developed for run-of-  
29 waterway applications (using low weirs rather than high dams with water storage potential)  
30 including operation in low gradient water distribution channels to power the irrigation pumps  
31 (EECA, 2008).



1 **Table 8.14:** Primary production from industrial scale enterprises showing energy demand, energy use intensity (GJ/ha of land or buildings), RE  
 2 resources available and potential for energy export across the farm boundary.

Type of enterprise	Direct energy inputs	Energy use intensity	Potential renewable energy resource	Energy export potential
Dairying	Electricity for milking facility, pumping of water and manure, refrigeration. Diesel for tractor. Diesel or electricity for irrigation.	High. Medium. High if for irrigation.	Manure for biogas. Heat from milk cooling. Solar water heating. Solar PV.	Limited as most used on-site.
Pastoral grazing animals (e.g. sheep, beef, deer, goat, llama)	Electricity for shearing. Diesel.	Very low but higher if irrigated. Low or medium if some pasture conserved.	Hill sites for wind turbines. Hydro power options. Solar systems on buildings. Green crops for biogas.	Wind power. Biogas CHP (combined heat and power).
Beef-lot, intensive production	Electricity for lighting, cooling, water pumping. Diesel for tractor.	Medium. High for harvesting feed.	Manure for biogas CHP. Solar PV and/or thermal if roof space available.	Limited as used on-site.
Pigs	Electricity for lighting, heating, cleaning.	High if housed indoors. Medium if kept outdoors.	Manure for biogas. Solar systems if roof space available.	Limited as used on-site.
Poultry	Electricity for lighting, heating, cleaning.	High if housed indoors, but low if free-ranging.	Combustion of litter for CHP. Solar systems.	High. Several multi-MW power plants already operating in UK, US.
Arable (e.g. cereals, maize, rapeseed, soyabean, cotton, rice, sugarcane, cassava, etc.).	Diesel. Electricity for storage facilities, conveyor motors, irrigation. Gas or LPG for drying.	Very high for machinery. Medium if rainfed. High if irrigated. Low and seasonal.	Crop residues for heat, power and possibly biofuels. Energy crops. Hydro power where streams suitable.	High where energy crops are purpose-grown.
Vegetables large scale (onions, potatoes, carrots, etc.)	Diesel. Electricity for grading, conveying irrigation, cooling.	High for machinery. Medium if rainfed. High if irrigated and for post-harvest chillers.	Dry residues for combustion. Wet residues for biogas.	Limited if used on site.
Market garden vegetables small scale	Diesel for machinery. Electricity for washing, grading.	Medium. Low for post-harvest.	Some residues and rejects for biogas.	Low.

Type of enterprise	Direct energy inputs	Energy use intensity	Potential renewable energy resource	Energy export potential
(mixture)		Medium if cool-stores.		
Nursery cropping	Diesel for machinery Heat for protected houses.	Low. Medium.	Some residues and rejects for combustion.	Low.
Greenhouse production	Electricity for ventilation, lighting and heating (or gas, oil or biomass).	High where heated. Medium if unheated.	Some residues and rejects for combustion.	Low.
Orchard (pip fruit, olives, bananas, pineapple)	Diesel for machinery. Electricity for grading, drip irrigation, cool-store etc.	Medium. Medium if irrigated and post-harvest storage.	Prunings for heat. Reject fruit for biogas.	Low.
Forest plantation crops (pine, spruce, eucalyptus, palm oil, etc)	Diesel for planting, pruning and harvesting.	Low.	Forest residues. Short rotation forest crops. Oil palm bunches.	High – large volumes of biomass for CHP or possibly biofuels.
Fishing – large trawlers off-shore	Marine diesel/fuel oil. Electricity for refrigeration.	High.	(Reject fish dumped at sea).	None.
Fish farm – near-shore or on-shore.	Diesel for boats for servicing. Electricity for refrigeration.	Low Medium if facilities off-shore. Medium.	Residues for biogas and oil. Ocean energy.	Low. Electricity from ocean energy possible in future.
Fishing – small boats near-shore.	Diesel/gasoline. Electricity for ice or refrigeration.	Low. Low.	Residues for biogas and oil.	Low.

1

1 Solar thermal systems have been commonly used for water heating, especially in dairy milking  
2 sheds, as well as for the drying of fruit and vegetables. Post-harvest chilling of fresh products using  
3 solar sorption technologies (Fan et al., 2007) remains in the development stage, but the technology  
4 holds good promise for air-conditioning, refrigeration, ice making and congelation of food products  
5 especially for hot regions.

6 Geothermal heat from natural hot water or steam near the Earth's surface has been used for various  
7 thermal applications in limited locations where the resource exists including for heating  
8 greenhouses and fish and prawn farming (Lund, 2002). Ground source heat pumps could have  
9 widespread use with applications for fruit and vegetable desiccation, heating animal livestock  
10 houses and drying timber, although the technology would not compete with simpler outdoor solar  
11 drying in sunny regions.

12 Biomass resources are commonly used to meet local agricultural and rural community energy  
13 demands. Although many examples exist, developing a project can be challenging in terms of  
14 securing biomass feedstock for the long term, ensuring it is sustainably produced, storing it for all-  
15 year-round use with minimal losses, transporting it cost-effectively due to its relatively low energy  
16 density compared with fossil fuels, recycling nutrients and obtaining planning consents. Guidelines  
17 to assist project developers and city planners have therefore been produced (IEA, 2007b).

18 Anaerobic digestion of animal manures, food and fibre processing wastes, or green crops to produce  
19 biogas is a well understood technology (Chapter 2). Fish processing residues can also be utilised,  
20 but tend to be dried and ground for animal feed. Chicken litter, with a major component of sawdust  
21 or shavings, is often better used for direct combustion. On-farm use of biogas for heat or CHP,  
22 using gas engines, is common practice. A less common application is as a transport fuel similar to  
23 compressed natural gas (cng). Gas storage is costly, so matching supply with demand is a challenge  
24 for the system designer. Larger community scale plants have been successfully developed in  
25 Denmark, India, Indonesia and elsewhere. The odourless, digested solid residues can be used for  
26 soil conditioning and nutrient replenishment.

27 Dry crop residues such as rice husks, coconut shells are easily stored and commonly combusted at  
28 the small scale for heat generation or at a larger scale for CHP. Bagasse (fibrous residues from  
29 sugarcane) is around 50% moisture content (wet basis). So to avoid a major disposal problem it has  
30 traditionally been combusted inefficiently to provide just sufficient heat and power to supply the  
31 refinery, though with high levels of air pollutants. Partly resulting from the privatisation of the  
32 electricity industry in many countries, a number of sugar plant owners have now invested in very  
33 efficient CHP plants that generate around 5 to 10 times more power for export. Partly drying the  
34 bagasse with available heat to give more efficient combustion, and with reduced air pollutant  
35 emissions, could be warranted (Shanmukharadhya and Sudhakar, 2007).

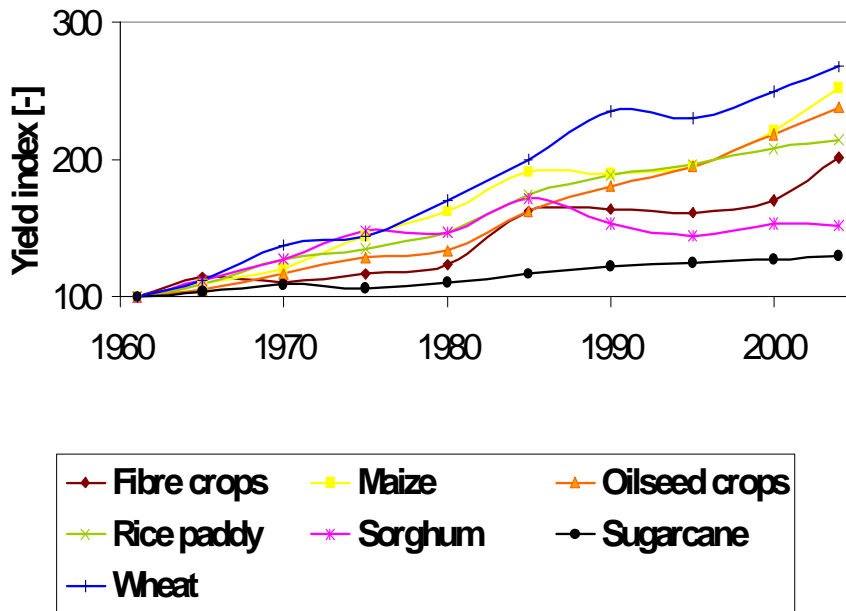
36 Bagasse, husks, nut shells, etc. are produced at the processing plant, and therefore, in effect, are  
37 delivered free-on-site. Cereal straw or forest residues have to be collected and transported as a  
38 separate operation following the harvest of the primary product (grain or timber). Due to the  
39 additional costs involved, techniques for integrated harvesting of co-products have been developed  
40 such as whole crop harvesting with later separation, or whole tree extraction to a landing where the  
41 tree is processed into various products. Although used mainly for heat and power production at  
42 present, with the possible advent of 2<sup>nd</sup> generation liquid biofuels from ligno-cellulosic feedstocks  
43 (IEA, 2008a), competition for this limited biomass resource could result in some regions. As a  
44 result, purpose-grown energy cropping has been proposed as a source of ligno-cellulose.

1 8.3.4.2 Pathways for renewable energy adoption

2 Much land under cultivation could simultaneously be used for RE production. Market drivers for  
 3 RE power generation on rural land and waterways include electrification of rural areas, energy  
 4 security and the avoidance of transmission line capacity upgrading where loads are increasing.

5 Many sites in Europe and elsewhere that used to house water mills could be utilised today for run-  
 6 of-river micro-hydro power generation schemes. Fish farms may be able to utilise local waves or  
 7 ocean currents for power generation opportunities in the future. In many cases much of the RE  
 8 potential would be best utilised on the property to displace imported energy needed to run the  
 9 enterprise (Table 8.14).

10 Little surplus land is available for bringing into cultivation in most countries and further  
 11 deforestation is not an acceptable option. Therefore to meet the growing demands for primary  
 12 products including biomass, increasing productivity of existing arable, pastoral and plantation forest  
 13 lands by improving management and selecting higher yielding varieties is one option. (Changing  
 14 diets to eat less animal products is another). Through these actions, average yields of staple crops  
 15 have continued to increase over the past few decades (Fig. 8.45) though with variations between  
 16 regions. This trend could continue over the next few decades, with genetically modified crops  
 17 possibly having a positive influence. Conversely, global warming trends have possibly already  
 18 offset some of the productivity gains expected from technological advances (Lobell and Field,  
 19 2006).



20

21 **Figure 8.45:** Increased productivity per hectare for a range of crops over the past few decades  
 22 compared with base year 1962 (FAO, 2009).

23 8.3.4.3 Transition issues

24 The primary production sector is making a slow transition to reducing its dependence on energy  
 25 inputs as well as to better using its naturally endowed, RE sources. Multi-uses of land for  
 26 agriculture and energy purposes is becoming common, such as wind turbines constructed on grazing  
 27 land, on-farm biogas plants, and crops grown to provide liquid biofuels and co-food products. The  
 28 technologies are largely mature. However, based on the huge amount of RE resources available on  
 29 farms and plantation lands, the share of the total potential being utilised at present is miniscule.

1    Barriers to greater deployment include high capital costs, lack of available financing, remoteness  
2    from energy demand (including access to electricity and gas grids), competition for land use,  
3    transport constraints, water supply limitations, and lack of skills and knowledge by landowners.

#### 4    *8.3.4.4 Future trends*

5    RE is likely to be used to a greater degree by the global agricultural sector in the future to supply  
6    energy demands for primary production and post-harvest operations at both the large and small  
7    scales using a wide range of conversion technologies. The integration of RE with food and fibre  
8    production on the same land can provide a co-revenue stream for land owners. This will encourage  
9    steps towards sustainable development to be made in developing countries since the affordable  
10    supply of useful energy services is a critical component.

11    Distributed energy systems based on RE technologies are beginning to gain further traction in cities  
12    (IEA, 2009b) and also have large potential in rural areas. This concept, being developed for uptake  
13    in OECD countries, could be applied to produce mini-power distribution grids in rural communities  
14    in developing countries where electricity services are not yet available.

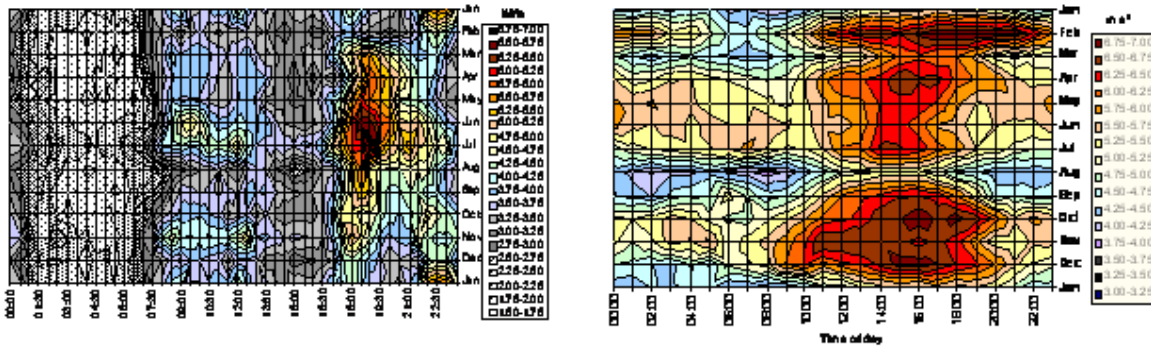
15    A future opportunity for the agricultural sector is the concept of carbon sequestration in the soil as  
16    “bio-char”. When produced via gasification or pyrolysis using the controlled oxygen combustion of  
17    sustainably produced biomass, incorporation of the residual char into arable soils is claimed to  
18    enhance future plant growth and the carbon is removed from the atmosphere. Further RD&D is  
19    required to assess soil suitability, impacts on crops yields, methods of pulverisation and integration  
20    but the future integration potential, once proven, could be significant (Lehmann, 2007).

#### 21    *8.3.4.5 Case study. Distributed generation in a rural community*

22    There are promising opportunities for rural communities to benefit by capturing and using local RE  
23    systems and exporting excess power to the grid. Distributed energy can provide climate change  
24    mitigation benefits, lead to sustainable development in developing countries, as well as give  
25    increased security of supply. A small demonstration project at Totara Valley, New Zealand aims to:

- 26        • demonstrate a decision making methodology for rural communities whereby the local  
27        energy resources can be easily identified and utilised to meet local demands for heat and  
28        power in order to provide economic and social benefits;
- 29        • identify new business opportunities for power supply companies and circumvent the  
30        commercial conundrum of having to supply the more remote customers for limited  
31        commercial gain; and
- 32        • solve the technical problems of supplying heat and power to multi-users from several small  
33        generation sites within a given locality using RE resources wherever feasible.

34    Electricity meters at strategic locations measured demands of the appliances used in the woolsheds,  
35    houses, workshops, freezer sheds etc. (Murray et al., 2002) and enabled a series of electricity  
36    profiles to be produced showing both seasonal and daily variations (Figure 8.46) and identifying  
37    opportunities for energy efficiency improvements, solar water heaters and heat pumps. The wind  
38    speed and direction (together with the solar radiation resources) were monitored to develop a  
39    method of showing seasonal and daily variations.



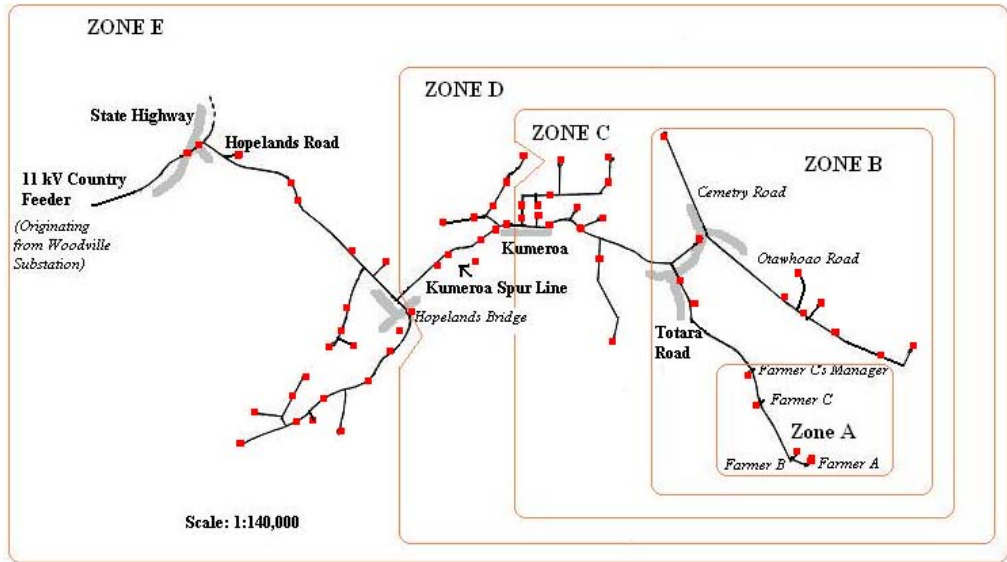
**Figure 8.46:** Average seasonal and daily electricity demand for the Totara Valley community households in kWh consumption per 30 minute period with annual and daily wind data showing a reasonable match with the demand. [TSU: Source?]

A 2.2kW wind turbine was installed on the best hill site, but due to the cost of 1.5km of copper cabling being around **USD 13,000** [TSU: Needs to be presented in 2005 US\$] it is used to power an electrolyser (Sudol, 2009). The hydrogen produced is piped down to a fuel cell with losses of only around 1%. The pipe is used as an energy storage system for when the wind does not blow. A 1kW Pelton micro-hydro turbine was installed. Since wind and solar are variable and intermittent, and not all properties have a reliable stream with micro-hydro potential, matching power supply with continually varying demand is difficult and often requires some form of storage. Several options exist to provide good quality and reliable power supply systems to a rural community.

- Each building could have its own independent generation system often combining wind and solar with 3 or 4 day battery storage and a small gasoline generator as back-up.
- The community could be independent with several sources of small-scale generation, possibly located on more than one property and with a mini-grid to connect all the generation plants and to supply all the buildings. This could require battery storage or diesel generation back-up for when the demand exceeded the supply. At Totara Valley a biodiesel-generator is controlled remotely by the line company when extra capacity is needed. Water heaters and cool stores on the farms provide load demand control as well.
- If already connected to a grid, the community could continue to use mains power in the usual way, but with the risk of ever increasing fixed supply charges to cover maintenance costs and eventual replacement of the lines and poles should they go down in a storm.
- The grid could be used as a “battery” for when demand exceeds supply from the power generated on site. This could be attractive to a distribution company when a line is reaching its maximum transmitting capacity. An expensive upgrade could be avoided by installing this embedded generation.

A line company could therefore have a strong business interest in becoming a joint venture partner in such a scheme, possibly to purchase and lease the power generation equipment to the community members. A related study from the line company perspective (Jayamaha, 2006), modelled different scales of communities (Figure 8.47).

Suitable controls and metering systems will need to be developed to integrate various generation technologies between users and the local grid and to enable metering of both imported and exported power to be achieved (Gardiner et al., 2008).



1  
2 **Figure 8.47:** The power distribution feeder reaching Totara Valley (Zone A) is the end of the line.  
3 Larger community scales using their local RE resources (Zones A, B, C, D or E) could show  
4 greater economic benefits. (Farm and other building clusters with power loads are shown as red  
5 squares).

1 **REFERENCE**

- 2 **AEMC**, 2009. Review of Energy Market Frameworks in Light of Climate Change Policies, Final  
3 Report, Australian Energy Market Commission September. **HYPERLINK**  
4 "<http://www.aemc.gov.au>" [www.aemc.gov.au](http://www.aemc.gov.au)
- 5 **AEMO**, 2009, AEMO submission to the AEMC Review of Energy Market Frameworks in the light  
6 of Climate Change Policy, 2nd Interim Report, Australian Energy Market Operator 10 August.  
7 Available at [www.aemc.gov.au](http://www.aemc.gov.au)
- 8 **AEP**, 2007: Interstate Transmission Vision for Wind Integration. American Electric Power, 8pp  
9 **HYPERLINK** "<http://www.aep.com/about/i765project/docs/windtransmissionvisionwhitepaper.pdf>"  
10 <http://www.aep.com/about/i765project/docs/windtransmissionvisionwhitepaper.pdf> ,
- 11 **Amador**, J., and Dominguez J., 2006: Spatial analysis methodology applied to rural electrification,  
12 *Renewable Energy*, 31(10), 1505 -1520
- 13 **Amigun**, B., Sigamoney R., Blottnitz H., 2008: Commercialization of biofuel industry in Africa: A  
14 review, *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 12(3), 690, -711
- 15 **ANFAVEA**, 2009. Anuário da Indústria Automobilística Brasileira (Automotive Industry Statistic  
16 Yearbook. Available at [www.anfavea.com.br/anuario.html](http://www.anfavea.com.br/anuario.html). Accessed Decemebr 2, 2009.
- 17 **Anon**, 2007. White Paper on Internationally Compatible Biofuels Standards. Tripartite Task Force,  
18 Brazil, European Union and Untied States of America.  
19 [http://www.anp.gov.br/doc/biodiesel/White\\_Paper\\_on\\_Internationally\\_Compatible\\_Biofuels\\_Standards\\_Final.pdf](http://www.anp.gov.br/doc/biodiesel/White_Paper_on_Internationally_Compatible_Biofuels_Standards_Final.pdf). Accessed 8 April 2009.
- 20
- 21 **Antvorskov**, S., 2007: Introduction to integration of renewable energy in demand controlled hybrid  
22 ventilation systems for residential buildings. *Building and Environment*, 43(8), 1350,-1353.
- 23 **API**, 2008. Shipping ethanol through pipelines. American Petroleum Institute, Background paper,  
24 May 8. 1220 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005-4070, USA  
25 [www.api.org/aboutoilgas/sectors/pipeline/upload/pipelineethanolshipmentfinal-3.pdf](http://www.api.org/aboutoilgas/sectors/pipeline/upload/pipelineethanolshipmentfinal-3.pdf)
- 26 **Arena**, U., Zaccariello, L., and Mastellone, M. L., 2009, "Tar removal during the fluidized bed  
27 gasification of plastic waste," *Waste Management* 29(2), 783-791. February.
- 28 **Arndt**, U., Von Roon S, and Wagner U, 2006. Virtuelle kraftwerke: Theorie oder realität?. *BWK -*  
29 *Energie-Fachmagazin*, 58 (6), pp. 52-57
- 30 **Asplund**, G., 2004. Sustainable energy systems with HVDC transmission. Institute of Electronic  
31 and Electrical Engineers, Power Engineering Society, General Meeting, June, Denver, US.  
32 [ttp://ewh.ieee.org/cmte/ips/2004GM/2004GM\\_GlobalPowerSystems.pdf](http://ewh.ieee.org/cmte/ips/2004GM/2004GM_GlobalPowerSystems.pdf)
- 33 **Awerbuch**, S., 2006. Portfolio-based electricity generation planning: policy implications for  
34 renewables and energy security. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 11(3),  
35 pages 693-710, Springer, May.
- 36 **Balat**, M., 2008: Potential importance of hydrogen as a future solution to environmental and  
37 transportation problems. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33, 4013-4029.
- 38 **Bandivadekar**, A., Bodek K, Cheah L, Evans C, Groode T, Heywood J, Kasseris E, Kromer M,  
39 Weiss M, 2008. On the road in 2035: reducing transportation's petroleum consumption and GHG  
40 emissions, Laboratory for Energy and the Environment, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 77  
41 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139.
- 42 **Barton**, L., 2007: Interstate transmission vision for wind integration. American Electric Power.



- 1 **Beck, N.**, Sato Y, García-Conde A and de Valladares M-D, IEA Hydrogen Implementing  
2 Agreement (HIA), Collaborative Hydrogen R,D&D In Pursuit of Sustainable Energy Solutions,  
3 UNIDO-ICHET Meeting, Brussels, Belgium, October 10, 2007.
- 4 **Beharrysingh, S.**, F. Van Hulle, 2009: European electrical transmission system export capability  
5 for increasing wind power penetration. 8th International Workshop on Large-Scale Integration of  
6 wind Power into Power Systems as well as on Transmission Networks for Offshore Wind Farms,  
7 Bremen 14-15 October 2009.
- 8 **Bernstein, L.**, J. Roy, K. C. Delhotal, J. Harnisch, R. Matsuhashi, L. Price, K. Tanaka, E. Worrell,  
9 F. Yamba, Z. Fengqi., 2007. Industry, Chapter 7, in Climate Change 2007: Mitigation, Working  
10 Group III, Cambridge Press, www.ipcc.ch
- 11 **Billinton, R.** and Allan R N, 1996. Reliability evaluation of power systems, Plenum Press, Second  
12 Edition, ISBN 0-306-45259-6.
- 13 **Biogasmax**, 2009: European biomethane demonstration project <http://www.biogasmax.co.uk/>.
- 14 **Bloem, J.J.**, 2008: Evaluation of a PV-integrated building application in a well-controlled outdoor  
15 test environment, Building and Environment, 43(2), Outdoor Testing, Analysis and Modelling of  
16 Building Components, 205, -216
- 17 **BMU**, 2009. Richtlinien zur Förderung von Maßnahmen zur Nutzung erneuerbarer Energien im  
18 Wärmemarkt vom 20. Februar. German Federal Ministry of Environment, Nature Conservation and  
19 Nuclear Safety.
- 20 **Börjesson, P.** and Berndes, G., 2006. The prospects for willow plantations for wastewater treatment  
21 in Sweden, Biomass & Bioenergy, 30 (2006) 428-438
- 22 **Bouffard, F.**, and Kirschen, D.S., 2008: Centralised and distributed electricity systems, Energy  
23 Policy, 36(12), 4504-4508
- 24 **Bouzidi, B.**, Haddadi M., Belmokhtar O., 2009 : Assessment of a photovoltaic pumping system in  
25 the areas of the Algerian Sahara, Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 13(4), 879, -886
- 26 **Bowker, D. G.**, 2009. “The Australian Electricity System – Sustaining the Future”, CIGRE  
27 Symposium on the Operation and Development of Power Systems in the New Context, Guilin City  
28 - Guangxi Province, China. 28 - 30 October 2009, Paper 102. In publication – will become available  
29 via <http://www.cigre.org>
- 30 **Boyle, G.** (Ed.), 2007: Renewable electricity and the grid. The challenge of variability. Earthscan,  
31 London, 219p
- 32 **Bruus, F.** and Halldor, K., 2004. Principal design of heat distribution. News from DBDH 2/2004.
- 33 **Bueno, C.**, Carta, J.A., 2006 : Wind powered pumped hydro storage systems, a means of increasing  
34 the penetration of renewable energy in the Canary Islands, Renewable and Sustainable Energy  
35 Reviews, 10(4), 312,-340
- 36 **Burges, K.**, De Broe, A.M. & Feijoo, A., 2003. Advanced wind farm control according to  
37 Transmission System Operator requirements. European Wind Energy Conference, EWEC’03  
38 Madrid, Spain, 16.–20.6.2003.
- 39 **Cao, J.**, and Lin, X., 2008: Application of the diagonal recurrent wavelet neural network to solar  
40 irradiation forecast assisted with fuzzy technique. Engineering Applications of Artificial  
41 Intelligence, 21(8), 1255-1263

- 1    **Castello, P., E. Tzimas, P. Moretto, and S.D. Peteves, 2005:** Techno-economic assessment of  
2 hydrogen transmission and distribution systems in Europe in the medium and long term. Report  
3 EUR 21586 EN, ISBN 92-894-9292-9, Institute for Energy, Petten, The Netherlands.
- 4    **CEC, 2006:** Bioenergy action plan for California. Action Plan, CEC-600-2006-01, Bioenergy  
5 Interagency Working Group, California Energy Commission, Sacramento.
- 6    **CGEE, 2009.** “Bioetanol como combustível: uma oportunidade para o Brasil”. Centro de Gestão e  
7 Estudos Estraégicos. Brasília DF. Brasil.
- 8    **Chen, H., Cong, T.N., Yang, W., Tan, C., Li, Y., and Ding, Y., 2009:** Progress in electrical energy  
9 storage system: A critical review. *Progress in Natural Science*, 19(3), 291,-312
- 10    **Chicco, G., and Mancarella, P., 2009:** Distributed multi-generation: A comprehensive view.  
11 *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 13(3), 535,-551
- 12    **CONCAWE, 2007.** Well-to-wheels analysis of future automotive fuels and powertrains in the  
13 European context. Well to Wheels report, Version 2c, March. <http://ies.jrc.ec.europa.eu/wtw.html>.
- 14    **Contreras, A.B., Thomson M., Infield D.G., 2007:** Renewable energy powered desalination in Baja  
15 California Sur, Mexico, *Desalination*, 220(1-3), 431-440
- 16    **Corbus, D. et al. 2009.** Eastern wind integration and transmission study – preliminary findings.  
17 Proceedings of 8th International Workshop on Large-Scale Integration of Wind Power into Power  
18 Systems as well as on Transmission Networks of Offshore Wind Farms, 14-15 October 2009,  
19 Bremen.
- 20    **CRA International, 2008:** Updating the Comprehensive Reliability Review quantitative analysis to  
21 account for CPRS and MRET, Prepared for AEMC Reliability Panel, December 2008. Available  
22 from <http://www.aemc.gov.au/electricity.php?r=20080822.183804>
- 23    **CSEP, 2004.** The Energy Strategy for Cornwall’ [www.csep.co.uk/](http://www.csep.co.uk/)
- 24    **Cutler, N., Kepert J, MacGill I, Outhred H and Kay M, 2008,** Characterising Future Large, Rapid  
25 Changes in Aggregated Wind Power Using Numerical Weather Prediction Spatial Fields. *Wind*  
26 *Energy*, DOI: 10.1002/we.312, October.
- 27    **Czisch, G., 2004:** Cost minimum for a European electricity supply entirely with renewable  
28 energies, ISET
- 29    **Dalton, G.J., Lockington D.A., Baldock T.E., 2008 :** Case study feasibility analysis of renewable  
30 energy supply options for small to medium-sized tourist accommodations, *Renewable Energy*,  
31 34(4), 1134, -1144
- 32    **Dansk Fjernvarme, 2007.** Benchmarking Statistik 2006/2007. Dansk Fjernvarme, Kolding,  
33 Denmark, ISSN 1902-4258
- 34    **Davis, S.C., Diegel, S.W. and Boundy, R.G., 2008.** Transportation energy data book 2007, Edition  
35 28, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and  
36 Renewable Energy, Report ORNL-6984.
- 37    **DEA, 2009.** Danish Energy Agency, [http://www.ens.dk/en-US/supply/Renewable-](http://www.ens.dk/en-US/supply/Renewable-energy/WindPower/Facts-about-Wind-Power/Key-figures-statistics/Sider/Forside.aspx)  
38 [energy/WindPower/Facts-about-Wind-Power/Key-figures-statistics/Sider/Forside.aspx](http://www.ens.dk/en-US/supply/Renewable-energy/WindPower/Facts-about-Wind-Power/Key-figures-statistics/Sider/Forside.aspx)
- 39    **Delgado, A.M., Torres, 2007:** Solar thermal heat engines for water pumping: An update,  
40 *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 13(2), 462,-472
- 41    **DENA, 2005.** Energiewirtschaftliche Planung für die Netzintegration von Windenergie in  
42 Deutschland an Land und Offshore bis zum Jahr 2020. Endbericht. Energiewirtschaftliches Institut  
43 an der Universität zu Köln (EWI), DeutschesWindenergie-Institut (DEWI), E.ON Netz GmbH,

- 1 RWE Transportnetz Strom GmbH, Vattenfall Europe Transmission GmbH. Study commissioned by  
2 Deutsche Energie-Agentur GmbH (Dena), Köln, Germany, 24 February, 380 pp.
- 3 **Desertec Foundation**, 2009. The DESERTEC concept – clean power from deserts,  
4 <http://www.desertec.org/en/concept/whitebook/>
- 5 **DeValve**, T., and B. Olsommer, 2006: Micro-CHP Systems for Residential Applications Final  
6 Report. US DoE Report (Contract No. DE-FC26-04NT42217), United Technologies Research  
7 Center, East Hartford, Connecticut.
- 8 **Dimoudi**, A., Kostarela P., 2008: Energy monitoring and conservation potential in school buildings  
9 in the C' climatic zone of Greece, *Renewable Energy*, 34(1), 289,-296
- 10 **DLR** (German Aerospace Center), Institute of Technical Thermodynamics Section, 2005: MED-  
11 CSP Concentrating Solar Power for the Mediterranean Region. Federal Ministry for the  
12 Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety, Germany
- 13 **DLR**, 2006: Trans-CSP. Trans-Mediterranean Interconnection for concentrating solar power, 150p.
- 14 **Doherty**, R. and O'Malley, M.J., 2005. New approach to quantify reserve demand in systems with  
15 significant installed wind capacity, *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems*, 20, 587 -595.
- 16 **Doherty**, R., Outhred H & O'Malley M, 2008: Generation portfolio analysis for a carbon  
17 constrained and uncertain future. Chapter 8 in *Analytical Methods for Energy Diversity and*  
18 *Security*, M Bazilian & F Roques (Eds), Elsevier, ISBN 978 0 08 056887 4
- 19 **Doornbosch**, R. and Steenblik R, 2007. *Biofuels: Is The Cure Worse Than The Disease?* OECD,  
20 Paris, SG/SD/RT(2007)3.
- 21 **Douglas F. Barnes**, Krutilla K, and Hyde W, 2004. **The Urban Household Energy Transition:  
22 Energy, Poverty, and the Environment in the Developing World. March.** [Comment by TSU:  
23 Should be cited under Barnes?]
- 24 **Doukas**, H., Nychtis C., Psarras J., 2008. Assessing energy-saving measures in buildings through  
25 an intelligent decision support model, *Building and Environment*, 44(2), 290,-298
- 26 **Dounis**, A.I., Caraiscos C., 2009: Advanced control systems engineering for energy and comfort  
27 management in a building environment--A review, *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*,  
28 13(6-7), 1246,-1261
- 29 **EASAC**, 2009: European Academy of Sciences, “A European electricity grid: transporting bulk  
30 electrical power in Europe”.
- 31 **EC**, 2004. Case study 192, Cornwall Sustainable Energy Partnership, UK. European Commission,  
32 Directorate-General for Energy and Transport, Bruxelles.
- 33 **EC**, 2006. Spain’s new Building Energy Standards place the country among the leaders in solar  
34 energy in Europe. European Commission Environmental Technologies Action Plan.  
35 <http://ec.europa.eu/environment>
- 36 **EECA**, 2008. Hydro energy on your farm, Technical Guide 5.0. Energy Efficiency and  
37 Conservation Authority of New Zealand, Wellington, [http://www.eeca.govt.nz/sites/all/files/hydro-](http://www.eeca.govt.nz/sites/all/files/hydro-energy-on-your-farm-technical-guide-08-09.pdf)  
38 [energy-on-your-farm-technical-guide-08-09.pdf](http://www.eeca.govt.nz/sites/all/files/hydro-energy-on-your-farm-technical-guide-08-09.pdf)
- 39 **EFC**, 2009. [http://www.energyfuturecoalition.org/biofuels/fact\\_usage\\_today.htm](http://www.energyfuturecoalition.org/biofuels/fact_usage_today.htm) (accessed  
40 November 22)
- 41 **EIGA**, 2004: Hydrogen Transportation Pipelines. IGC Doc 121/04, European Industrial Gases  
42 Association, Avenue des Arts 3-5, B 1210 Brussels.

- 1    **Epp**, B., 2009. Dänemark: Solare Nahwärme ist wirtschaftlich. Solarthemen, 17. 312, 24-25,  
2    September.
- 3    **EPRI**, 2007. Environmental assessment of plug-in hybrid electric vehicles, Electric Power Research  
4    Institute, Palo Alto, California
- 5    **EPRI**, 2009, Program on technology innovation: industrial electrotechnology development  
6    opportunities, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, California.
- 7    **EREC**, 2007. The energy [r]evolution - a sustainable global energy outlook, European Renewable  
8    Energy Centre and Greenpeace,  
9    [www.greenpeace.org/raw/content/italy/ufficiostampa/file/rivoluzione-energetica-inglese](http://www.greenpeace.org/raw/content/italy/ufficiostampa/file/rivoluzione-energetica-inglese)
- 10   **EREC**, 2008. European Renewable Energy Council, The Renewable Energy House  
11   <http://www.erec.org/reh/>
- 12   **ESIPC**, 2005. Planning council wind report to ESCOSA, Electricity Supply Industry Planning  
13   Council of South Australia, April. [www.esipc.sa.gov.au](http://www.esipc.sa.gov.au).
- 14   **ESIPC**, 2009. Annual planning report, Electricity Supply Industry Planning Council of South  
15   Australia. June. [www.esipc.sa.gov.au](http://www.esipc.sa.gov.au)
- 16   **Estanquero**, A., C. Rui, P. Flores, J. Ricardo, M. Pinto, R. Rodrigues, and J. Lopes Peças, 2008:  
17   How to prepare a power system for 15% wind energy penetration: the Portuguese case study, Wind  
18   Energy, 11(1), 75-84
- 19   **Etat des Forêts**, 2006. Les forêts du Bassin du Congo
- 20   **Eurelectric**, 2004: Electricity for more efficiency: electric technologies and their energy savings  
21   potential, Union of the Electricity Industry, Brussels.
- 22   **Eurogas**, 2008: Eurogas Annual Report 2007/2008. Eurogas, Avenue de Cortenbergh 172,  
23   Brussels.
- 24   **Euroheat & Power**, 2007. District heating and cooling - country by country 2007 survey.  
25   Published by Euroheat & Power, Brussels.
- 26   **European Transmission System Operators**, 2008: European Wind Integration Study (EWIS),  
27   Interim Report, July 2008. Available from [www.wind-integration.eu](http://www.wind-integration.eu)
- 28   **EWEA**, 2005. Large-scale integration of wind power in the European power supply: analysis,  
29   issues and recommendations. European Wind Energy Association, Brussels, 170 pp. [www.ewea.org](http://www.ewea.org)
- 30   **EWEA**, 2008. Harmonisation of grid code requirements in Europe. European Wind Energy  
31   Association, Position paper 25 p. [www.ewea.org](http://www.ewea.org)
- 32   **EWEA**, 2009: Oceans of opportunity. Harnessing Europe's largest domestic energy resource.  
33   European Wind Energy Association, [www.ewea.org](http://www.ewea.org)
- 34   **Falnes**, J., 2005. Wave energy tutorial, <http://folk.ntnu.no/falnes/teach/TEP4175bylgje>
- 35   **Fan**, Y., Luo, L. and Souyri, B., 2007. Review of solar sorption refrigeration technologies :  
36   development and applications, Renewable & Sustainable Energy Review 11(8), 1758-1775,  
37   Elsevier ISSN 1364-0321
- 38   **FAO**, 2009. FAO Statistical databases, UN Food and Agricultural Organisation, Rome,  
39   [www.faostat.fao.org](http://www.faostat.fao.org)
- 40   **Gardiner**, A.I., Pilbrow, E.N., Broome, S.R. and McPherson, A.E., 2008. Hylink – a renewable  
41   distributed energy application for hydrogen, 3rd International Solar Energy Society Conference –  
42   Asia Pacific Region (ISES-AP-08) 25-28 November, Sydney.

- 1    **Giatrakos, G.P.**, Tsoutsos, T.D., Zografakis, N., 2009 : Sustainable power planning for the island  
2 of Crete, *Energy Policy*, 37(4), 1222, -1238
- 3    **Giebel, G.** 2007. A variance analysis of the capacity displaced by wind energy in Europe. *Wind*  
4 *Energy* 2007; 10:69-79.
- 5    **Giebel, G.**, Brownsword, R. & Kariniotakis, G., 2003. The state-of-the-art in short-term prediction  
6 of wind power. A literature overview. EU project ANEMOS (ENK5-CT-2002-00665).  
7 <http://anemos.cma.fr> .
- 8    **Gielen, D.** and Simbolotti, G., 2005. Prospects for hydrogen and fuel cells. International Energy  
9 Agency Publications, OECD/IEA, Paris, France, 253 pp. [www.iea.org](http://www.iea.org)
- 10   **Gjengedal, T.** 2004. Large scale wind power farms as power plants. Nordic Wind Power  
11 Conference, 1–2.3.2004, Chalmers University of Technology, Sweden.
- 12   **Global Insight**, 2009. Large consortium launches USD 560 billion plan to generate 15% of  
13 Europe’s solar power from Sahara by 2050, HIS Global Insight Inc., 27 July,  
14 [www.ihsglobalinsight.com](http://www.ihsglobalinsight.com)
- 15   **Goldemberg J.**, Coelho, S.T., Nastari, P.M. and Lucon, O., 2004a. Ethanol learning curve—the  
16 Brazilian experience. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 26(3), 301–304.
- 17   **Goldemberg J.**, Johansson, T.B., Reddy, A.K.N., and Williams, R.H., 2004b. A global clean  
18 cooking fuel initiative. *Energy for Sustainable Development*, VIII(3), 5–12.
- 19   **Goldemberg, J.** (Editor), 2000 : World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of  
20 Sustainability, Chapter 10: Rural Energy in Developing Countries, UNDP / UN-DESA / World  
21 Energy Council  
22 [http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&](http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&DocumentID=5037)  
23 [DocumentID=5037](http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&DocumentID=5037)
- 24   **Greene, D.**, Leiby, P. and Bowman, D., 2007. Integrated Analysis of Market Transformation  
25 Scenarios with HyTrans. Oak Ridge National Laboratory Report, ORNL/TM-2007/094, June.
- 26   **Gronich, S.** 2006. Hydrogen & FCV Implementation Scenarios, 2010 – 2025, USDOE Hydrogen  
27 Transition Analysis Workshop, Washington, DC, August 9-10.  
28 [www1.eere.energy.gov/hydrogenandfuelcells/analysis/scenario\\_analysis\\_mtg.html](http://www1.eere.energy.gov/hydrogenandfuelcells/analysis/scenario_analysis_mtg.html)
- 29   **Hagen, M.**, E. Polman, J.K. Jensen, A. Myken, O. Joensson, and A. Dahl, 2001: Adding gas from  
30 biomass to the gas grid. Technical report, ISSN 1102-7371, Swedish Gas Center, Malmö.
- 31   **Haj Seyed Hadi, M.R.**, 2006. Energy efficiency and ecological sustainability in conventional and  
32 integrated potato production. *Advanced Technology in the Environmental Field* p. 501–34.  
33 Available from: <[www.actapress.Com](http://www.actapress.Com)>.
- 34   **Hamrin, J.**, Hummel, H., and Canapa, R., 2007: Review of renewable energy in global scenarios.  
35 Center for Resource Solutions, Report prepared for IEA Implementing Agreement on Renewable  
36 Energy Technology Deployment, [http://www.iea-](http://www.iea-retd.org/files/REVIEW%20OF%20RENEWABLE%20ENERGY%20IN%20GLOBAL%20ENERGY%20SCENARIOS_final.pdf)  
37 [retd.org/files/REVIEW%20OF%20RENEWABLE%20ENERGY%20IN%20GLOBAL%20ENERGY%20SCENARIOS\\_final.pdf](http://www.iea-retd.org/files/REVIEW%20OF%20RENEWABLE%20ENERGY%20IN%20GLOBAL%20ENERGY%20SCENARIOS_final.pdf)  
38
- 39   **Hatziargyriou, N.D.**, Vrontisi Z, Tsikalakis, A.G, Kiliass, V, 2007: The effect of island  
40 interconnections on the increase of wind power penetration in the Greek system. Source: 2007 IEEE  
41 Power Engineering Society General Meeting, 24-28 June, Tampa, FL, USA 6 pp.
- 42   Heidemann W, Dötsch C, Müller-Steinhagen H, 2005. Solare Nahwärme und saisonale  
43 Speicherung“. FVEE 2005

- 1 **Heidemann, W.**, and Müller-Steinhagen, H. 2006. Central solar heating plants with seasonal heat  
2 storage. Proceedings of the International Conference On Renewable Energies And Water  
3 Technologies CIERTA 2006, 6. -7. October 2006, Almeria, Spain.
- 4 **Hennecke, K.**, Hirsch, T., Krüger, D., Lokurlu, A., Walder, M., 2008. Pilot plant for solar process  
5 steam supply. Proceedings of Eurosun 2008 – 1st International Congress on Heating, Cooling and  
6 Buildings, 7-10 October Lisbon, ISES Europe.
- 7 **Himri, Y.**, Stambouli, A.B., Draoui, B., Himri, S., 2008 : Techno-economical study of hybrid  
8 power system for a remote village in Algeria, *Energy*, 33(7), 1128, -1136
- 9 **Hoekman, S.** Kent. “Biofuels in the U.S. - Challenges and Opportunities.” *Renewable Energy*  
10 34(1) 14-22.
- 11 **Holttinen, H.**, 2008: Estimating the impacts of wind on power systems, *Modern Power Systems*,  
12 28(5), 49-52, May.
- 13 **Holttinen, H.**, Meibom, P., Orths, A., Lange, B., O’Malley, M., Tande, J., Estanqueiro, A., Gomez,  
14 E., Soder, Strbac, G., Smith, J. and Van Hulle, F. (2009a), Impacts of large amounts of wind power  
15 on design and operation of power systems, results of IEA collaboration, 8th International Workshop  
16 on Large-Scale Integration of Wind Power into Power Systems as well as on Transmission  
17 Networks of Offshore Wind Farms, 14-15 October, Bremen.
- 18 **Holttinen, H.**, P. Meibom, F. Van Hulle, B. Lange, A. Tiedemann, M. O’Malley, J. Pierik, B.  
19 Ummels; J. Tande, A. Estanqueiro, M. Matos, E. Gomez, L. Söder, G. Strbac, A. Shakoor, J.C.  
20 Smith, M. Milligan, and E. Ela, 2009b: Design and operation of power systems with large amounts  
21 of wind power. Final report, IEA WIND Task 25, Phase one 2006-2008. VTT Research Notes 2493.  
22 203 pp. plus appendix 29 pp.
- 23 **Hoogwijk M.**, Faaij A, de Vries B and Turkenburg W YEAR??? , The potential of biomass energy  
24 under four land-use scenarios, Part B: Exploration of regional and global cost-supply curves.
- 25 **Hoogwijk, M.**, Faaij A., Eickhout B., de Vries, B. and Turkenburg, W., 2005. Potential of biomass  
26 energy out to 2100, for four IPCC SRES land-use scenarios, *Biomass and Bioenergy* 29, 225–257.
- 27 **Hossain, M.A.** and B.K. Bala, 2007: Drying of hot chilli using a solar tunnel drier. *Solar Energy*,  
28 81(1), 85-92.
- 29 <http://www.iae.or.jp/2100.html>
- 30 [http://www.kombikraftwerk.de/fileadmin/downloads/2008\\_03\\_31\\_Ma\\_\\_KombiKW\\_Abschlussber  
31 cht.pdf](http://www.kombikraftwerk.de/fileadmin/downloads/2008_03_31_Ma__KombiKW_Abschlussbericht.pdf), Downloaded Nov.2009.
- 32 <http://www.wbcsd.org/Plugins/DocSearch/details.asp?DocTypeId=25&ObjectId=MzQyMDQ>
- 33 **Huttenrauch J** and Muller-Syring G, 2006: Assessment of repair and rehabilitation technologies  
34 relating to the transport of hythane (hydrogen- methane-mixture). Naturalhy Project Report No.  
35 R0016-WP4-P-0, DBI Gas- und Umwelttechnik GmbH, Leipzig.
- 36 **Hutton, G.**, Rehfuss, E, Tediosi, F, Weiss, S, 2006, Evaluation of the costs and benefits of  
37 household energy and health interventions at global and regional Levels, WHO, p 77-83.  
38 <http://www.who.int/indoorair/publications/evaluation/en/index.html> Accessed May 23, 2008.
- 39 **IBGE**, 2008. Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística, Perfil dos Municípios Brasileiros 2008.  
40 Rio de Janeiro.  
41 <http://www.ibge.gov.br/home/estatistica/economia/perfilmunic/2008/munic2008.pdf>].

- 1    **ICA**, 2009a. International Copper Association, Ltd., and AES Eletropaulo. A um passo da  
2    cidadania: Projeto Piloto para Eletrificação de Favelas e Redução de Perdas, São Paulo, Brasil.  
3    [http://www.procobre.org/archivos/pdf/One\\_Step\\_Citizenship.pdf](http://www.procobre.org/archivos/pdf/One_Step_Citizenship.pdf).
- 4    **ICA**, 2009b. International Copper Association, Ltd,  
5    [http://www.procobre.org/archivos/pdf/One\\_Step\\_Citizenship.pdf](http://www.procobre.org/archivos/pdf/One_Step_Citizenship.pdf)
- 6    **ICCT**, 2009. Managing motorcycles, International Council on Clean Transportation, October.  
7    [www.theicct.org](http://www.theicct.org)
- 8    **IEA** 2009e, Transport, energy, and CO<sub>2</sub>, International Energy Agency IEA/OECD, Paris.  
9    [www.iea.org](http://www.iea.org)
- 10   **IEA Bioenergy**, 2007. Potential Contribution of Bioenergy to the World's Future Energy Demand,  
11   IEA Bioenergy, IEA BIOENERGY: EXCO: 2007:02, International Energy Agency  
12   [www.ieabioenergy.org](http://www.ieabioenergy.org)
- 13   **IEA Statistics**, 2009. [http://www.iea.org/stats/electricitydata.asp?COUNTRY\\_CODE=DK](http://www.iea.org/stats/electricitydata.asp?COUNTRY_CODE=DK)
- 14   **IEA**, 2004. Biofuels for Transport: An International Perspective. International Energy Agency  
15   IEA/OECD Paris. 210 pp.
- 16   **IEA**, 2006. Energy for cooking in developing countries. World Energy Outlook, Chapter 15.  
17   International Energy Agency, Paris.
- 18   **IEA**, 2007a. Renewables for heating and cooling – untapped potential. International Energy Agency  
19   IEA/OECD Paris. 205 pp.  
20   [http://www.iea.org/Textbase/publications/free\\_new\\_Desc.asp?PUBS\\_ID=1975](http://www.iea.org/Textbase/publications/free_new_Desc.asp?PUBS_ID=1975)
- 21   **IEA**, 2007b. Bioenergy project development and biomass supply – good practice guidelines,  
22   International Energy Agency, IEA/OECD, Paris. 66pp  
23   [www.iea.org/Textbase/publications/free\\_new\\_Desc.asp?PUBS\\_ID=1933](http://www.iea.org/Textbase/publications/free_new_Desc.asp?PUBS_ID=1933)
- 24   **IEA**, 2007c. Contribution of renewables to energy security. International Energy Agency  
25   IEA/OECD Paris. 74 pp. [http://www.iea.org/publications/free\\_new\\_Desc.asp?PUBS\\_ID=1911](http://www.iea.org/publications/free_new_Desc.asp?PUBS_ID=1911)
- 26   **IEA**, 2008a. From 1st- to 2nd-generation biofuel technologies – an overview of current industry and  
27   RD&D activities. International Energy Agency IEA/OECD Paris. 104 pp.  
28   [http://www.iea.org/Textbase/publications/free\\_new\\_Desc.asp?PUBS\\_ID=2079](http://www.iea.org/Textbase/publications/free_new_Desc.asp?PUBS_ID=2079)
- 29   **IEA**, 2008b. World Energy Outlook 2008. International Energy Agency IEA/OECD Paris. 569 pp.  
30   <http://www.iea.org/w/bookshop/add.aspx?id=353>
- 31   **IEA**, 2008c. Deploying renewables – principles for effective policies. International Energy Agency  
32   IEA/OECD Paris. 198 pp.  
33   [http://www.iea.org/Textbase/publications/free\\_new\\_Desc.asp?PUBS\\_ID=2046](http://www.iea.org/Textbase/publications/free_new_Desc.asp?PUBS_ID=2046)
- 34   **IEA**, 2008d. Combined heat and power: evaluating the benefits of greater global investment,  
35   International Energy Agency IEA/OECD, Paris, [www.iea.org](http://www.iea.org)
- 36   **IEA**, 2008e: Energy Technology Perspectives, International Energy Agency, IEA/OECD, Paris.  
37   [www.iea.org](http://www.iea.org)
- 38   **IEA**, 2008f: Empowering variable renewables – options for flexible electricity systems.  
39   International Energy Agency, IEA/OECD Paris, 30 pp
- 40   **IEA**, 2009a. World Energy Outlook 2009. International Energy Agency IEA/OECD Paris. 569 pp.  
41   <http://www.iea.org/w/bookshop/add.aspx?id=353>

- 1    **IEA**, 2009b. Cities, towns and renewable energy – yes in my front yard, International Energy  
2    Agency, IEA/OECD, Paris. [www.iea.org](http://www.iea.org)
- 3    **IEA**, 2009c. Cogeneration and district energy: sustainable energy technologies for today and  
4    tomorrow. International Energy Agency IEA/OECD, Paris. [www.iea.org](http://www.iea.org)
- 5    **IEA**, 2009d, Energy Technology Transitions for Industry, International Energy Agency, Paris
- 6    **IEA-HIA**, 2009. Report No T0311
- 7    **IEA-Hydro**. <http://www.ieahydro.org/01-Okinawa-Seawater-PSPP-Ig.htm>
- 8    **IEA-OES**, 2008: IEA-OES Annual Report. International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement  
9    on Ocean Energy Systems, <http://www.iea-oceans.org/>
- 10   **IEA-SHC**, 2007. Solar heat worldwide: markets and contribution to the energy supply 2005. IEA  
11   Solar Heating and Cooling Programme. AEE- Institut für
- 12   **Igarashi Y.**, Mochidzuki K., Takayama M., Sakoda A., 2009 : Development of local fuel system  
13   for sustainable regional biomass utilization: Climate Change: Global Risks, Challenges and  
14   Decisions IOP Publishing IOP Conf. Series: Earth and Environmental Science 6 (2009) 182008
- 15   International Energy Agency Agreement on the Production and Utilization of Hydrogen 5-Year  
16   Plan: 2004 – 2009, as approved by the Executive Committee on 1st of April 2004, Submitted for  
17   approval to the IEA – CERT, IEA-Hydrogen Implementing Agreement.
- 18   **IPCC**, 2007. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the  
19   Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. B. Metz, O.R. Davidson, P.R. Bosch, R. Dave,  
20   L.A. Meyer (eds). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY,  
21   USA.
- 22   **Ipsakis D.**, Voutetakis S., Seferlis P., Stergiopoulos F., Elmasides C., 2008 : Power management  
23   strategies for a stand-alone power system using renewable energy sources and hydrogen storage,  
24   International Journal of Hydrogen Energy, In Press, Corrected Proof, Available online 4 September  
25   2008.
- 26   **Jansen, J.J.**, van der Welle, A.J., de Joode, J., 2007. The evolving role of the DSO in efficiently  
27   accommodating distributed generation. Distributed generation grid project. Report ECN-E—07-063
- 28   **Jayamaha N P**, 2003. Distributed generation on rural electricity networks – a lines company  
29   perspective, PhD thesis, Massey University library, New Zealand.
- 30   **Johansson T.B.**, Goldemberg J. (Editor), 2005 : World Energy Assessment Overview: 2004  
31   Update, UNDP, UN-DESA and the World Energy Council, 2005  
32   ([http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&](http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&DocumentID=5027)  
33   [DocumentID=5027](http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&DocumentID=5027))
- 34   **Johnston R A et al.**, 2007. Review of U.S. and European regional modeling studies of policies  
35   intended to reduce highway congestion, fuel use, and emissions.
- 36   **Jones, P.**, Westman B., Plant, C., and Foster, M., 2007: From generation to grid, Renewable Energy  
37   Focus. 8(6), 38,-42
- 38   **Kaijuka, E.**, 2007: GIS and rural electricity planning in Uganda, Journal of Cleaner Production,  
39   15(2), 203-217
- 40   **Kaldellis J.K.**, Kavadias K.A., Filios A.E., 2009: A new computational algorithm for the  
41   calculation of maximum wind energy penetration in autonomous electrical generation systems,  
42   Applied Energy, 86(7-8), 1011, -1023



- 1 **Kaldellis, J.K., Zafirakis D., Kavadias K., 2009:** Techno-economic comparison of energy storage  
2 systems for island autonomous electrical networks, *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*,  
3 13(2), 378,-392
- 4 **Kalhammer F A, Kopf B M, Swan D H, Roan V P and Walsh M, 2007.** Status and prospects for  
5 zero emission vehicle technology, Report of the ARB Independent Expert Panel, prepared for the  
6 State of California Air Resources Board, Sacramento, CA, April 2007.
- 7 **Kariniotakis, G. et al., 2006.** Next generation forecasting tools for the optimal management of  
8 wind generation. Proceedings PMAPS Conference, Probabilistic Methods Applied to Power  
9 Systems, KTH, Stockholm, Sweden, June.
- 10 **Kavasseri, R.G., and Seetharaman, K., 2009:** Day-ahead wind speed forecasting using f-ARIMA  
11 models. *Renewable Energy*, 34(5), 1388-1393
- 12 **Khan, J., G. Bhuyan, and A. Moshref, 2009:** Potential opportunities and differences associated with  
13 integration of ocean wave and marine current energy plants in comparison to wind energy, IEA-  
14 OES Report No. T0311, International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on Ocean Energy  
15 Systems
- 16 **Khennas S., Sepp C. and Hunt S., 2009.** Review and appraisal of potential transformative rural  
17 energy interventions in the Congo Basin, Practical Action Consulting, Eco consulting, final report  
18 for the Department for International Development, UK, August.
- 19 **Koroneos C., A Dompros, and G. Roumbas, 2007:** Renewable energy driven desalination systems  
20 modelling. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 15(5), 449-464.
- 21 **Kromer M A and Heywood J B, 2007.** Electric powertrains: opportunities and challenges in the  
22 U.S. light-duty vehicle fleet, Sloan Automotive Laboratory, Laboratory for Energy and the  
23 Environment, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 77 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA  
24 02139, Report, LFEE 2007-02 RP.
- 25 **Kugulman M and Levenstein S L, 2009.** Land grab-the race for the world's farmland, Conference  
26 summary, Asia Programme, Woodrow Wilson International Centre for Scholars, May 5.  
27 [www.wilsoncenter.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=events.event\\_summary&event\\_id=517903](http://www.wilsoncenter.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=events.event_summary&event_id=517903)
- 28 **Lange, B., L. von Bremen, L., and K. Rohrig, 2009.** Role of wind power forecasts in grid  
29 integration. Kasseler Energy Systems Technik Symposium presented at IEA Task 25 meeting  
30 February 2009.
- 31 **Lantz M., Svensson M., Björnsson L., and Börjesson P., 2007.** The prospects for an expansion of  
32 biogas systems in Sweden: incentives, barriers and potentials, *Energy Policy* 35(3), 1830-1843
- 33 **Larsen S.F., Filippin C., Beascochea A., Lesino G., 2008 :** An experience on integrating  
34 monitoring and simulation tools in the design of energy-saving buildings, *Energy and Buildings*,  
35 40(6), 987,-997
- 36 **Larson E.D., R.H. Williams, M. Regis, and L.V. Leal, 2001.** A review of biomass integrated-  
37 gasifier/gas turbine combined cycle technology and its application in sugarcane industries, with an  
38 analysis for Cuba. *Energy for Sustainable Development*, 5(1), 54-76.
- 39 **Larson, E, 2008.** Biofuel production technologies: status, prospects and implications for trade and  
40 development. New York: UNCTAD.
- 41 **Lehmann J, 2007.** A handful of carbon, *Nature* 447, 143-144.
- 42 **Lemmini F., Errougani A., 2007 :** Experimentation of a solar adsorption refrigerator in Morocco,  
43 *Renewable Energy*, 32(15), 2629,-2641

- 1 **Lew, D.**, et al., 2009. How do wind and solar power affect grid operations: the Western wind and  
2 solar integration study. Proceedings of 8th International Workshop on Large-Scale Integration of  
3 Wind Power into Power Systems as well as on Transmission Networks of Offshore Wind Farms,  
4 14-15 October 2009, Bremen.
- 5 **Li Z S, Zhang G Q, Li D M, Zhou J, Li L J, Li L X**, 2007. Application and development of solar  
6 energy in building industry and its prospects in China, *Energy Policy*, 35(8), 4121, -4127
- 7 **Limmeechokchai B.**, Chawana S., 2005 : Sustainable energy development strategies in the rural  
8 Thailand: The case of the improved cooking stove and the small biogas digester, *Renewable and*  
9 *Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 11(5), 818,-837
- 10 Litos Strategic Communication, 2008: The SMART GRID: an introduction. Department of Energy,  
11 USA. [www.oe.energy.gov/DocumentsandMedia/DOE\\_SG\\_Book\\_Single\\_Pages.pdf](http://www.oe.energy.gov/DocumentsandMedia/DOE_SG_Book_Single_Pages.pdf)
- 12 **Liu, D.H., Riffat S.**, 2009: Development of small-scale and micro-scale biomass-fuelled CHP  
13 systems - A literature review, *Applied Thermal Engineering*, 29(11-12), 2119,-2126.
- 14 **Lobato E, Olmos L, Gomez T, Andersen F, Gorhnhiet P, Mancarella P and Pudjianto D**, 2009:  
15 Regulatory and other Barriers in the implementation of Response Options to reduce impacts from  
16 variable RES sources, RESPOND Report D6, January 2009. Available from [www.project-](http://www.project-respond.eu)  
17 [respond.eu](http://www.project-respond.eu)
- 18 **Lobell D B and Field C B**, 2007. Gloablm scale climate – crop yield relationships and the impacts  
19 of recent warming, *Environmental Research Letters*, 2 014002, IOP Publishing,  
20 <http://www.iop.org/EJ/abstract/1748-9326/2/1/014002/>
- 21 **Lund J W**, 2002. Introduction to geothermal aquaculture use. In *Geothermal Energy Resources for*  
22 *Developing Countries*, Chandrasekharam D and Bundschuh J (eds.), Swets & Zeitlinger, Lisse.  
23 413pp. ISBN 90 5809 522 3
- 24 **Lund J W**, 2003. Direct-use of geothermal energy in the USA, *Applied Energy*, 74, 33-42.
- 25 **Lund J W**, 2005. Direct application of geothermal energy. Worldwide review. *Geothermics*, 34,  
26 691-727.
- 27 **Lutsey N P**, 2008. Prioritizing Climate Change Mitigation Alternatives: Comparing Transportation  
28 Technologies to Options in Other Sectors. Institute of Transportation Studies, University of  
29 California, Davis, Research Report UCD-ITS-RR-08-15
- 30 **Lux**, 2009. Growth steady but limited for building-integrated PV, from the report Laying the  
31 Foundation for Building Integrated Photovoltaics,  
32 [www.worldofrenewables.com/showthread.php?p=31238](http://www.worldofrenewables.com/showthread.php?p=31238)
- 33 **Mabee W E and Saddler J N**, 2007. Forest and energy in OECD countries, UN Food and  
34 Agricultural Organistion, Rome.
- 35 **MacCarty N., Ogle D., Still D., Bond T., Roden C.**, 2008: A laboratory comparison of the global  
36 warming impact of five major types of biomass cooking stoves, *Energy for Sustainable*  
37 *Development*, 12(2), 56,-65
- 38 **Mackensen R, Rohrig K, Adzic L and Saint-Drenan Y-M**, 2008b. No limits for a full electricity  
39 supply by renewables. European Wind Energy Conference & Exhibition (EWEC 2008), 31 March –  
40 3 April 2008, Brussels, Belgium, 10 pp.
- 41 **Mackensen R, Rohrig K, and Emanuel H**, 2008a. Das regenerative Kombikraftwerk -  
42 Abschlussbericht. ISET report, Institute for Solar Energy Supply Systems (ISET) at the University  
43 of Kassel, Germany, 65 pp.

- 1    **Madhlopa** A. and G. Ngwalo, 2007: Solar dryer with thermal storage and biomass-backup heater.  
2    Solar Energy, 81(4), 449-462.
- 3    **Mahamane** E M M, Lawali and Khennas S, 2009. Women and household energy in Sahelian  
4    countries, a Boiling Point Special Supplement. Boiling Point issue 56.
- 5    **Mangold** D and Schmitt T, 2006. The new central solar heating plants with seasonal storage in  
6    Germany, Proceedings of “EuroSun 2006”, 27-30 June, Glasgow, UK
- 7    **Mangold** D, Riegger M, Schmitt T, 2007. Solare Nahwärme und Langzeit-Wärmespeicher.  
8    Forschungsbericht zum BMU-Vorhaben 0329607L, S. 66.
- 9    **Maniatis**, K. 2001, "Progress in biomass gasification: an overview", in Bridgwater AV (ed.),  
10    Progress in thermochemical biomass conversion.
- 11    **Mathiesen**, B.V., H. Lund, P. Nørgaard, 2008: Integrated transport and renewable energy systems
- 12    **Mathioulakis** E., Belessiotis V., Delyannis E., 2007: Desalination by using alternative energy:  
13    Review and state-of-the-art, Desalination, 203(1-3), EuroMed 2006 - Conference on Desalination  
14    Strategies in South Mediterranean Countries, 5 February, pp.346-365
- 15    **McCarthy** R W, Ogden J M, Sperling D, 2007. Assessing reliability in energy supply systems,  
16    Energy Policy, 35(4), 2151-2162, April.
- 17    **McCarthy**, R, Yang C, Ogden J, 2009. EVS-24, Stavanger, Norway, May 2009.
- 18    **MCE**, 2006. Discussion paper on impediments to the uptake of enewable and distributed energy.  
19    Ministerial Council on Energy, Standing Committee of Officials,  
20    [http://www.mce.gov.au/assets/documents/mceinternet/DiscussionPaperImpedimentstoUptakeRDG2](http://www.mce.gov.au/assets/documents/mceinternet/DiscussionPaperImpedimentstoUptakeRDG20060222140112.pdf)  
21    [0060222140112.pdf](http://www.mce.gov.au/assets/documents/mceinternet/DiscussionPaperImpedimentstoUptakeRDG20060222140112.pdf)
- 22    **McGolden** M, 2007. Gasification of poultry litter to produce bio-energy for heat. Paper presented at  
23    the annual meeting of the SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION SOCIETY, Saddlebrook Resort,  
24    Tampa, Florida, July. [www.allacademic.com/meta/p202662\\_index.html](http://www.allacademic.com/meta/p202662_index.html).
- 25    **McKinsey** report 2007. ????? from the Transport section - CHECK??? [HIGHLIGHTED BY TSU]
- 26    **McKinsey**, 2009: Pathways to a low –carbon economy – version 2 of the global greenhouse gas  
27    abatement cost curve, McKinsey & Company
- 28    **McKormick** K., Kåberger T, 2005, Exploring a pioneering bioenergy system: The case of  
29    Enköping in Sweden, Journal of Cleaner Production, 13, 1003-1014
- 30    **Meah** K., Ula S., Barrett S., 2008: Solar photovoltaic water pumping--opportunities and challenges,  
31    Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 12(4), 1162, -1175
- 32    **METI**, 2005. Energy vision 2100, Strategic technology roadmap (energy sector). Energy  
33    Technology Vision 2100, Ministry of Economy, Trade, and Industry,
- 34    **Milligan**, M., B. Kirby, 2008: Analysis of sub-hourly ramping impacts of wind energy and  
35    balancing area size. Presented at Wind Power 2008, Houston, TX USA
- 36    **Milligan**, M., Lew, D. ,Corbus, D., Piwko, R., Miller, N., Clark, K., Jordan, G., Freeman, L.,  
37    Zavadil, ,B., Schuerger,M., 2009. Large-scale wind integration studies in the United States:  
38    preliminary results. Proceedings of 8th International Workshop on Large-Scale Integration of Wind  
39    Power into Power Systems as well as on Transmission Networks of Offshore Wind Farms, 14-15  
40    October 2009, Bremen.

- 1 **Mills, A., R. Wiser, and K. Porter.** 2009: The Cost of Transmission for Wind Energy: A Review of  
2 Transmission Planning Studies. LBNL Report 1471E, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Berkeley,  
3 CA, USA, 66 pp.
- 4 **Ministry of Economy, Trade, and Industry,** Japan, 2005: Strategic Technology Roadmap in  
5 Energy Field -Energy Technology Vision 2100 <http://www.iae.or.jp/2100.html>
- 6 **Misawa Home Co. Ltd** sells net-zero energy house  
7 [http://www.misawa.co.jp/kodate/seinou/hybrid/kankyousou\\_energy.html?adw=29847](http://www.misawa.co.jp/kodate/seinou/hybrid/kankyousou_energy.html?adw=29847)  
8 **[HIGHLIGHTED BY TSU]**
- 9 **MME,** 2008. 2008 Brazilian energy balance table. Ministry of Mines and Energy. Available at  
10 [www.epe.gov.br](http://www.epe.gov.br)
- 11 **Mohammadi A,** Tabatabaeefar A, Shahin S, Rafiee S and Keyhani A, 2008. Energy use and  
12 economical analysis of potato production in Iran a case study: Ardabil province. Energy Conversion  
13 and Management, 49(12), 3566-3570
- 14 **Mohitpour, M.** Golshan, H. and Murray, A. Pipeline design & construction : a practical approach  
15 New York : ASME Press, 2000.
- 16 **Mpagalile J.J.,** Hanna M.A., Weber R., 2005: Design and testing of a solar photovoltaic operated  
17 multi-seeds oil press, Renewable Energy, 31(12), 1855,-1866
- 18 **Müller-Langer F,** Scholwin F, Kaltschmitt M, 2009: Biomethane for transport: A worldwide  
19 overview. In: IEA Bioenergy Task 39 Subtask Policy and Implementation Workshop, June 3-5,  
20 Dresden.
- 21 **Murray P E,** 2005, Designing sustainable distributed generation systems for rural communities,  
22 PhD Thesis, Massey University Library, [www.massey.ac.nz](http://www.massey.ac.nz)
- 23 **Nair, S. A., et al.,** 2003, “Tar removal from biomass-derived fuel gas by pulsed corona discharges,”  
24 Fuel Processing Technology 84(1-3), 161-173, November.
- 25 **Nakken T,** Frantzen E, Hagen EF, Strom H. 2006. Utsira - demonstrating the renewable hydrogen  
26 society. WHEC16 - World Hydrogen Energy Conference, Lyon,
- 27 **NAS,** 2009. Liquid transportation fuels from coal and biomass: technological status, costs, and  
28 environmental impacts. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, and  
29 National Research Council. Washington DC: National Academies Press.
- 30 **National Hydrogen Association,** 2009,  
31 <http://www.hydrogenassociation.org/general/faqs.asp#howmuchproduced>, accessed on November  
32 22.
- 33 **NationalGrid,** 2009: The potential for Renewable Gas in the UK. Paper, National Grid, Media  
34 Relations, UK.
- 35 **NATURALHY,** 2009: Strategic Justification of the NATURALHY project  
36 <http://www.naturalhy.net>.
- 37 **NCEP,** 2007. Task Force on Biofuel Infrastructure, National Commission on Energy Policy, USA,  
38 <http://ourenergypolicy.org/docs/2/biofuels-taskforce.pdf>
- 39 **Nema P.,** Nema R.K., Rangnekar S., 2008 : A current and future state of art development of hybrid  
40 energy system using wind and PV-solar: A review, Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, In  
41 Press, Corrected Proof, 6 December 2008
- 42 **NEMMCO,** 2003. Intermittent generation in the national electricity market. [www.nemmco.com.au](http://www.nemmco.com.au).

- 1    **NEMMCO**, 2004. Forecasting intermittent generation in the national electricity market.  
2    [www.nemmco.com.au](http://www.nemmco.com.au)
- 3    **NERC**, 2009. Accommodating high levels of variable generation, North American Reliability  
4    Corporation, April, available at [www.nerc.com](http://www.nerc.com)
- 5    **NETL**, 2008: Modern grid strategy - powering our 21st-century economy, Advanced Metering  
6    Infrastructure. U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability.  
7    [www.netl.doe.gov/moderngrid/docs/AMI%20White%20paper%20final%20021108.pdf](http://www.netl.doe.gov/moderngrid/docs/AMI%20White%20paper%20final%20021108.pdf)
- 8    **Novosel, D., M. Begovic, and V. Madani.** 2004: Shedding light on blackouts. *IEEE Power and*  
9    *Energy Magazine*, 2(1), pp. 32-43.
- 10   **NRC**, 2008. Transitions to alternative transportation technologies: a focus on hydrogen, October.  
11   National Research Council, National Academies of Engineering, Pre-publication version available  
12   from National Academies website [http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record\\_id=12222](http://www.nap.edu/catalog.php?record_id=12222)
- 13   **Ogden, J M and Yang C,** 2009. Build-up of a hydrogen infrastructure in the US, to appear as  
14   Chapter 15, in M. Ball, ed. Hydrogen.
- 15   **Orths, A.,** 2008: Wind power in Denmark – Case Studies – Increase from 20% to 50% wind energy  
16   coverage. Presented at CRIS Workshop Magdeburg Germany September 2008 31 p
- 17   **Outhred H and Thorncraft S,** 2010, Integrating non-storable renewable energy into the Australian  
18   electricity industry. accepted for the 43rd Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences, 5-8  
19   January.
- 20   **Outhred H R and Schweppe F C,** 1980. Quality of supply pricing, Proceedings of the Institute of  
21   Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) Power Engineering Society Winter Power Meeting,  
22   Paper A 80 084-4
- 23   **Outhred H R,** 2003: National wind power study - an estimate of readily acceptable wind energy in  
24   the national electricity market, Australian Greenhouse Office, Nov 2003, ISBN: 1 920840 30 3  
25   ([www.greenhouse.gov.au/renewable/technologies/wind/wind-power.html](http://www.greenhouse.gov.au/renewable/technologies/wind/wind-power.html))
- 26   **Outhred, H R,** 2007: “Comments on Resource Adequacy in the Australian Competitive Electricity  
27   Industry” Proceedings of the IEEE PES General Meeting Tampa, Florida USA, June 24-28 2007,  
28   ISBN 1-4244-1298-6, ISSN 1932-5517, Paper PESGM2007-001226
- 29   **Outhred, H., Bull, S. and Kelly S.,** 2007: Meeting the Challenges of Integrating Renewable Energy  
30   into Competitive Electricity Industries, a report that includes findings from the Integration of  
31   Renewables into Electricity Grids Experts Workshop hosted by the International Energy Agency in  
32   November 2006. Available from [www.ceem.unsw.edu.au](http://www.ceem.unsw.edu.au)
- 33   **Passey R, Outhred H, Spooner E, Watt M, and Snow M,** 2009: “Study of Grid-Connect  
34   Photovoltaic Systems – Benefits, Opportunities & Strategies” Progress in Photovoltaics, April,  
35   [www.interscience.wiley.com](http://www.interscience.wiley.com), DOI: 10.1002/pip.889
- 36   **Persson, M., O. Jönsson, and A. Wellinger,** 2006: Biogas Upgrading to Vehicle Fuel Standards and  
37   Grid Injection. IEA Report, Swedish Gas Center (SGC), Malmö, Schweden.
- 38   **Pew Climate Center,** 2007. State and local net greenhouse gas emissions reduction programs.
- 39   **Plotkin, S and Singh M,** 2009. Multi-path transportation futures study: vehicle characterization and  
40   scenario analyses (DRAFT), Argonne National Laboratory, June 24.
- 41   **Ramirez C.A. and Worrell W.,** 2006. Feeding fossil fuels to the soil. An analysis of energy  
42   embedded and technological learning in the fertilizer industry. Resources Conservation and  
43   Recycling, 46, 75-93.

- 1 **Ramirez-Rosado, I.J.**, Fernandez-Jimenez, L.A., Monteiro, C., Sousa, J., and Bessa R., 2009:  
2 Comparison of two new short-term wind-power forecasting systems. *Renewable Energy*, 34(7),  
3 1848-1854
- 4 **Ravetz J.**, 2008 : State of the stock--What do we know about existing buildings and their future  
5 prospects?, *Energy Policy*, 36(12), 4462,-4470
- 6 **Regulatory Authorities**, 2009: Impact of high levels of wind penetration in 2020 on the single  
7 electricity market (SEM), Report SEM-09-002, Commission for Energy Regulation, Ireland and  
8 The Northern Ireland Authority for Utility Regulation, January 2009. [www.allislandproject.org](http://www.allislandproject.org)
- 9 **Reikard, G.**, 2009: Predicting solar radiation at high resolutions: A comparison of time series  
10 forecasts. *Solar Energy*, 83(3), 342-349
- 11 **REN21**, 2006. Renewables Global status report, 2006 update.
- 12 **Renewable Energy World**, 2008. Sustainable biofuels consensus,  
13 [www.renewableenergyworld.com/assets/documents/2008/FINAL%20SBC\\_April\\_16\\_2008.pdf](http://www.renewableenergyworld.com/assets/documents/2008/FINAL%20SBC_April_16_2008.pdf)
- 14 **Reynolds R**, 2000. The current fuel ethanol industry transportation, marketing, distribution and  
15 technical considerations. Downstream Alternatives Inc., May 15, Phase I Task 2 Project Deliverable  
16 Report, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Ethanol Project, Subcontract No. 4500010570.
- 17 **RFA**, 2009. Renewable Fuels Association, 2009 Ethanol Industry Outlook. (available at  
18 [http://www.ethanolrfa.org/objects/pdf/outlook/RFA\\_Outlook\\_2009.pdf](http://www.ethanolrfa.org/objects/pdf/outlook/RFA_Outlook_2009.pdf), last access 20 Sept 2009).
- 19 **Riis, T.R.**, G. Sandrock, E.F. Hagen, Ø. Ulleberg, and P.J.S. Vie, 2006: Hydrogen Production and  
20 Storage - R&D Priorities and Gaps. Report (white paper), Hydrogen Implementing Agreement,  
21 International Energy Agency, Head of Publications Service, 9 rue de la Fédération, 75739 Paris  
22 Cedex 15, France.
- 23 **Roberts S.**, 2008: Altering existing buildings in the UK, *Energy Policy*, 36(12), 4482,-4486
- 24 **Rohrig K**, 2003. Rechenmodelle und Informationssysteme zur Integration großer Windleistungen  
25 in die elektrische Energieversorgung. Dissertation urn:nbn:de:hebis:34-929 Universität Kassel, FB  
26 16 Elektrotechnik / Informatik, Kassel, Germany, 136 pp.
- 27 **Rohrig, K.** et al. 2004. New concepts to integrate German offshore potential into electrical supply  
28 system, ISET, Universität Kassel, presented at EWEC 2004, London UK
- 29 **Roques F**, Hiroux C and Saguan M, 2009. Optimal wind power deployment in Europe – a portfolio  
30 approach”, *Energy Policy*, doi:10.1016/j.enpol.2009.07.048.
- 31 **Rossilo-Calle F.**, S.V. Bajay and H. Rothman, 2000: Industrial Uses of Biomass Energy: The  
32 Example of Brazil. Taylor & Francis, London and New York, 277 pp.
- 33 **Ruan, S.Y.**, Li. G.J., Peng, L., Sun Y.Z., and Lie, T.T., 2007: A nonlinear control for enhancing  
34 HVDC light transmission system stability. *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy*  
35 *Systems*, 29(7), 565-570
- 36 **Scandiffio M.** 2008. Novo Desenho Logístico para Exportação de Etanol: uma visão de longo prazo  
37 apresentado em 7º Congresso Internacional sobre Geração Distribuída e Energia no Meio Rural,  
38 Setembro 23, Fortaleza, CE Brasil.
- 39 **Schnitzer H.**, C. Brunner, and G. Gwehenberger, 2007: Minimizing greenhouse gas emissions  
40 through the application of solar thermal energy in industrial processes. *Journal of Cleaner*  
41 *Production*, 15(13-14), 1271-1286
- 42 **Schweppe F**, Tabors R, Kirtley J, Outhred H , Pickel F and Cox A, 1980. Homeostatic utility  
43 control, *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems*, Vol. PAS-99, No. 3, pp 1151-1163.

- 1    **SESAC**, 2009. Sustainable Energy Systems in Advanced Cities, CONCERTO Initiative, EU 6th  
2    Framework Programme. <http://www.concerto-sesac.eu/spip.php?rubrique14> and  
3    [www.vaxjo.se/upload/29082/SESAC%20in%20V%C3%A4xjö%20B6.pdf](http://www.vaxjo.se/upload/29082/SESAC%20in%20V%C3%A4xjö%20B6.pdf)
- 4    **Shanmukharadhya K S** and **Sudhakar K G**, 2007. Effect of fuel moisture on combustion in a  
5    bagasse-fired furnace. *J. Energy Resour. Technol.*, 129(3), 248-254.
- 6    **Shell**, 2008: Shell energy scenario to 2050, [www.shell.com/scenarios](http://www.shell.com/scenarios)
- 7    **Sherif, S.A.**, **F. Barbir**, and **T.N. Veziroglu**, 2005: Towards a Hydrogen Economy. *The Electricity*  
8    *Journal*, 18(6), pp. 62-76.
- 9    **Sims, R, M. Taylor, J. Saddler, and W. Mabee**, 2008: From 1st- to 2nd-Generation Biofuel  
10    Technologies - An Overview of Current Industry and RD&D Activities. IEA, Paris  
11    ([http://www.iea.org/publications/free\\_new\\_Desc.asp?PUBS\\_ID=2079](http://www.iea.org/publications/free_new_Desc.asp?PUBS_ID=2079)).
- 12    **Sims, R.E.H. et al.**, Energy supply. In *Climate Change 2007: Mitigation. Contribution of Working*  
13    *Group III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, org.  
14    **B. Metz et al.** (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press).
- 15    **Skretas S.B.**, **Papadopoulos D.P.**, 2007 : Systematic procedure for efficient design of electric water  
16    pumping systems fed by PV or/and WECS: Application using measured meteorological data for the  
17    city of Xanthi/Thrace, Greece, *Energy Conversion and Management*, 49(4), 596, -607
- 18    **Smith, J C R, Thresher R, Zavadil E, DeMeo R, Piwko B, Ernst S, Ackermann T.**, 2009: A mighty  
19    wind. Integrating wind energy into the Electric Power System is already generating excitement.  
20    *IEEE Power&Energy Magazine* 7(2), 41-51.
- 21    **Smith, J.C.**, **M. Milligan, E. DeMeo, and B. Parsons**, 2007a: Utility Wind Integration and Operating  
22    Impact State of the Art. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems*, 22(3), pp. 900-908.
- 23    **StatoilHydro**, 2009. Hydrogen technologies. <http://www.electrolysers.com/>.
- 24    **Steiner E**, 2003. "Ethanol Pathways In The 2050 North American Transportation Futures Study" ,  
25    National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Boulder, Colorado, US. April.
- 26    **Sudol P**, 2009. Modelling and analysis of hydrogen based wind energy transmission and storage  
27    systems. Massey University thesis. <http://muir.massey.ac.nz/bitstream/10179/786/2/01front.pdf>
- 28    **Syczynski, Z, Rudion K.** 2009. Ancillary services by VPP. *Kasseler Energy Systems Technik*  
29    *Symposium*.
- 30    **Takada M.**, **Charles N.A.** (lead authors), 2006 : Energizing Poverty Reduction: A Review of the  
31    Energy-Poverty Nexus in Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers, UNDP,  
32    ([http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&](http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&DocumentID=6044)  
33    [DocumentID=6044](http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&DocumentID=6044))
- 34    **Takada M.**, **Fracchia S.** (Lead Authors), 2007 : A Review of Energy in National MDG Reports,  
35    UNDP, 2007  
36    ([http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&](http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&DocumentID=6044)  
37    [DocumentID=6044](http://www.energyandenvironment.undp.org/undp/index.cfm?module=Library&page=Document&DocumentID=6044))
- 38    **TEN-E**, 2005, Trans-European Energy Networks, documentation and reports.  
39    [http://europa.eu.int/comm/ten/energy/documentation/index\\_en.htm](http://europa.eu.int/comm/ten/energy/documentation/index_en.htm)
- 40    **Thorncraft S, Outhred H, Clements D & Barker F**, 2008. Market-based ancillary services in the  
41    Australian national electricity market for increased levels of wind Integration", *Wind Engineering*,  
42    32(1), 1-12. January

- 1    **Toonen** H.M., 2009: Adapting to an innovation: Solar cooking in the urban households of  
2    Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso), *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Parts A/B/C*, 34(1-2), 65,-71
- 3    **Torriti** J., M.G. Hassan, and M. Leach, 2009: Demand response experience in Europe: Policies,  
4    programmes and implementation. *Energy*, available on-line 24 June 2009.
- 5    **TRB**, 2009. Modal primer on greenhouse gas and energy issues for the transportation industry,  
6    Special Task Force on Climate Change and Energy, Transportation Research Board.
- 7    **Trieb** F and Müller-Steinhagen H, 2007. Europe-Middle East-North Africa co-operation for  
8    sustainable electricity and water, *Sustainability Science*, 2(2), ISSN: 1862-4065 (print), 1862-4057  
9    (on-line).
- 10   **Tuohy**, A., P. Meibom, E. Denny, and M. O'Malley, 2009: Unit Commitment for Systems With  
11   Significant Wind Penetration. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems*, 24(2), pp. 592 – 601.
- 12   **Ummels**, B., 2009: Power System operation with large-scale wind power in liberalised  
13   environments. Ph.D. Thesis, Delft University of Technology, February, 178 p.
- 14   **UNDP**, 2007. World urbanization prospects: the 2007 revision. United Nations Population  
15   Division, United Nations, New York.
- 16   **US DOE**, 2008a. 20% wind energy by 2030, increasing wind energy's contribution to U.S.  
17   electricity supply. United States Department of Energy, [www.eere.energy.gov/windandhydro](http://www.eere.energy.gov/windandhydro)  
18   <http://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy08osti/41869.pdf>
- 19   **US DOE**, 2008b. The net-zero energy commercial building initiative, United States Department of  
20   Energy, August 5. [http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/commercial\\_initiative/](http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/commercial_initiative/)
- 21   **US DOE**, 2008c. The smart grid: an introduction. United States Department of Energy,  
22   <http://www.oe.energy.gov/smartgrid.htm>
- 23   **US DOE**, 2009, Annual Energy Outlook, Energy Information Agency, US Department of Energy,  
24   Washington.
- 25   **USDA**, 2009. Precision, geospatial and sensor technologies. USDA Co-operative State Research  
26   Education and Extension Service, [www.csrees.usda.gov/precisiongeospatialsensortechnologies.cfm](http://www.csrees.usda.gov/precisiongeospatialsensortechnologies.cfm)
- 27   **USEPA**, 2007. "Regulatory Impact Analysis: Renewable Fuel Standard Program, Chapter 7:  
28   Estimated Costs of Renewable Fuels, Gasoline and Diesel," U.S. Environmental Protection  
29   Agency, Assessment and Standards Division, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, Report No.  
30   EPA420-R-07-004, April
- 31   **Van Dam**, K.H., Houwing, M., Lukszo, Z., and Bouwmans, I., 2008: Agent-based control of  
32   distributed electricity generation with micro combined heat and power - Cross-sectoral learning for  
33   process and infrastructure engineers. *Computers & Chemical Engineering*, 32(1-2), ESCAPE  
34   '16/PSE 2006
- 35   **Van Hulle** F, Tande J, Uhlen K, Warland L, Korpås M, Meibom P, Sørensen P, Morthorst P,  
36   Cutululis N, Giebel, G, Larsen H, Woyte, A, Dooms, G, Mali P, Delwart, Verheij F, Kelinschmidt  
37   C, Moldovan N, Holttinen H, Lemstrom B, Uski-Joutsenvuo S, Gardner P, Van der Toom G,  
38   Mclean J, Cox S, Purchala K, Wagemans S, Tiedemann A, Kreutzkamp P, Srikantham C, Volker J  
39   (2009), Integrating wind – developing Europe's power market for the large-scale integration of  
40   wind power, Final report of EU IEE project, Tradewind, 102 p. February ([www.trade-wind.eu](http://www.trade-wind.eu))
- 41   **Van Hulle**, F., 2005, Large-scale integration of wind power in the European Power Supply:  
42   analysis, issues and recommendations. EWEA, Brussels, 170 p;



- 1 **Van Hulle**, F., 2009: Developing Europe's power market for large-scale integration of wind power  
2 – results from TradeWind. 14th Kasseler Symposium Energy Systems Technology,  
3 Fraunhofer/IWES 24-25 September 2009.
- 4 **Vannoni**, C., Battisti, R., Drigo, S. (Eds) 2008. Potential for solar heat in industrial processes. Task  
5 33/IV booklet by IEA SHC and SolarPACES, CIEMAT, Madrid, Spain, 17 pp.
- 6 **Veal**, C., C. Byrne, S. Kelly, 2008: The cost-benefit of integrating offshore wind farm connections  
7 and subsea interconnectors in the North Sea. EWEC 2008 Proceedings, 8p.
- 8 **Vijay M**, McDade S, Lallement D and Saghir J, 2005. Energy services for the Millennium  
9 Development Goals. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/The World Bank and  
10 the United Nations Development Programme, Washington DC and New York, NY.  
11 <http://www.unep.org/greeneconomy/>.
- 12 **Von Braun J** and Meizen-Dick R, 2009. Land grabbing by foreign investors in developing  
13 countries – risks and opportunities. IFPRI Policy Brief 13, International Food Policy Research  
14 Institute, Washington, [http://www.ifpri.cgiar.org/publication/land-grabbing-foreign-investors-](http://www.ifpri.cgiar.org/publication/land-grabbing-foreign-investors-developing-countries)  
15 [developing-countries](http://www.ifpri.cgiar.org/publication/land-grabbing-foreign-investors-developing-countries)
- 16 **Wagner**, J, 2009. Nahwärmekonzept Hirtenwiesen II. In: Solarthermie 2009 – Heizen und Kühlen  
17 mit der Sonne. VDI-Berichte 2074, VDI Verlag GmbH, Düsseldorf, 2009.
- 18 **Wang C.**, Dou C., Li X., and Jia Q., 2007: A WAMS/PMU-based fault location technique. Electric  
19 Power Systems Research, 77(8), 936-945
- 20 **Wang L.** et al. 2008, "Contemporary issues in thermal gasification of biomass and its application to  
21 electricity and fuel production," Biomass and Bioenergy 32(7), 573-581.
- 22 **WBCSD**, 2009. Energy efficiency in buildings, - transforming the market. World Business Council  
23 for Sustainable Development,
- 24 **WBCSD**, 2009. Energy efficiency in buildings, transforming the market, World Business Council  
25 for Sustainable Development,
- 26 **Wei N.**, Yong W., Yan S., Zhongcheng D., 2009: Government management and implementation of  
27 national real-time energy monitoring system for China large-scale public building, Energy Policy,  
28 37(6), 2087,-2091
- 29 **Weiss W**, Bergman I and Stelzer R, 2009. Solar heat worldwide –markets and contribution to the  
30 energy supply 2007, Solar Heating and Cooling Programme, International Energy Agency, Edition  
31 2009.
- 32 **Werner S**, 2006. ECOHEATCOOL Work package 1 – The European heat market. Final report  
33 prepared for the EU Intelligent Energy Europe Programme, Euroheat & Power, Brussels, 73 pp.
- 34 **WHO**, 2006. Fuel for Life: Household Energy and Health. World Health Organization, Geneva.
- 35 **WHO**, 2007. Indoor air pollution: national burden of disease estimates (revised). World Health  
36 Organization.  
37 [www.who.int/indoorair/publications/indoor\\_air\\_national\\_burden\\_estimate\\_revised.pdf](http://www.who.int/indoorair/publications/indoor_air_national_burden_estimate_revised.pdf). Accessed  
38 May 2009.
- 39 **Wilton Park**, 2008. Feeding the world: are new global agricultural policies needed? Report on  
40 Wilton Park Conference 927, 24-26 November.
- 41 **Winter**, W., 2009. European wind integration study EWIS. Final Report 195 pp. (to be published)
- 42 **Wolf A.** and K. Petersson, 2007: Industrial symbiosis in the Swedish forest industry. Progress in  
43 Industrial Ecology – An International Journal, 4(5), 348-362.

- 1    **Woyte**, A., 2008. Towards a north sea electricity grid [r]evolution. Published by Greenpeace, 39pp.
- 2    **Xu**, L., Yao L., and Sasse C., 2006: Comparison of using SVC and STATCOM for wind farm  
3 integration, 2006 International Conference on Power System Technology, POWERCON2006,  
4 Chongqing, China
- 5    **Yacobucci** B D and Schnepf R, 2007. “Ethanol and Biofuels: Agriculture, Infrastructure, and  
6 Market Constraints Related to Expanded Production,” March 16, U.S. Congressional Research  
7 Service Report, Order Code RL33928
- 8    **Yang**, C., 2007: Hydrogen and electricity: Parallels, interactions, and convergence. International  
9 Journal of Hydrogen Energy 33, 1977-1994
- 10    **Ye**, Y., and Kazerani, M., 2006: Power flow control schemes for series-connected FACTS  
11 controllers. Electric Power Systems Research, 76(9-10), 824,-831
- 12    **Zabalza**, I., A. Aranda, and M. Dolores de Gracia, 2007: Feasibility analysis of fuel cells for  
13 combined heat and power systems in the tertiary sector. International Journal of Hydrogen Energy  
14 32, 1396-1403
- 15    **Zah** R, Böni H, Gauch M, Hischier R, Lehmann M and Wäger P, 2007. Life cycle assessment of  
16 energy products: environmental assessment of biofuels. Bern, 22nd May. Contract for the Federal  
17 Office for Energy (BFE), the Federal Office for the Environment (BFE) and the Federal Office for  
18 Agriculture (BLW)
- 19    **Zhang** S., Xie, X., Wu J., 2008:WAMS-based detection and early-warning of low-frequency  
20 oscillations in large-scale power systems. Electric Power Systems Research, 78(5), 897-906
- 21    **Zhao** J., Zhu N., Wu Y., 2009 : Technology line and case analysis of heat metering and energy  
22 efficiency retrofit of existing residential buildings in Northern heating areas of China, Energy  
23 Policy, 37(6), 2106-2112.
- 24    **Zuurbier**, P. and Vooren, J.V.D. (eds), 2008. Sugarcane ethanol: contributions to climate change  
25 mitigation and the environment, Wageningen: Wageningen Academic Publishers.